

# Cuiridh an tidsear fàilte air a' chlas. Èist ris an tidsear.

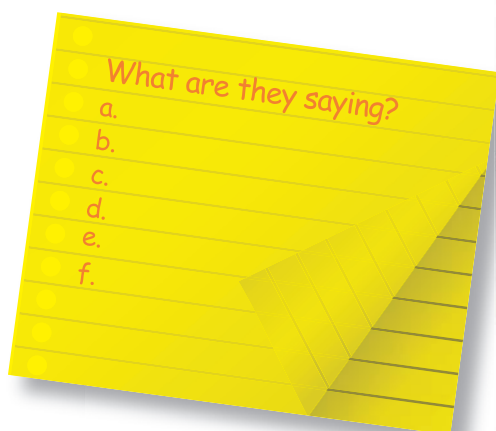
Your teacher will greet your class and introduce him/herself to you in Gaelic. Listen carefully! It will be your turn soon.



## 1. Hallò, hallò, hallò!

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 1)
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?

Listen to the passage. What are they saying?



## ceum cànan: language step

When someone asks your name, he/she will say: **Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?**

When you then ask his/her name, you put more emphasis on the question, just like you do in English – What's *your* name?

In Gaelic, you do this by adding the word **fhèin**.  
**Dè an t-ainm a th' ort fhèin?**



## 2. A' bruidhinn ri do charaidean

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Cuir fàilte air do charaid.
- Thusa: "Hallò! Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?"
- Do charaid: "Is mise... Dè an t-ainm a th' ort fhèin?"
- Thusa: "Is mise..."
- Bruidhinn ri daoine eile anns a' chlas.

Work with a partner. Say hello and ask your partner's name. Your partner will reply and ask your name too. You should reply. Repeat this with other members of the class.



## 3. A' cur fàilte ort

- Cò tha a' bruidhinn?
- Ciamar a tha iad a' cur fàilte ort?

Read and copy the speech bubbles below. Write in English what they say.

a. Hail Is mise Dòmhnall MacLeòid.

b. Feasgar math! Is mise Seònaid NicLeòid.

e. Hallò! Is mise Seumas MacRath.

c. Is mise Seòras Caimbeul. Dè an t-ainm a th' ort fhèin?

d. Madainn mhath! Is mise Anna Mhoireach.

f. Dè an t-ainm a th' ort? Is mise Sharon Chaimbeul.

### MacDhòmhnaill or NicDhòmhnaill?

In Gaelic, you will often see surnames beginning with **Mac** or **Nic**. **Mac** is for boys **Nic** is for girls.

Watch out for Gaelic names in **Ceumannan**.

See **Ceumannan cànan** page 335 for more on names.

In Gaelic, we use a different form of *you* when speaking to different people. When speaking to someone around the same age as you, or someone younger, you say:

Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?

When speaking to someone older or being polite, you would say, Dè an t-ainm a th' oirbh?

Practise Dè an t-ainm a th' ort? on your friends and Dè an t-ainm a th' oirbh? on your teacher and your parents.







## 4. Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?

- Dèan dealbh.

What's your name? Draw a picture of yourself with speech bubbles. In your picture:

Introduce yourself to someone else in the class.

Remember what happens when you ask someone his/her name when he/she has already asked your name.



A Chailein!  
A Chatrìona!  
Bi sàmhach,  
Alasdair!



## 5. Dè an t-ainm a th' oirbh?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 2)
- Tha Alasdair a' bruidhinn ri Catrìona agus Seòras.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?

Listen to Alasdair as he meets Catrìona and Seòras. What do they say?



You will notice that when people are talking in Gaelic and using each other's names, the sound (and spelling) of most names change. This is called the vocative case.

Seòras becomes a Sheòrais

Catrìona becomes a Chatrìona

Names beginning with a vowel or *l*, *n* and *r* don't change.

See Ceumannan cànan page 336 for more on this.

When someone calls your name you should answer: **Seadh.**

This is a bit like *uh-huh* in English.



## 6. A Mhaighstir Rois

- Èist ris an tidsear.
- Bruidhinn ris a' chlas.

You can practise using the vocative case when you want your teacher's attention or when you want to call on one of your classmates. Also, you may hear the vocative case when your teacher calls the register. Your teacher might let you take turns to call the register so you can practise the vocative case.



## 7. Am Partaidh

- Tha thu aig partaidh.
- Tha thu a' bruidhinn ri daoine ùra.

You are at a friend's birthday party and there are some people you don't know. Your friend introduces you to them. Write how you would say hello to each of them. Remember that you will have to change the spelling of some of the names. For help, look at **Ceumannan cànanain** page 336.

Mar eisimpleir: **Cailean: Hallò, a Chailein!**

a. Sine.....  
b. Raonaid.....  
c. Dòmhnall.....  
d. Murchadh.....  
e. Eilidh.....  
f. Aonghas.....

## 8. Dealbhan

- Èist ri Màiri agus Pòl. (Earrann 3)
- Tha iad a' coimhead air dealbhan.

Màiri is showing Pòl her holiday photos. Pòl is asking who is in each of the pictures. Does he get them right? Copy and complete the exercise below with ☒ or ☐



a) Anna ☒/ ☐ b) Ruairidh ☒/ ☐ c) Claire ☒/ ☐ d) Aonghas ☒/ ☐ e) Sine ☒/ ☐

In Gaelic, there are two ways of saying your name, just like in English.

Is mise... I am...

'S e ... an t-ainm a th' orm. My name is...

To check what someone's name is, you say:

An e ... an t-ainm a th' ort? Is your name...?





## 9a. An e sin Ahmed?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraaid.

There are so many new people in your Gaelic class that you can't remember all of their names. With your partner, point to some of the other pupils and ask your partner "An e sin...?" followed by the name of the person you think it is. Hopefully, your partner will be able to help you and say who it is, if you guess wrongly. If you are not sure what to say, listen to Màiri and Pòl again in Earrann 3.



## 9b. "An e ... an t-ainm a th' ort?"

- Èist ris an tidsear.

Your teacher wants to make sure he/she knows the names of all the people in your class. Listen carefully as he/she asks "An e ... an t-ainm a th' ort?" and be ready to give your answer. If your teacher guesses your name wrongly, be sure to correct him/her.  
Mar eisimpleir: Chan e. 'S e Seòras an t-ainm a th' orm.

You have reached the end of **Modal 1 Aonad 1**.

## 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.

When you have done your own checklist, work with a partner checking each other's lists. Tell your partner how you think he/she is doing.  
Mar eisimpleir:  
Math! Good! Chan eil dona! Not bad!



## Faclan is Abairtean

*\*polite/plural*

### A' coinneachadh ri daoine

Hai!/Hallò!  
 Madainn mhath!  
 Feasgar math!  
 Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?  
 Dè an t-ainm a th' ort fhèin?  
 Dè an t-ainm a th' oirbh?\*

Dè an t-ainm a th' oirbh fhèin?\*

Is mise...  
 'S e ... an t-ainm a th' orm.  
 An e seo...?  
 An e sin...?  
 An e ... an t-ainm a th' ort?  
 'S e seo...  
 'S e sin...  
 Chan e seo...  
 Chan e sin...  
 Seadh.  
 Sin thu!  
 Sin sibh!\*

Maighstir Ros

*\*\*female*

### Meeting and greeting people

Hi!/Hello!  
 Good morning!  
 Good afternoon!  
 What's your name? (singular)  
 What's your name?  
 What's your name?  
 What's your name?  
 I am...  
 My name is...  
 Is this...?  
 Is that...?  
 Is your name...?  
 This is...  
 That is...  
 This is not...  
 That is not...  
 Uh-huh.  
 There you are!  
 There you are!  
 Mr Ross

### Ainmean ghilleann

Alasdair  
 Aonghas  
 Cailean  
 Calum  
 Daibhidh  
 Dòmhnall  
 Iain  
 Màrtainn  
 Murchadh  
 Pàdraig  
 Pòl  
 Ruairidh  
 Seòras  
 Seumas

### Boys' names

Alexander  
 Angus  
 Colin  
 Malcolm  
 David  
 Donald  
 John  
 Martin  
 Murdo  
 Patrick  
 Paul  
 Roderick  
 George  
 James

### Ainmean nigheanan

Anna  
 Catriona  
 Ceitidh  
 Ealasaid  
 Eilidh  
 Mairead  
 Màiri  
 Mòrag  
 Raonaid  
 Seonag  
 Seònaid  
 Sìne

### Girls' names

Anne  
 Catherine  
 Katie  
 Elizabeth  
 Helen  
 Margaret  
 Mary  
 Marion  
 Rachel  
 Joan  
 Janet  
 Jean/Jane



## Sloinnidhean

Caimbeul/Chaimbeul\*\*  
 Greumach/Ghreumach\*\*  
 Mac-a-phì/Nic-a-phì\*\*  
 MacAoidh/NicAoidh\*\*  
 MacDhòmhnaill/NicDhòmhnaill\*\*  
 MacLeòid/NicLeòid\*\*  
 MacRath/NicRath\*\*  
 Moireach/Mhoireach\*\*  
 Robasdan  
 Ros  
 Rothach  
 Stiùbhart

## Surnames

Campbell  
 Graham  
 MacPhee  
 MacKay  
 MacDonald  
 MacLeod  
 MacRae  
 Murray  
 Robertson  
 Ross  
 Munro  
 Stewart






## Sùil air ais 1 A' cur fàilte ort


- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

The following people want to greet you and introduce themselves. How would they do that? Write a Gaelic greeting and introduction for each person. Remember to use the Gaelic name for each person.


Mar eisimpleir. Madainn mhath. Is mise Mòrag.




a. Helen




b. Angus




c. Mr Ross



d. Catherine



e. Margaret



f. Donald



## Sùil air ais 2 Cò iad?

- Lìon na beàrnan.

The letters in the following Gaelic names have all been mixed up. Unscramble them, and write the English name. The first letter has been given for each one.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| a. RÀMII    | M _ _ _ _   |
| b. DAALAESI | E _ _ _ _ _ |
| c. MLCUA    | C _ _ _ _   |
| d. LLNMDÒHA | D _ _ _ _ _ |
| e. GPDÀIRA  | P _ _ _ _ _ |
| f. SNGAOE   | S _ _ _ _ _ |





## Sùil air ais 3 Hallò, a Dhòmhnaill!

- Lìon na beàrnan.

Complete the speech bubbles. You may want to add pictures to accompany them if you have time.

a.

Hai! Is mise  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Stiùbhart. Dè an  
t-\_\_\_\_\_  
a th' ort?

Hallò, a  
Dhòmhnaill!  
Is mise Anna  
\_\_\_\_ Leòid.

b.

Madainn  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Dè \_\_\_\_ t-ainm a  
th' \_\_\_\_?

M\_\_\_\_\_  
mhath! Is mise  
S\_\_\_\_\_  
MacRath.

c.

F\_\_\_\_\_  
math!  
\_\_\_\_ an t-ainm a  
th' o\_\_\_\_?

Feasgar  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Is \_\_\_\_ lain  
\_\_\_\_ a\_\_\_\_.



## Sùil air ais 4 Feasgar math!

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 4)
- Co tha a' bruidhinn?
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Listen to Extract 4. Each person greets you in a different way. Who is speaking and what do they say? Fill in the blanks.

	Greeting	First name	Second name
a.	Good morning!		
b.			
c.	There you are! (one person)		
d.			
e.	There you are! (polite/plural)		
f.			



## An Aibidil Ghàidhlig

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, í, l,  
m, n, o, p, r, s, t, u

The Gaelic alphabet has only eighteen letters, each of which was traditionally associated with a different tree name. This list of trees was used to help children remember their alphabet. This shows that nature was very important to the Gaels. Although Gaelic doesn't have letters like v, these sounds can still be made. Sounds like v, w and x are made up using other letters.

Mar eisimpleir: **Madainn mhath!**

Litir/Letter	Craobh/Tree	Beurla/English
a	ailm	elm
b	beith	birch
c	coll	hazel
d	dair	oak
e	eadha	aspen
f	feàrn	alder
g	gort	ivy
h	uath	hawthorn
i	iogh	yew
l	luis	rowan
m	muin	vine
n	nuin	ash
o	onn	gorse
p	peith bhog	birch
r	ruis	elder
s	suil	willow
t	teine	gorse
u	ur	yew





## Obair

1. How many letters are there in the Gaelic alphabet?
2. Complete: The Gaelic alphabet is different from the English alphabet as it doesn't have the letters...
3. Can you find any Gaelic words in **Modal 1** that have missing letter sounds? Here is one to start you off:

**Madainn mhath!** (v sound)

4. Can you work out which trees make up your name?

Mar eisimpleir: **P** = **Peith bhog**/birch

**Ò** = **Onn**/gorse

**L** = **Luis**/rowan

Your teacher will help you if you need letters not contained in the Gaelic alphabet.



## Faigh fios - Find out

You have learned a lot of Gaelic surnames in this unit. Find out a little more about clans.

Why are the Campbell and the MacDonald clans traditionally sworn enemies?

This interesting fact may give you a clue to start your search...

Standing on traditional MacDonald territory, the old Clachaig Inn at Glencoe still carries the sign on its door, *No Campbells*.



## Ciamar a tha thu?

Asking people how they are  
Asking how someone is  
Telling people how you are  
Saying thank you

Cànan:

prepositional pronouns leat/  
leibh



Bruidhinn



Èist



Leugh



Sgrìobh



Coinhead

Ciamar a tha thu?



Tha gu math,  
tapadh leat.



Chan eil  
dona,  
tapadh leat.



Chan eil mi  
gu math.



## 1. Ciamar a tha thu?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 1)
- Ciamar a tha iad?
- Sgrìobh na freagairtean.

Listen to the conversation. How are they?

a. Joan

b. Malcolm



## 2. Ciamar a tha thu fhèin?

- Sgrìobh na faclan.
- Dèan dealbh.

Copy the speech bubbles below and add faces to match what is being said.

a.

Ciamar a tha thu,  
Eilidh?

Chan eil mi gu math,  
Anna.

b.

Ciamar a tha sibh, a  
Dhòmhnaill?

Tha gu math, Iain,  
tapadh leat.



ceum cànan:  
language step

Remember when someone asks your name and you ask him/her the same question, you say:

Dè an t-ainm a th' ort fhèin?

When someone asks you how you are and you want to ask him/her the same question, you add fhèin again:

Ciamar a tha thu?

Tha gu math,  
tapadh leat. Ciamar  
a tha thu fhèin?





### 3a. Chan eil dona

- Leugh an còmhradh còmhla ri caraaid.

Read this conversation in pairs.



### 3b. Cailean agus Sine

- Leugh an còmhradh a-rithist.
- Sgrìobh mu dhaoine eile.

Read the conversation again, but change the names and the information.

This time their names are  
Colin and Jane.



Jane is not well,  
but Colin is not bad.



### 4. Tha gu math

- Leugh an còmhradh a-rithist.

With your partner, read the conversation again, but use your own names and information.

It is easy to ask how someone else is.  
Mar eisimpleir:

Ciamar a tha Iain? How is Iain?  
Chan eil Iain gu math. Iain isn't well.

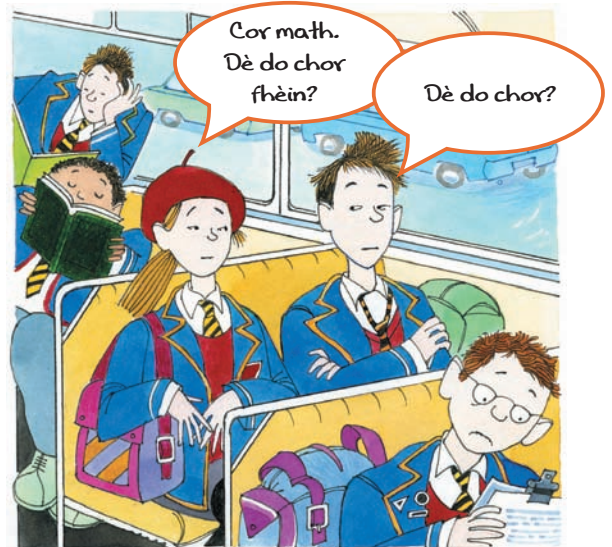


## 5. Air a' bhus

- Eist ris a' chòmhradh. (Earrann 2)
- Tha Màrtainn agus Catrìona air a' bhus.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Martin and Catherine are on the bus. Listen to their conversation.

1. What does Catrìona ask Martin?
  - (a) Where are we?
  - (b) What's your name?
  - (c) How are you?
2. How is Martin feeling?
  - (a) good
  - (b) sick
  - (c) bored
3. How is Catherine?
  - (a) not bad
  - (b) ill
  - (c) great
4. Which phrase means "Long time, no see."?
  - (a) Tha mi cho tinn ri cù.
  - (b) 'S fhada bhon uair sin!
  - (c) Cor math.
5. What's the matter with Paul?
  - (a) He's been bitten by a dog.
  - (b) He has a new dog.
  - (c) He's as sick as a dog.
6. What is the last thing Martin says to Catherine?
  - (a) Watch yourself on the step!
  - (b) Goodbye!
  - (c) See you tomorrow!





## 6. Chan eil mi gu math

- Sgrìobh còmhraidh.

Write a conversation between two cartoon or television characters.

They should:

Greet each other.

Ask each other's names and reply.

Ask each other how they are, and reply.

Illustrate your conversation if you have time.

### Ciamar a tha thu?



Tha gu math,  
tapadh leat.



Chan eil mi  
gu math.

### Faclan feumail

Some extra vocabulary

Dè do chor?

Cor math.

Dè tha dol?

Chan eil mòran.

'S fhada bhon uair sin!

Cho tinn ri cù.

Obh, obh!

Tha gu dòigheil.

Mar sin leat/leibh!

Tìoraidh!

How are you?

Good/Well.

What's happening?

Not much.

Long time, no see!

As sick as a dog.

Oh dear!

Fine.

Goodbye!

Cheerio!

You have reached the end of Modal 1 Aonad 2.

### 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.

When you have done your own checklist, work with a partner checking each other's lists. Tell your partner how you think he/she is doing.

Mar eisimpleir.

Math! Good!

Chan eil dona! Not bad!

Obh, obh! Oh dear!



## Faclan is Abairtean

*\*polite/plural*

### A' coinneachadh ri daoine

sgoil, an sgoil (f)  
 Ciamar a tha thu?  
 Ciamar a tha thu fhèin?  
 Ciamar a tha sibh?\*
 Ciamar a tha sibh fhèin?\*
 Ciamar a tha...?  
 Dè do chor?  
 Dè tha dol?  
 Tha gu math.  
 Chan eil dona.  
 tapadh leat  
 tapadh leibh\*  
 Chan eil mi gu math.  
 cho tinn ri cù  
 Tha e...  
 Tha i...  
 Tha gu dòigheil.  
 Cor math.  
 Chan eil mòran.  
 'S fhada bhon uair sin!  
 Mar sin leat!  
 Mar sin leibh!\*
 Tìoraidh!  
 Tìoraidh an-dràsta!  
 Obh, obh!

### Meeting and greeting people

school, the school  
 How are you?  
 How are *you*?  
 How are you?  
 How are *you*?  
 How is/are...?  
 How are you?  
 What's happening?  
 Fine.  
 Not bad.  
 thank you (singular)  
 thank you (polite/plural)  
 I'm not well.  
 as sick as a dog  
 He is...  
 She is...  
 Fine.  
 Good. (as an answer to Dè do chor?)  
 Not much.  
 Long time no see!  
 Goodbye!  
 Goodbye!  
 Cheerio!  
 Cheerio for now!  
 Oh dear!





## Sùil air ais 1 Tapadh leibh

### • Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Write in Gaelic.

1. How would you ask the following people how they are?

- (a) your grandfather (b) your two friends  
(c) your little sister (d) the new boy in class

2. How would you say thank you to these people?

- (a) your teacher (b) your brother and sister  
(c) your mum (d) your little cousin

3. How would you say goodbye to these people?

- (a) your teacher (b) your brother  
(c) the school janitors (d) your best friend



## Sùil air ais 2 Dè chanas mi?

### • Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Write in Gaelic.

1. You are at a youth club and there is a new boy there. You want to introduce yourself to him. What do you say?
2. You want to find out his name. What do you ask him?
3. His name is James. James is keen to find out the name of your friend, John, standing beside you. How do you introduce John to him?
4. Mr Ross is a teacher at school, but also runs the youth club. He has been ill recently, how do you ask him how he is?
5. He is fine now, and thanks you for asking. What does he say?
6. How does he ask you how you are?
7. How does he say hello to your friend John?
8. He wants a word with Calum too. He says, "A Chalum!". How does Calum reply?



## Sùil air ais 3 Cho tinn ri cù

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 3)
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Listen to the extract. Who is speaking and what are they saying? Find as many as you can. David speaks first. Write the names in Gaelic and English.

	Ainm	Name	What does he/she say?
a.	Daibhidh		
b.			I'm Margaret. How are you?
c.	Calum		
d.		Paul	
e.			Not much, thanks.
f.	Sìne		
g.		Anne	
h.	Sèoras		
i.		Alexander	
j.			Bye for now, Alexander!
k.	Seònaid		
l.		Roderick	
m.	A h-uile duine	All	



## Sùil air ais 4 Sin sibh!

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 4)
- 'S e rap a th' ann.
- Coimhead air na faclan.
- Tha na faclan air-loidhne.
- Dèan an rap.

Listen to the extract again. It's a rap! Look at the words online. In your group, perform the rap, taking turns to play the different characters. You might be able to record this.





## Ealain Cheilteach

As well as the natural world, art was very important to the Celtic people. Celtic art has become very popular today and can be seen in many places. Some people even have Celtic art tattoos!

The **Book of Kells**, sometimes known as the **Book of Columba**, is the most famous example of Celtic art and is regarded as Ireland's finest national treasure.

It was written and illustrated by hand by Celtic monks in around the ninth or tenth century and it contains the four Gospels. Although the book takes its name from the abbey in Kells in Ireland, it is strongly believed to have been written on the island of Iona, in Scotland, where Saint Columba set up a monastery. Each page of the Book of Kells has beautiful knotwork and patterns in bright colours with pictures of people, animals and mythical beasts. Today, it is kept in the library of Trinity College in Dublin and is so precious that only one page per day is on display in a room with specially controlled lighting and temperature to limit any damage to the priceless manuscript.



## Obair

1. Where and when is it believed that The Book of Kells was written?
2. Give some examples of what you would find in it.
3. How has damage to the book been limited by those who look after it?



## Faigh fios - Find out

Find out more about Celtic art.

Can you find some examples of it on the internet or in books?

What do you notice about it?

Can you find out anything about the colours used?

## Beagan spòrs

Why not have a go at making your own Celtic letter art. You could make a name card and stick it onto your Gaelic jotter.





## Taic 1

### Ag ionnsachadh fhaclan

Learning vocabulary isn't just about memorising words.  
It means:

- understanding what the Gaelic word **means**
- learning how to **spell** the word
- learning how to **recognise** the word when you see or hear it
- learning how to **say** the word.

After each **Modal**, you will find tips to help you learn your vocabulary.  
These will be called **Taic**.



Tha e agam!



Use the five steps to learn how to spell any word.

1. **Look** carefully at the word for ten seconds.
2. **Say** the word to yourself or aloud to practise pronunciation.
3. **Cover** the word when you think you have learned it.
4. **Write** the word from memory.
5. **Check** the word. If you get it wrong, go through the steps again.

Does spelling matter? Yes! You will find out why correct spelling in Gaelic is very important in **Modal 2** and in **Ceumannan càinain** pages 345 and 360.

You will get more help with spelling in **Taic 2**.



ceum air cheum

## Modal 1 Aonad 1 agus 2

### 'S urrainn dhomh/I can

greet people, say hello and goodbye

say my name

ask someone his/her name

check someone's name

ask someone how he/she is

say how I am

say thank you

ask how someone else is

say how someone else is

Madainn mhath, Feasgar math  
Hai, Hallò, Tìoraidh, Mar sin leat,  
Mar sin leibh!

Is mise.../'S e ... an t-ainm a th' orm.

Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?

An e ... an t-ainm a th' ort?

Ciamar a tha thu?

Tha gu math, Chan eil dona...

tapadh leat/tapadh leibh

Ciamar a tha lain?

Chan eil lain gu math.

### I have learned

about the Gaelic alphabet

a little about Celtic art

to use people's names correctly

to spell some familiar words correctly

a, b ,c ,d ,e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, u  
ailm, beith, coll, dair...

The Book of Kells

Calum MacRath/Sìne NicRath  
A Chaluim/A Sìne!

look, say, cover, write, check



Cultar



Taic



## Ceum a bharrachd 1 Dè do chor?

- Tha thu deiseil de Mhodal 1.
- Feuch seo a-nis.

You are finished **Modal 1**. Now try this.

Màiri is speaking to her new friends online on the new Gaelic site. In your jotter, write the messages the S1 pupils send to each other in English. The **Faclan is Abairtean** pages at the end of **Aonad 1** and **Aonad 2** will help you.



Feasgar math. Is mise Màiri. Ciamar a tha sibh? Dè tha dol?

Hai, a Mhàiri. Tha gu math, tapadh leat. Dè do chor? Seo Seumas agus Dòmhnall.



Hai, a Sheumais! Hallò a Dhòmhnail! Sin sibh! Tha mi gu dòigheil, tapadh leibh. Ciamar a tha sibh fhèin?

You are online and decide to join in the chat. Write down your conversation with Màiri, Seumas and Dòmhnall.

Use your **Faclan is Abairtean** at the end of **Modal 1** to help you.

Mar eisimpleir:

You could start like this:

**Hai, a Mhàiri! Hallo, a Dhòmhnail!**

**Sin thu a Sheumais! Is mise...**

Remember to say bye before you log off.





## Ceum a bharrachd 2 Air-loidhne

- Tha an clas a' bruidhinn air-loidhne ri sgoil eile.
- Leugh gach earrann.
- Sgrìobh na freagairtean ann am Beurla.

Your school is speaking online to another school. Read the information below and write out each section in English.

1. One of the boys in the other school has been in touch:



Hai! Is mise Seumas MacRath. Dè an t-ainm a th' ort agus ciamar a tha thu? Chan eil mise gu math – tha mi cho tinn ri cù. Dè tha dol?

2. You begin a conversation with one of the girls from the other school. Some of her school friends are sitting with her as she speaks to you online.



An e Ceitidh no Mòrag an t-ainm a th' ort? 'S e Catrìona Nic-a-phì an t-ainm a th' orm. Seo Calum MacLeòid agus Anna Chaimbeul. Dè do chor?

3. You are delighted they have been in touch and are keen to reply:



Cor math, tapadh leibh. Madainn mhath! Ciamar a tha sibh fhèin? Is mise Ceitidh NicDhòmhnaill. Hai, a Chatrìona! Hallò, a Chaluim agus Anna!

4. One of the boys in the school you are in touch with used to be in your school. He speaks to one of the boys in your class:



A Dhòmhnaill? 'S fhada bhon uair sin. Seo Aonghas. Dè tha dol?

5. Your classmate is pleased to hear from his old friend.



Chan eil mòran. 'S e seo Dòmhnall. Aonghais? An e Aonghas Ros a tha sin? Sin thu! Tha mise gu dòigheil, tapadh leat. Ciamar tha thu fhèin?

6. The class is almost over and the teacher wants your classmate to sign off:



Obh, obh! Mar sin leat, Aonghais! Tòraidh an-dràsta!



## Ceum a bharrachd 3 Air a' choimpiutair.

- Tha thu a' sgrìobhadh dha na sgoilearan anns an sgoil eile.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Next lesson, you are writing online to your friends in the other school. Write your answers in Gaelic, using your **Faclair is Abairtean** pages to help you. Write the conversation, making sure you fill in any blanks and reply to all questions asked. Remember you need to check what comes before and after the blanks each time to make sure you have given all the information.

Seòras: Hai! Dè an t-ainm a th' ort? Is mise Seòras Caimbeul.



Thusa:




Seòras: Ciamar a tha thu?



Thusa:




Seòras: Dè tha dol?



Thusa:




Seòras: Cor math, tapadh leat. Seo Mairead agus Cailean.



Thusa:




Mairead Feasgar math a (*your name*). Sin thu fhèin! Tha mise gu math, tapadh leat. Ach, chan eil Cailean gu math. Tha e cho tinn ri cù.



Thusa:




Mairead: Mar sin leat fhèin!



## Ceum a bharrachd 4 A bheil thu deiseil?

- Leugh an còmhradh còmhla ri caraid.

When you have finished writing your conversation, read it aloud with a partner. You might want to record it and let another pair listen to it. They could try to write the main points of the conversation and you can check their answers.



## Bruidhinn Gàidhlig!

Classroom language  
How to say please and  
thank you

Cànan:  
Informal/polite form of you



Bruidhinn



Èist



Leugh



Sgrìobh



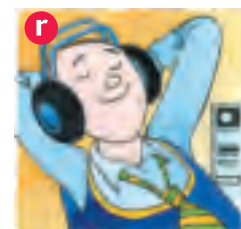
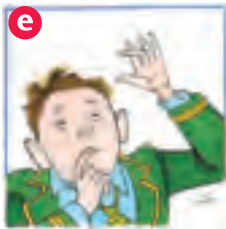
Coimhead



## 1. Siuthad a-nise!

- Èist ris an tidsear a' bruidhinn ris a' chlas. (Earrann 1)
- Dè tha e ag ràdh?

Listen to the teacher speaking to the class. What is he saying? Your teacher will give you some clues if you're not sure.





## 2. Fosgail an uinneag!

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 2)
- Dè tha an tidsear ag ràdh ris na sgoilearan?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.

Listen to the passage. What is the teacher saying to the pupils? Copy the table.

	Ainm/Name	What is being said?
a.		
b.	Mary	
c.	George	
d.		
e.		
f.	Alexander	
g.		
h.	Rachel	



## 3. Bi sàmhach!

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.

Work in groups. Look at the pictures below. In turn, do a mime of one of the actions. Whoever guesses correctly in Gaelic should take the next turn. You can have a play-off at the end with the other groups.



Siuthad!



Am faod mi a dhol dhan taigh-bheag?



Am faod mi peansail fhaighinn?



Cuir air an solas!



Cuir suas do làmh!



Dùin an doras!



Trobhad!



Thoir a-mach do leabhraichean!





Thig a-steach!



mas e do thoil  
e/mas e ur toil e



Bi sàmhach!



Leugh!



Sgrìobh!



Cuir dhìot do  
sheacaid!



Suidh sìos!



Bi modhail!



Chan eil fhios  
agam.



Èist!



Fosgail an uinneag!



Bruidhinn Gàidhlig!



Cuir dheth an  
telebhisean!





## 4. Chan eil fhios agam

- Maids a' Ghàidhlig ris a' Bheurla.

Match the Gaelic to the English.

	Gàidhlig	Beurla
a.	Am faod mi a dhol dhan taigh-bheag?	1. I don't know.
b.	Bì sàmhach!	2. Close the window!
c.	Siuthad!	3. Open the door!
d.	Cuir suas do làmh!	4. May I have a pencil?
e.	Dùin an uinneag!	5. May I go to the toilet?
f.	Chan eil fhios agam.	6. Put up your hand!
g.	Fosgail an doras!	7. Go on!
h.	Am faod mi peansail fhaighinn?	8. Be quiet!



## 5. Rap, rap, rap!

- Èist ris an rap. (Earrann 3)
- Tha an tidsear a' bruidhinn ris a' chlas.

Listen to the rap. The teacher is speaking to the class. Can you work out what he is saying?

Thuir an tidsear ris a' chlas:

Madainn mhath dhuibh! Thigibh a-steach!

Dùinibh an doras! Suidhibh sìos!

Bithibh sàmhach 's èistibh!

Cuir dhìot do sheacaid! Leugh an leabhar!

Bi modhail, Uilleim, sin gu leòr!

Seadh, a Chalum, dè tha ceàrr?

Am faod mi peansail fhaighinn?

Sgrìobh is èist is bruidhinn is leugh!

Tapadh leat is tapadh leibh.

Cuir dhìot do sheacaid! Sin thu fhèin!

Glè mhath. 'S math a rinn thu!



In the rap you will notice that when the teacher is speaking to the whole class there is an **-ibh** at the end of verbs.

He says:

Thig a-steach! to one person but Thigibh a-steach! when he asks the whole class to come in.

Bi modhail! to one person but Bithibh modhail! when the whole class is misbehaving!

Mas e do thoil e is how you say please to someone you know well.

Mas e ur toil e is how you would say it to more than one person or to someone when being polite.



## 6. Rap, rap, rap a-rithist!

- Èist ris an rap a-rithist. (Earrann 3) Listen to the rap again.
- Obraich ann am buidheann no mar chlas. Work in groups or as a class.
- Dèan an rap. Perform the rap.
- Faodaidh tu an rap a chlàradh. You might want to record it.

## 7. An Clas Gàidhlig

- Leugh na h-earrannan.
- Seo an clas Gàidhlig ann an Àrd-sgoil an Òbain.
- Leugh còmhla ri caraaid.
- Sgrìobh na h-earrannan ann am Beurla.

Read the passages. Here's the Gaelic class in Oban High School.

Read aloud with your partner.

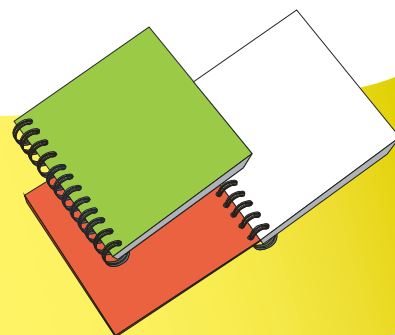
Write the passages in English.

1.

Tidsear: Feasgar math. Ciamar a tha sibh?

Clas: Tha gu math, tapadh leibh.  
Ciamar a tha sibh fhèin?

Tidsear: Chan eil dona. Thoiribh a-mach ur leabhraichean, mas e ur toil e!



2.

Tidsear: Seadh, Iain?

Iain: Am faod mi a dhol dhan taigh-bheag, mas e ur toil e?

Tidsear: Chan fhaod, Iain. Suidh sìos is cuir dhìot do sheacaid!



3.

Kevin: Shahira, am faod mi peansail fhaighinn, mas e do thoil e?

Shahira: Fuirich mionaid! Peansail? Faodaidh, Kevin. Seo!

Kevin: Tapadh leat.

Tidsear: Shahira is Kevin, bithibh sàmhach!

Kevin: Obh, obh!





## 8. Bì modhail!

- Èist ris an tidsear a' bruidhinn ris a' chlas. (Earrann 4)
- Cò ris a tha e a' bruidhinn?
- Dè tha e ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.

Listen to the teacher speaking to people in class.

Who is he speaking to, and what does he say to them? Some of the boxes have been filled in for you. Copy the table into your jotter

	The teacher is speaking to	The teacher says
a.	James	
b.		
c.	Catherine	
d.		
e.		Listen and
f.		



## 9a. Dèan seo!

- Oobraich ann am buidheann.

In a group, take turns giving commands to each other. Remember what to say if you are telling more than one person what to do. Look back at the **Ceum cànaid** box or in **Faclan is Abairtean** if you are not sure. You could try saying please and thank you too!

When others have carried out the command you gave them, tell them whether they were **ceart** or **ceàrr**. Give them some encouragement too!

Dùin an doras, Iain!  
Fosgail an uinneag, Anna!  
Sgrìobhaidh!  
Bithibh sàmhach!



## 9b. Dèanaibh seo!

- Bruidhinn ris an tidsear.

Take turns giving commands to your teacher. Remember, he/she will only do them if you use the correct form of the command.

## Faclan feumail

mas e do thoil e  
mas e ur toil e\*  
ceart  
ceàrr  
Feuch a-rithist!

please  
please  
right  
wrong  
Try again!

'S math a rinn thu!  
glè mhath  
tapadh leat/leibh\*

\*more than one person/polite

Well done!  
very good  
thank you

## ceum cànan: language step

As well as being told what to do in class, there will be occasions when the teacher will tell you *not* to do something!

To tell someone *not* to do something is easy! You put *na* before the command.



Na suidh sìos! Don't sit down!  
Na dùin an doras! Don't shut the door!

To be or NOT to be?  
- sin a' cheist!



modal 2 aonad 1



### 10a. Na dùin an doras! 1

- Èist ris na h-òrdain. (Earrann 5)
- Cuir ☒ no ☒ ri gach fear.

Listen to the commands. Are the people being told to do something or NOT to do something?

If they are being told to DO something, write a ☒. Write a ☒ if they are being told NOT to do something. Mar eisimpleir: a. ☒

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
a.
b.
c.
d.
e.
f.

### 10b. Na dùin an doras! 2

- Èist ris na h-òrdain a-rithist. (Earrann 5)
- Dè tha an tidsear ag ràdh?

Listen to the commands again.

What is the teacher telling them to do, or not to do?

What are they being told to do/not to do?
a.
b.
c.
d.
e.
f.

## ceum cànan: language step

When you want to tell your teacher you've finished something, you say:

Tha mi deiseil.

If you want to know what to do next, ask:

Dè nì mi a-nise?

If you don't know something, you say:

Chan eil fhios agam.

If you want to say excuse me, you say:

Gabh mo leisgeul! or Gabhaibh mo leisgeul!  
to someone older or more than one person.





Bruidhinn



Sgrìobh



Sgrìobh

## 11. Anns a' chlas

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Sgrìobh còmhraidh eadar tidsear agus sgoilearan.
- Dè chanas iad?

In a group, write a conversation between a teacher and pupils in a class. What do they say?

It might start something like this:

- **Tidsear:** Thigibh a-steach is suidhibh sìos! Nise, dè an t-ainm a th' ort?
- **Alasdair:** Is mise Alasdair.
- **Tidsear:** Glè mhath. Suidh sìos, Alasdair, agus cuir dhìot do sheacaid!

## 12. Cuir suas do làmh!

- Tagh trì abairtean/òrdain a dh'ionnsaich thu.
- Sgrìobh agus dèan dealbh!

Choose three phrases/commands you have learned. Write them in your jotter and draw a picture of your own to illustrate each one.



**Cha do dhùin doras  
nach do dh'fhosgail doras.**

When one door closes, a new  
door opens.

## Deuchainn bheag – Mini test

Check your list with your partner:

<input type="checkbox"/>	'S urrainn dhomh I can	✓
	Greet someone	✓
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ask someone's name and how he/she is	✓
	Reply when asked my name and how I am	✓
<input type="checkbox"/>	Understand simple commands from the teacher	✓
	Give commands to individuals and groups	✓
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ask for some things in the classroom in Gaelic	✓
	Say please and thank you	✓
<input type="checkbox"/>	Tell the teacher when I am finished a task and ask what to do next.	✓

## Faclan is Abairtean

*\*polite/plural*

### Cànan a' chlas

Am faod mi a dhol dhan taigh-bheag?  
 Am faod mi peansail fhaighinn?  
 anns a' chlas  
 Bi modhail!  
 Bithibh modhail!\*

Bi sàmhach!  
 Bithibh sàmhach!\*

Bruidhinn Gàidhlig!  
 Bruidhnibh Gàidhlig\*

Chan eil fhios agam.  
 Chan fhaod.  
 Cuir dhìot do sheacaid!  
 Cuiribh dhibh ur seacaidean!\*

Cuir ort do sheacaid!  
 Cuiribh oirbh ur seacaidean!\*

Cuir suas do làmh!  
 Cuiribh suas ur làmhan!\*

Cuir air...!  
 Cuiribh air...!\*

Cuir air falbh...!  
 Cuiribh air falbh...!\*

Cuir dheth...!  
 Cuiribh dheth...!\*

Dè nì mi a-nise?  
 dealbh, an dealbh (m), dealbhan  
 Dèan dealbh!  
 Dèanaibh dealbh!\*

Dèan seo!  
 Dèanaibh seo!\*

doras, an doras(m)  
 Dùin an doras!  
 Dùinibh an doras!\*

Èist!  
 Èistibh!\*

Faigh fios!  
 Faodaidh.  
 Faodaidh tu falbh.  
 Faodaidh sibh falbh.\*  
 Fosgail an uinneag!

### Classroom language

May I go to the toilet?  
 May I have a pencil?  
 in class  
 Behave!  
 Behave!  
 Be quiet!  
 Be quiet!  
 Talk Gaelic!  
 Talk Gaelic!  
 I don't know.  
 No, you may not.  
 Take off your jacket!  
 Take off your jackets!  
 Put on your jacket!  
 Put on your jackets!  
 Put up your hand!  
 Put up your hands!  
 Put on...!  
 Put on...!  
 Put away...!  
 Put away...!  
 Put off...!  
 Put off...!  
 What will I do now?  
 picture, the picture, pictures  
 Draw a picture!  
 Draw a picture!  
 Do this!  
 Do this!  
 door, the door  
 Shut the door!  
 Shut the door!  
 Listen!  
 Listen!  
 Get information!  
 Yes, you may.  
 You may go.  
 You may go.  
 Open the window!

## Cànan a' chlas

Fosglaibh an uinneag!\*

Fuirich mionaid!

Fuirichibh mionaid!\*

Gabh mo leisgeul!

Gabhaibh mo leisgeul!\*

Glè mhath!

Greas ort!

Greasaibh oirbh!\*

leabhar, an leabhar (m), leabhraichean

Leugh!

Leughaibh!\*

litir, an litir (f)

mas e do thoil e

mas e ur toil e\*

Mach à seo!

Na...!

a-nise

a-rithist

obair-dachaigh

peann, am peann (m)

'S math a rinn thu!

'S math a rinn sibh!\*

Seall!

Seallaibh!\*

Seas!

Seasaibh!\*

Seo!

Sgrìobh!

Sgròbhaibh!\*

Suidh!

Suidhibh!\*

Suidhibh ri taobh...!\*

Suidh sìos!

Suidhibh sìos!\*

Tha mi deiseil.

Tha mi duilich.

Tha seo doirbh.

Thalla!

Thallaibh!\*

Thig a-steach!

Thigibh a-steach!\*

Thoir a-mach do leabhraichean!

Thoiribh a-mach ur leabhraichean!\*

uinneag, an uinneag (f)

## Classroom language

Open the window!

Wait a minute!

Wait a minute!

Excuse me!

Excuse me!

Very good!

Hurry up!

Hurry up!

book, the book, books

Read!

Read!

letter, the letter

please

please

out of here!

Don't...!

now

again

homework

pen, the pen

Well done!

Well done!

Look!

Look!

Stand up!

Stand up!

Here!

Write!

Write!

Sit!

Sit!

Sit beside...!

Sit down!

Sit down!

I'm finished.

I'm sorry.

This is difficult.

Go away!

Go away!

Come in!

Come in!

Take out your books!

Take out your books!

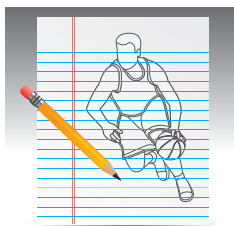
window, the window



## Sùil air ais 1 Seall seo!

- Leugh na h-òrdain.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig agus ann am Beurla.

Copy the commands below and write in English.



a. Dèan dealbh!



b. Sgrìobh!



c. Seall!



d. Leugh leabhar!



e. Cuir dheth an coimpiutair!



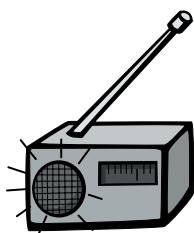
f. Cuir air an telebhisean!



g. Greasaibh oirbh!



h. Suidh sìos!



i. Cuir sìos an rèidio!



j. Dùin an doras!



k. Cuir dhìot do sheacaid!



l. Fosgail an uinneag!



m. Bi sàmhach!



n. Bruidhinn Gàidhlig!



o. Cuir suas do làmh!



p. Bi modhail!





## Suil air ais 2 An Tìdsear

- Èist ris a' chòmhradh. (Earrann 6)
- Freagair na ceistean.

Listen to the conversation. Answer the questions.

1. What does the teacher say to the class first of all?
  - (a) Pack up, stand up and leave!
  - (b) Come in, stand at your desks and be quiet!
  - (c) Come in, sit down and be quiet!
2. What's wrong with George?
  - (a) He wants to go to the toilet.
  - (b) He needs a pencil
  - (c) He wants to know what to do next.
3. Rachel is given two tasks. What is she asked to do?
  - (a) Close the window and turn off the light!
  - (b) Open the door and turn on the light!
  - (c) Open the window and turn on the light!
4. Alexander is not ready for class. What does the teacher say to him?
  - (a) Sit down and behave!
  - (b) Take out your books and take off your jacket!
  - (c) Be quiet and listen!
5. What is Janet told to do since she has finished her work?
  - (a) Read a book!
  - (b) Write a story!
  - (c) Leave the class!
6. Before the teacher says goodbye to the class, what does she say?
  - (a) Tidy your books and stand by your desks!
  - (b) Put on your jackets! You may go.
  - (c) Do your homework! I'll see you tomorrow.



## Sùil air ais 3 Òrdain

- Coimhead air duilleagan 30 agus 31 a-rithist.
- Maids òrdan/abairt ri suidheachadh.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Look at pages 30 and 31 again. Match a command/phrase to each situation below. Write each command in Gaelic.

1. Your group is chatting in class. What does the teacher say to you?
2. The teacher wants you to sit down. What would he say?
3. You want to go to the toilet. How would you ask your teacher politely if you may go?
4. It's warm in class and you're dressed for winter weather. What will the teacher ask you to do?
5. You've left your pencil case at home and you have a writing exercise to do. What should you ask the teacher?
6. Your teacher asks you a question but you don't know the answer. What do you say?
7. There's a knock on the door. What will the teacher say next?
8. You and your partner are completing a talk task but you are speaking in English. Your teacher hears you. What does she say?
9. It's dark in the room. What does the teacher ask you to do?
10. The teacher wants to see you at his desk. What does he say?



## Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail

- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 7)
- Seinn còmhla.

Listen and sing together.

### Suas leis a' Ghàidhlig!

**Togaibh** i, **togaibh** i cànan ar dùthcha;

**Togaibh** a suas i gu h-inbhe ro chliùitich;

**Togaibh** gu daingeann i 's bithibh rith' bàidheil,

Hì horo, **togaibh** i; Suas leis a' Ghàidhlig!



The song, **Suas leis a' Ghàidhlig** is sung by everyone at the opening ceremony of **Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail** (The Royal National Mod) and at the start of Mod concerts every year.

The Mod is Scotland's biggest festival of Gaelic culture and arts. The festival lasts for a week in October and is held in a different town in Scotland each year.

It has been held most years since 1892 and is an opportunity for Gaels and non-Gaels to gather for competitions and to meet up with old friends again.

Thousands of people, young and old, come together to compete or just to enjoy the entertainment and atmosphere.

It is organised by **An Comunn Gàidhealach** (The Highland Association) which was founded in Oban in 1891 by a group of Gaels who were very worried about the future of Gaelic and wanted to help promote and preserve it.

The Mod provides opportunities for people of all ages and backgrounds to perform in a range of competitions including: Gaelic solo and choir singing, story-telling, dancing, piping, drama, poetry recitation, conversation, shinty and literature. Some competitors come from as far away as Canada, Australia and America.

The winners of each day's competitions are invited to perform in the winners' concerts held every evening, which are broadcast on BBC television and radio.

Her Majesty The Queen is Patron of **Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail** and members of the Royal Family regularly attend.

Many towns and villages across Scotland hold their own **Mòd Ionadail** (a local Mod) in the months running up to **Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail**.



## Obair

- Sgrìobh na freagairtean.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Write your answers.

### Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail

1. Who set up **An Comunn Gàidhealach** and why?
2. Give some examples of the kinds of competitions that are held at **Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail**.
3. When was the first Mod held?
4. Where is the **Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail** held each year?



## Faigh fios

In which month is **Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail** held?

What does the word **mòd** mean in English?

In which years was **Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail** not held, and why?

Apart from Scotland are **mòdan** (mods) held anywhere else in the world?

Where will this year's **Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail** take place?

What is the motto of **An Comunn Gàidhealach**? What does this mean?

Is there a Mod due to take place near you?  
If there is, why not have a go at competing?  
There are lots of competitions for learners!





## Achd na Gàidhlig (Alba) 2005

In 2003, the hundredth annual Royal National Mod was celebrated in Oban. The Rt. Hon Jack McConnell was Scotland's First Minister at the time and he made a special speech at the opening ceremony. In his speech he talked about the importance of Gaelic to Scotland and about the Scottish Executive's (now the Scottish Government) plans for a Gaelic Language Act.

The Gaelic Language (Scotland) Act or **Achd na Gàidhlig (Alba) 2005** is the first piece of legislation in history to give formal recognition in law to the Gaelic language. It aims to secure Gaelic as an official language of Scotland, commanding "equal respect" with English. The last parliamentary Act that made reference to Gaelic was in the year 1616 when an Act of Parliament for education ruled that Gaelic should be 'abolishit and removit' from Scotland. We have come a long way since then!

Here is a little of what Scotland's First Minister had to say:

"There should be no doubt about the status of Gaelic as a language of Scotland. It is a unique and valuable part of our culture and heritage. Sorley MacLean said, 'If Gaelic dies, Scotland will lose something of inexpressible worth, and the Gaels will lose almost everything'. Gaelic is about more than our past and our place names. Gaelic is not only a living language, it is the gateway to enter into a culture both ancient and modern - a culture with a unique set of values and beliefs celebrated through oral traditions, through music, song, dance, poetry and literature... The Scottish Executive is committed to enabling the Gaelic language not only to survive, but to thrive into the future... and tonight I want to emphasise my support for a thriving Gaelic language contributing to the economy, culture and communities of Scotland. It should be passed on to our children, spoken in our homes and communities. You should be proud of it and all it represents. I wish you well for the hundredth Royal National Mod here in Oban, and I hope that today will go down in history as a special moment for us all.

**Suas leis a' Ghàidhlig!"**

*(The Rt. Hon Jack McConnell, Royal National Mod, Oban 2003)*



## Faigh fios

Find out a little bit more about the **Achd na Gàidhlig (Alba) 2005**.

Find examples of what it has done for Gaelic.



## Beagan eachdraidh

We don't have to go as far back as 1616 (when an Act of Parliament for education ruled that Gaelic should be abolished and removed from Scotland) to find negative attitudes towards Gaelic. Even your parents and grandparents might remember when it was frowned upon to speak Gaelic in school. It was common for children to be physically punished by teachers for speaking Gaelic and they had some

particularly nasty ways of doing this! However, experiences like this were not only common in Scotland. The Welsh and Irish languages also suffered. They were viewed by some with the same distaste and were strongly discouraged. In Wales, some teachers used the *Welsh Not* to punish children for speaking Welsh and it was a very cruel method indeed.



Faigh  
fios



Bruidhinn

## Faigh fios

Find out:

What was a *Welsh Not* made from?

How was it used as a punishment?

Was this a fair punishment?

Why do you think people were discouraged from speaking their own languages in school and in the playground when they were still speaking the language at home?

Have a class discussion about your research.

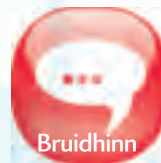
## Àireamhan is aois

Numbers and age  
Counting to one  
hundred

Ask someone's age  
and say your age

**Cànan:**

lenition after air  
and dà



Bruidhinn



Èist



Leugh



Sgrìobh



Còimhead



## 1. Àireamhan

- Èist ris na h-àireamhan aon gu fichead. (Earrann 1)

Listen to the numbers one to twenty.



## 2. Àireamhan

- Èist ris na h-àireamhan aon gu fichead a-rithist. (Earrann 1)
- Can na h-àireamhan còmhla.

Listen to the numbers one to twenty. Say the numbers together.



## 3. Ceithir, Còig, Sia...

- Obraich mar chlas no còmhla ri caraid.

Take turns to test each other on the numbers one to twenty.

Write a number, show it to your partner. He/she must say a number in Gaelic. Your partner must write down the correct number.

Give each other some praise and encouragement. Look back at the **Faclan feumail** box on page 34 to help you. **Bruidhinn Gàidhlig!**



## 4. Dè an àireamh a th' ann?

- Lìon na beàrnann anns na h-àireamhan.

Fill in the blanks in the numbers.

1. d\*\*\*h

6. d\*à-\*\*\*eug

2. s\*\*-de\*g

7. fi\*h\*\*d

3. \*\*n-de\*\*

8. \*each\*

4. \*ò\*\*g

9. c\*\*\*th\*r-deug

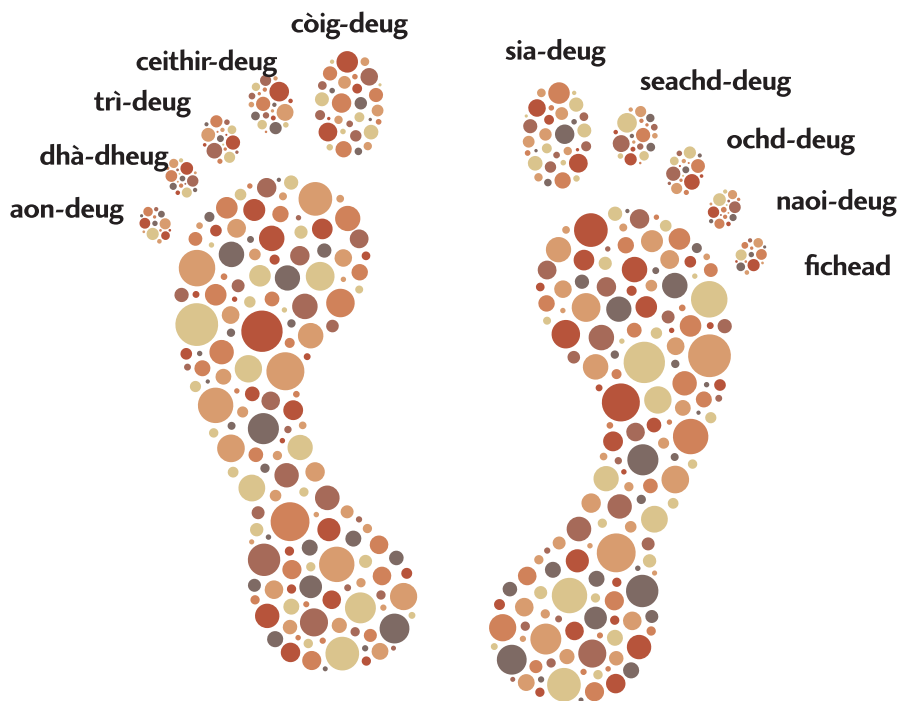
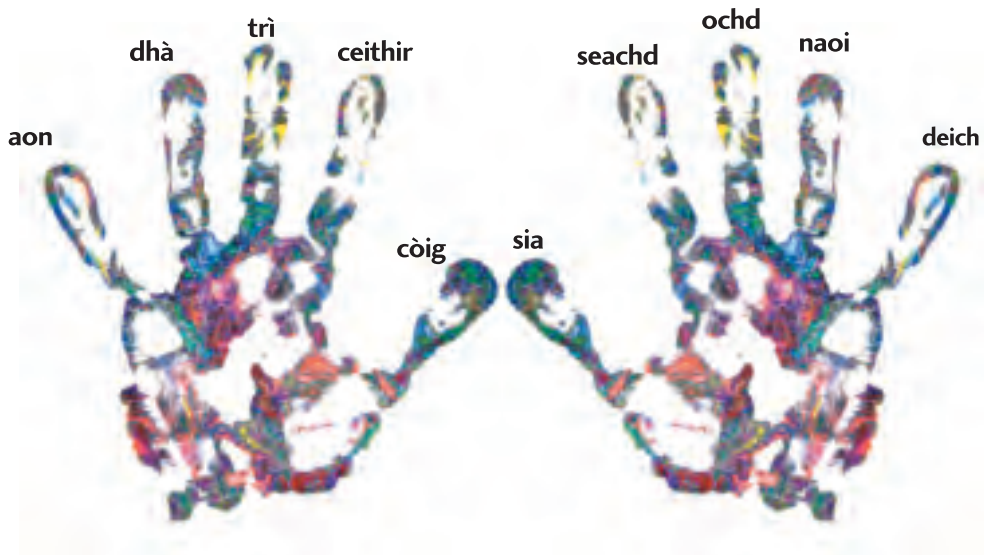
5. o\*\*d-\*e\*g

10. \*a\*i-de\*g



Ochd-deug ... naoi-deug ...  
fichead! Tha mi a' tighinn  
- deiseil gus nach eil!

**Faclan feumail**  
neoni = zero





## 5. Bingo

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 2)
- Tha thu aig bingo.
- Èist ris na h-àireamhan.
- Sgrìobh na h-àireamhan.

Listen to the passage. You are at bingo. Listen to the numbers. Copy the table and write the numbers.

	Àireamh
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	



## 6a. Thig a-steach!

- Coimhead air na taighean.
- Dè an àireamh a th' air gach doras?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Look at the houses. What number is on each of the doors? Write the numbers in Gaelic.



	Number	Àireamh
a	9	
b	15	
c	3	
d	12	
e	20	
f	17	
g	6	





## 6b. dhà + dhà = ceithir

- Obraich air na leanas.
- Sgrìobh na faclan agus na h-àireamhan.
- Chaidh a' chiad fhear a dhèanamh dhut.

Do the sums below.

Write the words and the figures.

The first has been done for you.

1. seachd + sia = trì-deug

(7 + 6 = 13)

2. deich - \_\_\_\_\_ = aon

3. ceithir-deug - ceithir = \_\_\_\_\_

4. trì + \_\_\_\_\_ = aon-deug

5. còig + seachd = \_\_\_\_\_

6. ochd-deug - seachd-deug + aon = \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_ - dhà-dheug = ochd

8. trì + ceithir-deug = \_\_\_\_\_

9. còig + còig + còig = \_\_\_\_\_

10. naoi-deug - aon = \_\_\_\_\_

## 6c. Suimeannan

- Dèan còig suimeannan eile airson do charaid.

Make up five more sums for your partner.

## 7. Fichead gu ceud

- Èist ris na h-àireamhan fichead gu ceud. (Earrann 3)
- Can na h-àireamhan còmhla.

Listen to the numbers twenty to one hundred. Try to say the numbers.

## 8. Siuthad!

- Èist ris na h-àireamhan. (Earrann 4)
- Lìon an clàr.
- Sgrìobh na h-àireamhan ann am figearan.

Listen to the numbers. Fill in the blanks. Write the numbers in figures.

	Àireamh
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	
i.	

Notice that an **h-** is inserted before the numbers **aon** and **ochd**.

This is because they both begin with vowels:

**a h-aon, a h-ochd**



## 9. Cluich bingo!

- Dèan cairt bingo mar seo.

Make a bingo card like this.

29	32	28
39	26	35
40	31	20

Decide as a class what your number range will be. Mar eisimpleir: 20-40, 60-80, 80-100 or, if you're feeling confident 1-100!

Fill in your card with your choice of numbers from the chosen range.

Your teacher will call the bingo numbers in Gaelic. If you think you have all the numbers, shout **Taigh!**



## 10. Fèill na Sgoile

- Tha thu air tiogaidean a cheannach aig fèill na sgoile.
- Dè na h-àireamhan a th' orra?
- Sgrìobh ann am figearan.

You have bought tickets at a school fair.

What are the numbers on the tickets?

Write in figures.



## 11. Aon gu ceud

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 5)
- A bheil na h-àireamhan seo ceart?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Cuir ☒ no ☐ ri gach fear.

Listen to Extract 5. Are the numbers opposite correct? Copy the table. Put ☒ or ☐ beside each number.

	Àireamh	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> or <input type="checkbox"/>
a.	13	
b.	61	
c.	39	
d.	66	
e.	29	
f.	40	
g.	18	
h.	35	



## 12. Dè an aois a tha thu?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 6)
- Dè an aois a tha na daoine?

Listen to extract 6. What age are they?

	Ainm/Name	Aois/Age
a.		
b.	Mary	
c.		
d.		
e.	Alexander	
f.	Katie	



## 13. Is mise Shahira

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Dè an aois a tha na daoine?

Look at the pictures. How old are the people?



When someone asks what age you are, he/she will say:  
Dè an aois a tha thu?

When you ask his/her age in return, you put more emphasis on the question, just like you do in English:  
What age are you?

You do this by using fhèin.

Dè an aois a tha thu fhèin?

Remember: Ciamar a tha thu fhèin? from Modal 1?

Also, remember to swap *thu* for *sibh*, if you are being polite or talking to more than one person.

Sometimes you will hear people use the words:

**bliadhna a dh'aois**  
after their age.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Tha mi fichead bliadhna a dh'aois.**

I am twenty years old.



Èist

## 14. Tha mi dhà-dheug

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 7)
- Cò tha a' bruidhinn?
- Dè an aois a tha iad?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Listen to the passage. Who is speaking and how old are they? Make a table like this. The first has been done for you.

	Ainm/Name	Aois/Age
a.	Peter	12
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f.		



Bruidhinn

## 15. Dè an aois a tha sibh?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Dè an aois a tha daoine sa chlas?

How old are the people in your class?

Work with a partner to find out the ages of all your classmates.

Take turns to ask the questions and write down the answers.

Greet each person.

Ask them how they are before you ask them their age – your teacher might let you ask his/her age.

Remember to use the correct form of the question. But, be prepared to get an answer like this. Can you guess what you are being told?



Leugh

## 16. Campa Gàidhlig

- Leugh na h-ainmean.
- Leugh na h-aisean.
- Cleachd Faclair is Abairtean.

Here is a list of pupils who have applied to go to a Gaelic camp in Inverness.

Applicants must be between 11 and 15.

There are only places for girls left.

Write a list of who will be allowed to go.

Use the **Faclair is Abairtean** pages to help you.



When someone wants to know your age, he/she will ask: **Dè an aois a tha thu/sibh?**

When you reply, you say: **Tha mi...**

When you want to ask someone else a person's age you ask:

**Dè an aois a tha Calum?** or **Dè an aois a tha e?**

The reply would be:

**Tha Calum còig-deug** or **Tha e còig-deug.**

or if it's a girl:

**Dè an aois a tha Màiri?** or **Dè an aois a tha i?**

The reply would be: **Tha Màiri sia-deug** or **Tha i sia-deug.**

You will come across **e** and **i** a lot in **Ceumannan** - watch out for them!



## 17. Meal do naidheachd!

- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 8)

Listen to the song *Happy Birthday to You* in Gaelic.

### Meal do Naidheachd!

Meal do naidheachd an-diugh!

Meal do naidheachd an-diugh!

Meal do naidheachd, meal do naidheachd,

Meal do naidheachd an-diugh!



## 18. A' Chèic

- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

You have a weekend job in a baker's and it's your job to ice the birthday cakes. Each one must have the person's name, age (in words) and Happy Birthday written on it, all in Gaelic. Draw and decorate the cakes you need for:

- |                   |               |               |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
| a. Catherine (22) | b. Alan (34)  | c. Peter (45) |
| d. Janet (57)     | e. Joan (100) | f. Colin (60) |



## 19. 'S e Mairead an t-ainm a th' orm

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 9)
- Tha Mairead a' bruidhinn riut.
- Freagair na ceistean ann an Gàidhlig.

Listen to Mairead as she talks to you. Say or write your answers in Gaelic.



You have reached the end of **Modal 2 Aonad 2**.

## 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.





## Faclan is Abairtean

*\*polite/plural*

*\*\* female*

### Àireamhan agus aois

an-diugh  
 Cia mhead?  
 Dè an aois a tha thu?  
 Dè an aois a tha sibh?\*

Dè an aois a tha thu fhèin?  
 Dè an aois a tha sibh fhèin?\*

Dè an aois a tha e?  
 Dè an aois a tha i?  
 ...bliadhna a dh'aois  
 a' dèanamh  
 'S math a rinn thu!  
 Meal do naidheachd!  
 Mealaibh ur naidheachd!\*

Chan e do ghnòthach a th' ann!  
 Coma leat!  
 Cha tig an aois leatha fhèin!

Ailean  
 Anndra  
 Barabal  
 Cairistiona  
 Fionnghal  
 Fionnlagh  
 Marsaili  
 Caimbeul/Chaimbeul\*\*  
 Mac-a-phi/Nic-a-phi\*\*  
 Maclain/Niclain\*\*  
 MacLeòid/NicLeòid\*\*  
 MacRath/NicRath\*\*  
 Rothach  
 Tha mi...  
 Tha thu...  
 Tha e...  
 Tha i...

### Numbers and age

today  
 How many?  
 What age are you?  
 What age are you?  
 What age are *you*?  
 What age are *you*?  
 What age is he?  
 What age is she?  
 ...years old  
 making/doing  
 Well done!  
 Congratulations!  
 Congratulations!  
 It's none of your business!  
 Never mind!  
 Age doesn't come alone!

Alan  
 Andrew  
 Barbara  
 Christina  
 Fiona  
 Finlay  
 Marjory  
 Campbell  
 MacPhee  
 Johnson  
 MacLeod  
 MacRae  
 Munro  
 I am...  
 You are...  
 He is...  
 She is...

0	neoni	21	fichead 's a h-aon
1	aon	22	fichead 's a dhà
2	dhà	30	trithead
	dà (two things)	33	trithead 's a trì
3	trì	40	ceathrad
4	ceithir	44	ceathrad 's a ceithir
5	còig	50	caogad
6	sia	55	caogad 's a còig
7	seachd	60	seasgad
8	ochd	66	seasgad 's a sia
9	naoi	70	seachdad
10	deich	77	seachdad 's a seachd
11	aon-deug	80	ochdad
12	dhà-dheug	88	ochdad 's a h-ochd
13	trì-deug	90	naochad
14	ceithir-deug	99	naochad 's a naoi
15	còig-deug	100	ceud
16	sia-deug		
17	seachd-deug		
18	ochd-deug		
19	naoi-deug		
20	fichead		



## Sùil air ais 1 Cia mheud?

- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Each clue below should give you a number in Gaelic.

1. How many lives is a cat supposed to have?
2. How many blind mice are there?
3. How many legs does a spider have?
4. How many windows are in your Gaelic class?
5. How many pupils are in your class? Don't forget to count yourself!
6. How many days are there in a week?
7. How many lessons are there in a day at your school?
8. How many toes do you have?
9. How many months are left until Christmas?
10. How many legs does a centipede have?



## Sùil air ais 2 Dè an aois a tha sibh?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 10)
- Cò tha a' bruidhinn?
- Dè an aois a tha iad?

Who is talking and how old are they?

Write their names and ages.

	Ainm/Name	Aois/Age
a.		
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f.		



## Sùil air ais 3 1 = a

- Dè tha seo a' ciallachadh?
- Sgrìobh do fhreagairt.

Each number below stands for a letter of the alphabet.

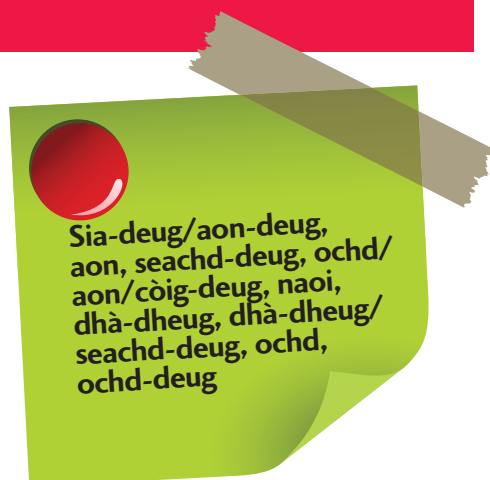
Can you work out the coded message?

What does it say?

Write your answer.

Remember the Gaelic alphabet has only eighteen letters!

Mar eisimpleir: 1 = a, 2 = b, 3 = c...





## Sùil air ais 4 Trì, sia, naoi

- Sgrìobh na freagairtean.

Work out the number patterns and continue the lists.

1. Aon, dhà, trì, ceithir, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
2. Ceithir, ochd, dhà-dheug, sia-deug, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
3. Aon, aon-deug, dhà, dhà-dheug, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
4. Trì, sia, naoi, dhà-dheug, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
5. Trithead, fichead 's a naoi, fichead 's a h-ochd, fichead 's a seachd, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

## Sùil air ais 5 Ceistean, ceistean

- Lìon na beàrnan.

Fill in the missing letters and translate:

1. Dè an \_\_\_\_ a tha sibh?
2. \_\_\_\_ an t-\_\_\_\_ a th' ort fhèin?
3. Tha mi \_\_\_\_ -dheug.
4. Mar sin \_\_\_\_!
5. \_\_\_\_ eil dona.
6. \_\_\_\_ gu math.
7. Ciamar a tha \_\_\_\_?
8. Is m\_\_\_\_ S\_u\_\_\_\_s.
9. An e Dòmhnall \_\_\_\_-ainm a th' \_\_\_\_?
10. Tapadh \_\_\_\_.





## Àireamhan Traidiseanta

As well as the way you have learned to count in Gaelic in this unit, there is a traditional way of counting too. Some Gaelic speakers prefer to use this system of counting because it would have been the way they first learned to count.

Some people may not be familiar with the new number system so it is useful to know both.

The traditional system counts in blocks of twenties. This is similar to many other languages, like French. Instead of saying **ceathrad** (four tens) you would use **dà fhichead** (two twenties).

Counting from one to twenty is the same in both systems.

Obh, obh!  
Cha tig an aois leatha fhèin!



modal 2 aonad 2

### Àireamhan traidiseanta Traditional numbers

20	fichead	
30	deich air fhichead	(10 on 20)
40	dà fhichead	(2 x 20)
50	leth-cheud*	(half of 100)
60	trì fichead	(3 x 20)
70	trì fichead 's a deich	(3 x 20 + 10)
80	ceithir fichead	(4 x 20)
90	ceithir fichead 's a deich	(4 x 20 + 10)
100	ceud	

\* Notice there is a special word for fifty. You might expect to say two twenties and a ten, but, often **leth-cheud** - half a hundred (50) is used.

It might seem a bit confusing at first but it's very logical and it helps to improve your Maths!

In the next examples, look at how the numbers are broken down.

#### Twenty one – Thirty nine:

Mar eisimpleir: thirty eight

How many twenties? 1 **fichead**

How many left over? 18 **ochd-deug**

So, thirty eight would be: **ochd-deug air fhichead** (eighteen on twenty).

#### Forty one – Ninety nine:

Mar eisimpleir: sixty five

How many twenties? 3 **trì fichead**

How many left over? 5 **còig**

So, sixty five would be: **trì fichead 's a còig** (three twenties and a five).

ceum càinain:  
language step

The fh in  
fhichead is  
silent  
so fhichead  
is said  
'ichead'





## Obair 1 Dà fhichead

- Èist ris na h-àireamhan traidiseanta. (Earrann 11)
- A bheil iad seo ceart no ceàrr? Cuir ☒ no ☐ ri gach fear.

Listen to the traditional numbers. Are the numbers below **ceart no ceàrr**? Put a ☒ or ☐ beside each one.

a. 43      b. 36      c. 40      d. 47      e. 79      f. 56



## Obair 2 Trì fichead 's a deich

- Maids na h-àireamhan.
- Sgrìobh ann am figearan.

Match the traditional numbers to the new ones and write the number in figures.

Mar eisimpleir:      ceithir deug air fhichead = trithead 's a ceithir = 34

### Àireamhan Traidiseanta

- trì fichead 's a deich
- dà fhichead 's a trì
- ceithir fichead 's a h-ochd
- seachd air fhichead
- sia-deug air fhichead
- dhà-dheug air fhichead
- trì fichead 's a còig
- ceithir fichead 's a ceithir-deug
- leth-cheud 's a h-aon
- dà fhichead 's a naoi

### Àireamhan Ùra

- ceathrad 's a naoi  
fichead 's a seachd  
seasgad 's a còig  
seachdad  
trithead 's a dhà  
caogad 's a h-aon  
naochad 's a ceithir  
ceathrad 's a trì  
trithead 's a sia  
ochdad 's a h-ochd

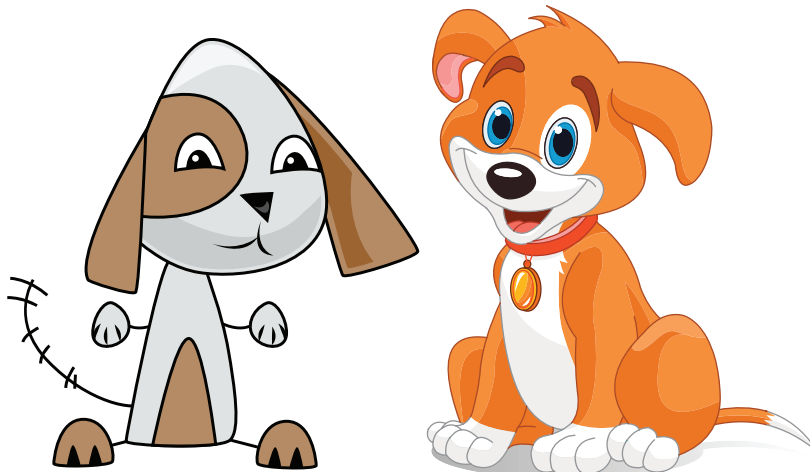


### 3. Seachd air fhichead

- Sgrìobh na h-àireamhan traidiseanta.

Write the traditional numbers.

1. fichead 's a seachd = seachd air fhichead
2. trithead 's a sia
3. ceathrad 's a h-aon
4. caogad 's a ceithir
5. seasgad 's a dhà
6. seachdad 's a còig
7. ochdad 's a h-aon
8. naochad 's a h-ochd



dà chù

dà or dhà?

You are used to seeing the word dhà for two :

dhà, dhà-dheug, fichead 's a dhà...

But, you use the word dà when you are talking about two things.

Notice what else happens when you use the word dà.

Mar eisimpleir:	fichead	twenty	dà fhichead	two twenties
	peansail	a pencil	dà pheansail	two pencils
	cù	a dog	dà chù	two dogs

See Ceumannan cànan page 341 for more on this.

Why are there  
two ways of  
saying two?



## Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach?

Place names and talking about where you stay

Cànan:

Preposition ann.../  
preposition ann + article  
- anns an/a'



Bruidhinn



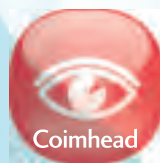
Èist



Leugh



Sgrìobh



Còimhead



## 1. Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach?

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn. (Earrann 1)
- Càit a bheil iad a' fuireach?

Listen to the people speaking. Where do they live?



## 2. Càit a bheil sibh a' fuireach?

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn. (Earrann 2)
- Càit a bheil iad a' fuireach?

Listen to the people speaking. Where do they live?



## 3. Càit a bheil thu fhèin a' fuireach?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Càit a bheil e/i a' fuireach?

Work with a partner. Where does he/she live? Your teacher will help if you're not sure how to say the place in Gaelic.



In Gaelic, you will have noticed that there is more than one word for *in*.

Tha mi a' fuireach... I live...

ann an Glaschu

in Glasgow

anns an Òban

in Oban

ann am Peairt

in Perth

anns a' Ghearasdan

in Fort William

anns na Hearadh

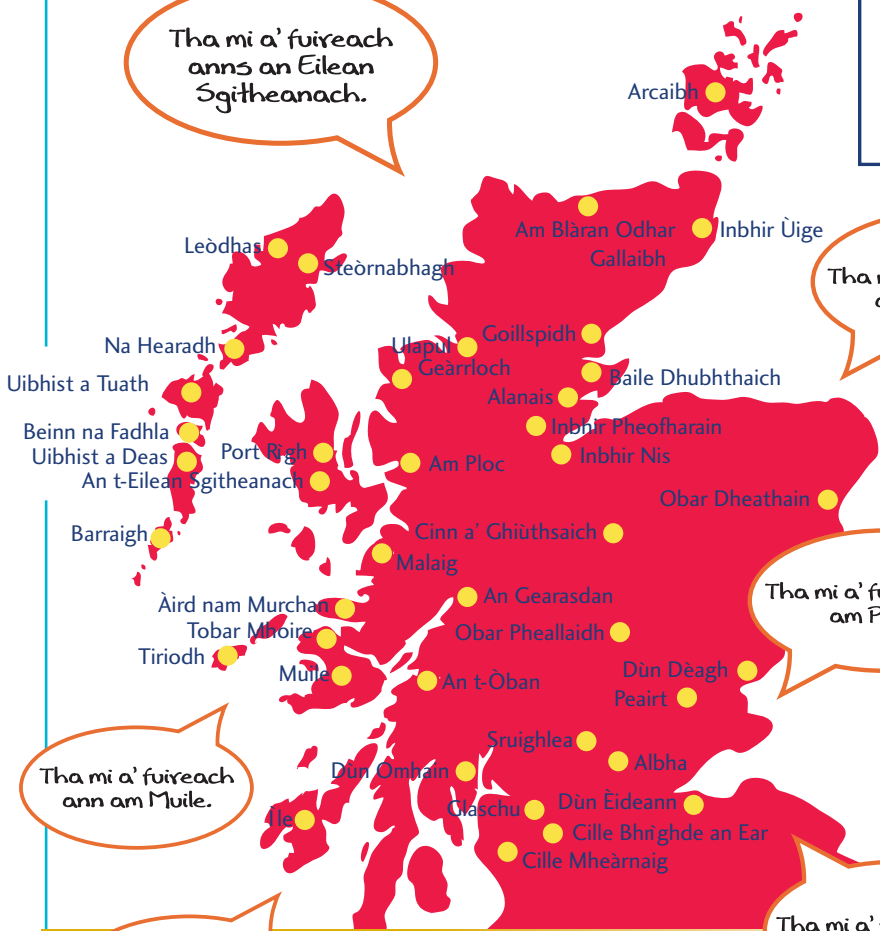
in Harris

See **Ceumannan cànan** page 343 for more explanation and to practise.



Càit a bheil sibh a' fuireach?

Tha mi a' fuireach anns an Eilean Sgitheanach.



Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Inbhir Nis.

Tha mi a' fuireach ann am Peairt.

Tha mi a' fuireach ann am Muile.

Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Ile.

Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Dùn Èideann.





## 4. Ann an Glaschu

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 3)
- Cò tha a' bruidhinn?
- Dè an aois a tha e/i?
- Càit a bheil e/i a' fuireach?

Who is speaking?

What age are they?

Where do they live?

Copy the table.

Cò/Who?	Aois/Age?	Càite/Where?
a. Janet		
b.	15	
c.		
d.		Fort William
e.		
f. Anne-marie		



## 5. A bheil thu a' fuireach ann an Dùn Èideann?

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Coimhead air a' mhap.
- Càit a bheil daoine a' fuireach?

Work in a group.

Look at the map.

Ask each other where you live.

Make up a different name and place for yourself each time you are asked.

The others will try to find you on the map.

Who will be quickest to find the correct places and work out the English for each place?



## 6. Ann an Uibhist

- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Read about these people. Write what they say in English

- Hai! Dè tha dol? Is mise Ruairidh. Tha mi trì-deug agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Uibhist.
- Hallò! 'S e Cailean an t-ainm a th' orm agus tha mi a' fuireach ann am Barraigh. Tha mi deich.
- Is mise Carol. Tha mi sia-deug agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Sruighlea.
- Hai! Ciamar a tha thu? Is mise Donna agus tha mi dhà-dheug. Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Obar Dheathain.
- Madainn mhath! Is mise Dòmhnall agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Arcaibh. Càit a bheil sibh fhèin a' fuireach?



## 7. Ann an Inbhir Pheofharain

- Càit a bheil na daoine anns a' chlas a' fuireach?
- Faigh fios.



Where do your classmates live?

Go round and ask them all. Write down what they say.

Remember to greet them and ask them how they are first.

Ask your teacher too, but remember to use the polite form of *you*.

Now choose five people from your survey and write a sentence saying where they live.

Mar eisimpleir: **Tha Iain a' fuireach ann an Inbhir Pheofharain.**



## 8. Tha e brèagha

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn air càit a bheil iad a' fuireach. (Earrann 4)
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?

Listen to these people talking about where they live.

What are they saying?



## 9. Tha e snog

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn air càit a bheil iad a' fuireach. (Earrann 5)
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.

Listen to these people talking about where they live.

What are they saying?

Copy the table.

Anim/Name	Àite/Place	Cò ris a tha e coltach? /What's it like?
a.		
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		

To ask if someone lives in a particular place you say:

A bheil thu a' fuireach...?

Do you live...?

A bheil Calum a' fuireach...?

Does Calum live...?

To say where someone does or doesn't live, you say:

Tha Calum a' fuireach...

Calum lives...

Chan eil Calum a' fuireach...

Calum doesn't live...

To ask what a place is like, you say:

Cò ris a tha e coltach?



## 10. Cò ris a tha e coltach?

- Sgrìobh mun bhaile agad fhèin.
- Cò ris a tha e coltach?

Write about your home town or village.  
What's it like?

Mar eisimpleir:

Is mise Hannah agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Dùn Èideann. Tha mi a' fuireach ann am meadhan a' bhaile agus chan eil e sàmhach idir! Tha e uabhasach trang, ach tha e snog cuideachd.



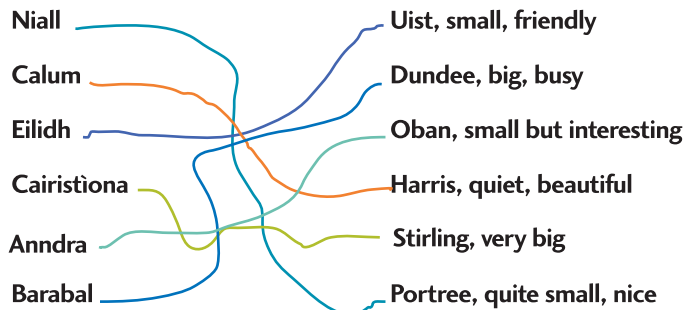
## 11. Uabhasach mòr

- Cuir na h-ainmean ris na h-àiteachan.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan.

Match up the names and places and write a sentence for each.

Mar eisimpleir: **Tha Eilidh a' fuireach ann an Uibhist. Tha e beag agus càirdeil.**

Helen lives in Uist. It's small and friendly.



## Faclan feumail

meadhan a' bhaile	town centre	
air an dùthaich	in the country	
faisg air	near to	
baile beag	village/small town	
baile mòr	city/big town	
eilean	an island	
chan eil e...	it's not...inntinneach	interesting
càirdeil	friendly	
grànda	ugly	
idir	at all	
ach	but	
cuideachd	as well/also	



ceum cànan: language step

Gaelic has more than one word for *yes* and *no* and *is* and *is not*.

Choosing the right one to use depends on the question asked.

Mar eisimpleir:

A bheil...?	Tha.	Yes, it is.
	Chan eil.	No, it isn't.
An e...?	'S e.	Yes, it is.
	Chan e.	No, it isn't.

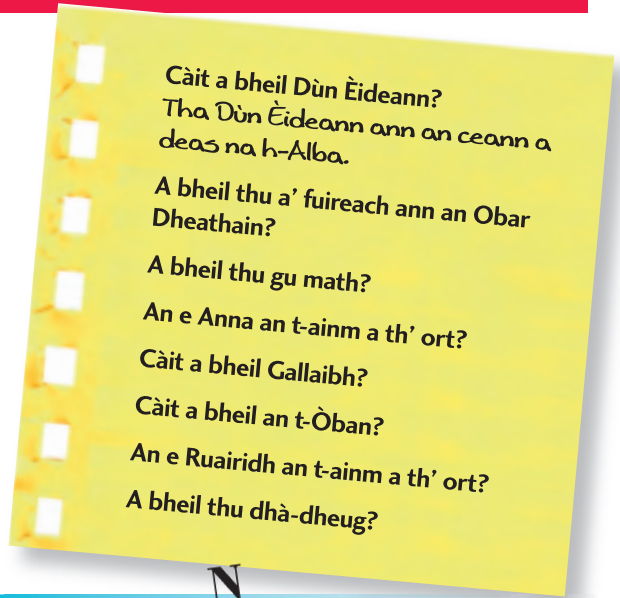
See Ceumannan cànan page 344 for more.



## 12. Càit a bheil Dùn Èideann?

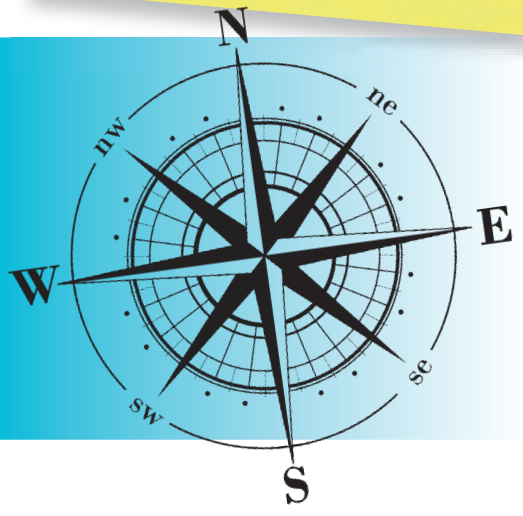
- Freagair na ceistean ann an Gàidhlig.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Answer these questions in Gaelic.  
An example has been done for you.  
There may be more than one way of answering each question.  
Check Ceumannan cànan page 344 before you start.



### Beagan a bharrachd

ceann a tuath	north end
ceann a deas	south end
taobh sear	east side
taobh siar	west side
...na h-Alba	of Scotland





## 13. Bailtean agus eileanan

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 6)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air bailtean agus eileanan ann an Alba.
- Càit a bheil iad?

Listen to the people.

They are talking about cities, towns, villages and islands in Scotland.

Where are they?



## 14. Taobh siar/taobh sear

- Leugh am fiosrachadh.
- Tagh an deireadh ceart airson gach seantans gu h-ìseal.

Read the information about where each person lives.

Choose the right ending for each sentence below.

Mar eisimpleir: **Tha Sine a' fuireach air taobh sear na h-Alba**

### Fiosrachadh:

- Tha Anna a' fuireach ann an Glaschu.
- Tha Cailean a' fuireach ann am Port Rìgh.
- Tha Ceit a' fuireach anns a' Phloc.
- Tha Niall agus Dòmhnall a' fuireach ann an Leòdhas.
- Tha Diana a' fuireach ann am Muile.
- Tha Sine a' fuireach ann an Obar Dheathain.

### Seantansan:

- Tha Sine a' fuireach air **taobh siar na h-Alba/taobh sear na h-Alba.**
- Tha Cailean a' fuireach ann am baile **beag/mòr.**
- Tha Niall a' fuireach faisg air **Anna/Dòmhnall.**
- Tha Diana a' fuireach air eilean faisg air **Dùn Èideann/an Òban.**
- Tha Anna a' fuireach ann an **ceann a deas na h-Alba/ceann a tuath na h-Alba.**
- Tha Ceit a' fuireach faisg air **an Eilean Sgitheanach/Ile.**



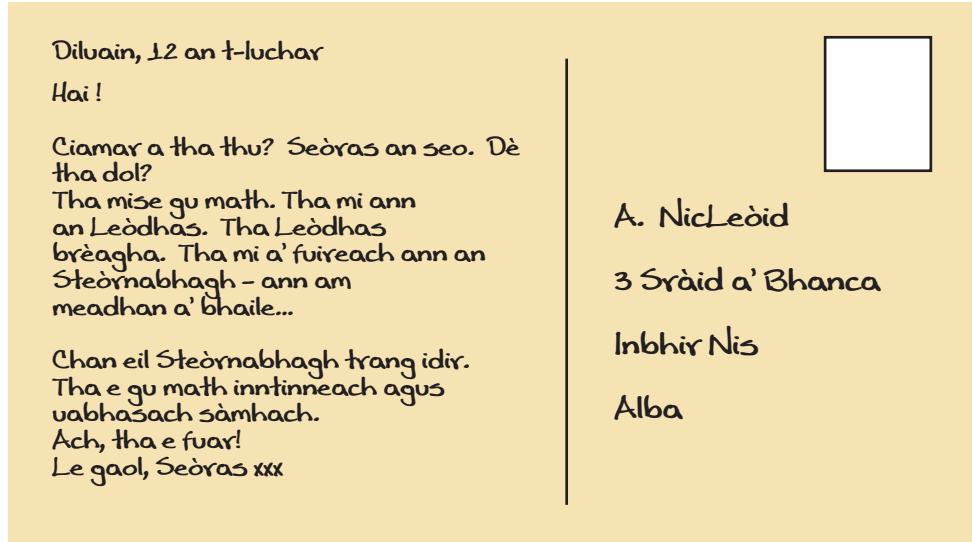




## 15. Cairt-puist

- Leugh a' chairt a sgrìobh Seòras.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the postcard George has written and answer the questions.



- How is George?
- Which island is George visiting?
- How does George describe the island?
- What is the name of the town he is staying in?
- Where in the town is he staying?
- How does George describe the town?
- What is the weather like?
- Is George writing to a boy or a girl? How can you tell?
- To which city is George sending the card?
- When did George write the card?

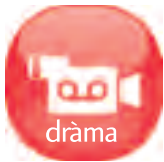
Use your Faclair is Abairtean to help you.



## 16. Le gaol

- Sgrìobh cairt-puist.
- Càit a bheil thu?
- Cò ris a tha e coltach?

Write your own postcard. Where are you? What's it like? Use the new vocabulary.



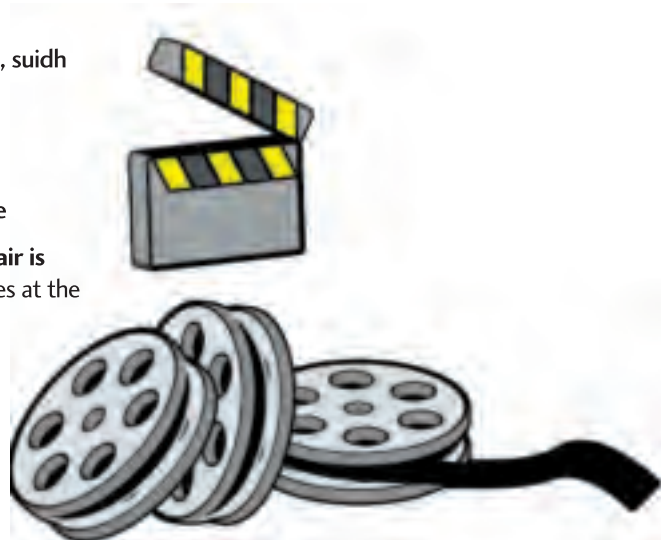
## 17. Dealbh-chluich

Write a sketch with your group. Try to use as much Gaelic as you can and make sure everyone has a part to play. Act out your sketch for the class. Your teacher might even be able to film you!

In your sketch you should include:

- Names
- Asking how someone is
- Saying how someone is
- Some commands – Thig a-steach, suidh sìos, bi modhail...!
- Asking where someone lives
- Saying where someone lives
- Saying something about the place

For more help with this, check the **Faclair is Abairtean** and **Ceum air Cheum** pages at the end of the module.



You have reached the end of **Modal 2 Aonad 3**.

### 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.

☐ 'S urrainn dhomh I can

☐ Say where I live

☐ Ask someone where he/she lives

☐ Say where someone else lives

☐ Use some simple words to describe places



Cuidich mi! Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn!



## Faclan is Abairtean

\* *polite/plural*

Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach?  
 Càit a bheil sibh a' fuireach?\*

Càit a bheil thu fhèin a' fuireach?  
 Càit a bheil sibh fhèin a' fuireach?\*

A bheil thu a' fuireach...?  
 A bheil sibh a' fuireach...?\*

Tha mi a' fuireach...  
 Chan eil mi a' fuireach...

Càit a bheil Iain a' fuireach?  
 Tha Iain a' fuireach...  
 Chan eil Iain a' fuireach...

ann an  
 ann am  
 anns an  
 anns na  
 anns a'

Where do you live?  
 Where do you live?

Where do *you* live?  
 Where do *you* live?

Do you live...?  
 Do you live...?

I live...  
 I don't live...

Where does Iain live?  
 Iain lives...  
 Iain doesn't live...

in  
 in  
 in the  
 in the  
 in the

### Ainmean àite

Alba  
 na h-Alba  
 ceann a tuath  
 ceann a deas  
 taobh sear  
 taobh siar

### Place names

Scotland  
 of Scotland  
 north (end)  
 south (end)  
 east (side)  
 west (side)

### Bailtean mòra

Dùn Dèagh, ann an Dùn Dèagh  
 Dùn Èideann, ann an Dùn Èideann  
 Glaschu, ann an Glaschu  
 Inbhir Nis, ann an Inbhir Nis  
 Obar Dheathain, ann an Obar Dheathain  
 Peairt, ann am Peairt  
 Sruighlea, ann an Sruighlea

### Cities

Dundee, in Dundee  
 Edinburgh, in Edinburgh  
 Glasgow, in Glasgow  
 Inverness, in Inverness  
 Aberdeen, in Aberdeen  
 Perth, in Perth  
 Stirling, in Stirling

### Bailtean

Alanais, ann an Alanais  
 Albha, ann an Albha  
 Baile Dhubhthaich, ann am Baile Dhubhthaich  
 Am Blàran Odhar, anns a' Bhlàran Odhar  
 Cille Bhrìghde an Ear,  
 ann an Cille Bhrìghde an Ear

### Towns/villages

Alness, in Alness  
 Alva, in Alva  
 Tain, in Tain  
 Bettyhill, in Bettyhill  
 East Kilbride  
 in East Kilbride

Cille Mheàrnaig, ann an Cille Mheàrnaig  
 Cinn a' Ghiùthsaidh,  
 ann an Cinn a' Ghiùthsaidh  
 Dùn Omhain, ann an Dùn Omhain  
 An Gearasdan, anns a' Ghearasdan  
 Geàrrloch, ann an Geàrrloch  
 Goillspidh, ann an Goillspidh  
 Inbhir Pheofharain,  
 ann an Inbhir Pheofharain  
 Inbhir Ùige, ann an Inbhir Ùige  
 Malaig, ann am Malaig  
 An t-Òban, anns an Òban  
 Obar Pheallaidh, ann an Obar Pheallaidh  
 Am Ploc, anns a' Phloc  
 Port Rìgh, ann am Port Rìgh  
 Steòrnabhagh, ann an Steòrnabhagh  
 Tobar Mhoire, ann an Tobar Mhoire  
 Ulapul, ann an Ulapul

## Eileanan

An t-Eilean Sgitheanach,  
 anns an Eilean Sgitheanach  
 Arcaibh, ann an Arcaibh  
 Barraigh, ann am Barraigh  
 Beinn na Fadhla, ann am Beinn na Fadhla  
 Ìle, ann an Ìle  
 Leòdhas, ann an Leòdhas  
 Muile, ann am Muile  
 Na Hearadh, anns na Hearadh  
 Sealtainn, ann an Sealtainn  
 Tiriodh, ann an Tiriodh  
 Uibhist, ann an Uibhist  
 Uibhist a Tuath, ann an Uibhist a Tuath  
 Uibhist a Deas, ann an Uibhist a Deas

## Sgìrean

Àird nam Murchan, ann an Àird nam Murchan  
 Gallaibh, ann an Gallaibh

## Cò ris a tha e coltach?

Cò ris a tha e coltach?  
 Tha e...  
 Chan eil e...  
 baile, am baile (m), bailtean  
 baile beag

Kilmarnock, in Kilmarnock  
 Kingussie,  
 in Kingussie  
 Dunoon  
 Fort William, in Fort William  
 Gairloch, in Gairloch  
 Golspie, in Golspie  
 Dingwall,  
 in Dingwall  
 Wick, in Wick  
 Mallaig, in Mallaig  
 Oban, in Oban  
 Aberfeldy, in Aberfeldy  
 Plockton, in Plockton  
 Portree, in Portree  
 Stornoway, in Stornoway  
 Tobermory, in Tobermory  
 Ullapool, in Ullapool

## Islands

Isle of Skye,  
 in the Isle of Skye  
 Orkney, in Orkney  
 Barra, in Barra  
 Benbecula, in Benbecula  
 Islay, in Islay  
 Lewis, in Lewis  
 Mull, in Mull  
 Harris, in Harris  
 Shetland, in Shetland  
 Tiree, in Tiree  
 Uist, in Uist  
 North Uist, in North Uist  
 South Uist, in South Uist

## Areas

Ardnamurchan, in Ardnamurchan  
 Caithness, in Caithness

## Describing things

What is it like?  
 It is...  
 It is not...  
 village/town, the villages/towns, villages/towns  
 small village/town

baile mòr  
 eilean, an t-eilean (m), eileanan  
 air an dùthaich  
 meadhan a' bhaile  
 beag  
 brèagha  
 càirdeil  
 faisg air  
 grànda  
 gu math  
 inntinneach  
 mòr  
 sàmhach  
 snog  
 trang  
 uabhasach  
 idir  
 ach  
 cuideachd

### Faclan eile

Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn.  
 Cuidich mi!  
 dùrachd, an dùrachd (f)  
 òran, an t-òran (m)

city/big town  
 island, the island, islands  
 in the country  
 town centre  
 small  
 lovely/beautiful  
 friendly  
 near to  
 ugly  
 quite  
 interesting  
 big  
 quiet  
 nice  
 busy  
 very/terribly  
 at all  
 but  
 as well/also

### Other words

I don't understand.  
 Help me!  
 request, the request  
 song, the song





## Sùil air ais 1 Càit a bheil thu?

- Obraich air na leanas.
- Sgrìobh na bailtean ann an Gàidhlig.

Solve the clues and write the place names in Gaelic.

Here are the place names you will need in English.

Aberdeen

Dundee

Perth

Edinburgh

Glasgow

Fort William

Isle of Skye

Inverness

Stirling

Stornoway



1. Scotland's capital.
2. The famous Cuillin mountain range is found here.
3. William 'Braveheart' Wallace's Monument stands above this new city.
4. This place is home to the highest mountain in Britain.
5. This city is famous for oil.
6. The main town on the Isle of Lewis.
7. This Tayside town has two football teams and one of them is United.
8. Does the Loch Ness Monster go shopping here?
9. Ibrox and Parkhead are famous football grounds here.
10. This city is home to St Johnstone Football Club.



## Sùil air ais 2 Farpais Cheist

- Obraich ann am buidheann no mar chlas.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Work in a group or with the whole class. Answer the questions.



1. **Steòrnabhagh, Barraigh, Na Hearadh and Uibhist are all:**

- islands
- places in the Western Isles
- towns in the Western Isles
- towns on the mainland.

2. **Work out: dhà-dheug + trì =**

- naoi
- còig
- còig-deug
- fichead 's a trì.

3. **You are a teacher and you want the class to come in and sit down, so you say:**

- Thigibh a-steach agus bithibh sàmhach!
- Thigibh a-steach agus suidhibh sìos!
- Thigibh a-steach agus suidh sìos!
- Thigibh a-steach agus sgrìobh sìos!

4. **Your Granny comes to visit. You ask her how she is, saying:**

- Ciamar a tha thu?
- Dè an aois a tha sibh?
- Dè tha dol?
- Ciamar a tha sibh?

5. **You meet a friend who has recently moved away from your area. You ask: "Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach a-nis?" Are you asking:**

- What school are you at now?
- How old are you now?
- Where do you live now?
- Are you living in Inverness?

6. **Your friend tells you, "Tha mi a' fuireach ann am baile beag ann an Leòdhas." Does she live in:**

- a place called Balbeg
- a big village in Harris
- a town near London
- a small village in Lewis.

7. **You phone your friend Calum but his mum tells you he can't speak to you just now. She says, "Tha Calum cho tinn ri cù!" Calum is:**

- not well
- out for a walk with his dog
- feeding the cows
- looking after his dog which is sick.

8. Trì fichead 's a h-ochd deug in the traditional counting system is the same as:

- a. ceathrad 's a h-aon
- b. caogad 's a h-ochd
- c. seachdad 's a h-ochd
- d. naochad 's a h-ochd.

9. Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Sruighlea.

- a. I live in Strooly
- b. I'm cold and it's snowing
- c. I live in Stirling
- d. I live in Australia.

10. "Mar sin leibh!" is:

- a. a boy's name in Gaelic
- b. a polite way of saying goodbye to people in Gaelic
- c. a polite way of greeting people in Gaelic
- d. the name of a new magazine about aliens on holiday.

## Cuir ceist!

Now make up some quiz questions for the others in your group/class, based on anything you have learned so far. You could try multiple choice, spelling tasks, translation etc.



## Sùil air ais 3 Dè tha ceàrr?

- Coimhead air na faclan air an duilleig.
- Sgrìobh na freagairtean.

Look at the words on the post-it note. Spot the odd one out and explain why.

Steòrnabhagh, Leòdhas,  
Inbhir Nis, Port Rìgh  
caogad, ochdad, leth-cheud,  
ceathrad  
Aonghas, Ailean, aon, Barabal  
Dun Dèagh, Dè?, Càite?, Ciamar?  
Suidh! Leugh! Bithibh sàmhach!  
Bi modhail!





## Sùil air ais 4 Air an TBh

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 7)
- Tha na daoine a' bruidhinn air an TBh.
- Dè an t-ainm a th' air na daoine?
- Dè an aois a tha iad?
- Càit a bheil iad a' fuireach?
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?

Listen to the passage. The people are being interviewed on **TBh Gàidhlig**. What are the people's names? What age are they? Where do they live? What do they say about the place?

Ainm/Name	Aois/Age	A' fuireach?/ Lives in?	Cò ris a tha e coltach? /What's it like?
a.			
b.			
c.			
d.			
e.			
f.			





## Sùil air ais 5 Sùil na Gàidhlig

- Tha na daoine seo a' gabhail pàirt ann am prògram air an t-sianail Ghàidhlig.
- Cò iad?
- Dè an aois a tha iad?
- Càit a bheil iad a' fuireach?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

The people below are taking part in a reality programme on the Gaelic channel. Who are they? What age are they? Where do they live? Write in Gaelic.

Mar eisimpleir:

1. Mary, 25, Barra  
**Seo Màiri. Tha i fichead 's a còig agus tha i a' fuireach ann am Barraigh.**
2. John, 16, Uist
3. Rachel, 58, Dundee
4. Roderick, 12, Portree
5. Malcolm, 30, Stirling
6. Alexander, 43, Glasgow
7. Janet, 17, Edinburgh
8. Martin, 32, Aberdeen
9. Helen, 24, Inverness
10. James, 79, Stornoway



## Sùil air ais 6 Dealbh-chluich

- Dèan dealbh-chluich anns a' chlas.

Once you have written your script for the introductions in **Sùil air ais 5**, act out the scene with the help of other members of the class. Introduce each of the new TV stars as they appear and give them a cheer of encouragement as they face the press. Your teacher might want to film you doing this.







## Ainmean Àite



Have you ever wondered how places get their names? Or indeed, who names them? Place names in Scotland can tell us a lot about the history of an area and what language was spoken by the people who named the place. Sometimes a name will describe what a place looks like, and sometimes there may be a story or legend associated with the origin of a particular place name.

As you would imagine, there are many place names in Scotland that come from Gaelic. Mar eisimpleir:

**Ceann Loch Liobhann** (Kinlochleven, the head of Loch Leven)

**Beinn na Caillich** (the hill of the old woman) is part of the Red Cuillin in the Isle of Skye. Legend has it that a Viking princess is buried under a cairn at the summit.

Place names with Gaelic origins don't just appear where Gaelic is more commonly spoken today. Even down in southern Scotland (**ceann a deas na h-Alba**) there is evidence of Gaelic having once been the language of the people. We can tell this by the names of some of the places. The Gaelic words:

<b>baile</b> village or town	<b>cill</b> or <b>cille</b> church or religious settlement
<b>achadh</b> field	<b>creag</b> rock
	<b>ceann</b> head/end

all frequently appear in Scottish place names, often a little disguised in sound or spelling. Mar eisimpleir:

<b>baile</b>	Balachulish/ <b>Baile a' Chaolais</b> ( <i>town of the strait</i> ) Balmeanach/ <b>Baile Meadhanach</b> ( <i>township in the middle</i> )
<b>achadh</b>	Achachork/ <b>Achadh a' Choirce</b> ( <i>field of oats</i> ) Achmore / <b>Achadh Mòr</b> ( <i>big field</i> )
<b>cill</b>	Kilmarnock/ <b>Cille Mheàrnaig</b> ( <i>Saint Marnock's Church</i> ) East Kilbride/ <b>Cille Bhrìghde an Ear</b> ( <i>Saint Bridget's East Church</i> )

dùn	Dumbarton/Dùn Breatainn ( <i>fort of the Britons</i> ) Dumfries/Dùn Phrìs ( <i>fort of the thicket</i> )
creag	Craignure/Creag an Iubhair ( <i>yew rock</i> ) Craigintinny/Creag an t-Sionnaich ( <i>fox's rock</i> )
ceann	Kennacraig /Ceann na Creige ( <i>head of the rock</i> ) Kingussie/Cinn a' Ghiùthsaidh ( <i>head of the forest</i> )

Of course, not all Scottish place names come from Gaelic. Even in the Highlands and Islands there are many names of other origins. Perhaps the most common of these are Norse names, brought by the Vikings when they took over much of north and west Scotland. Many Vikings made Scotland their home for around three hundred years from the late ninth century.

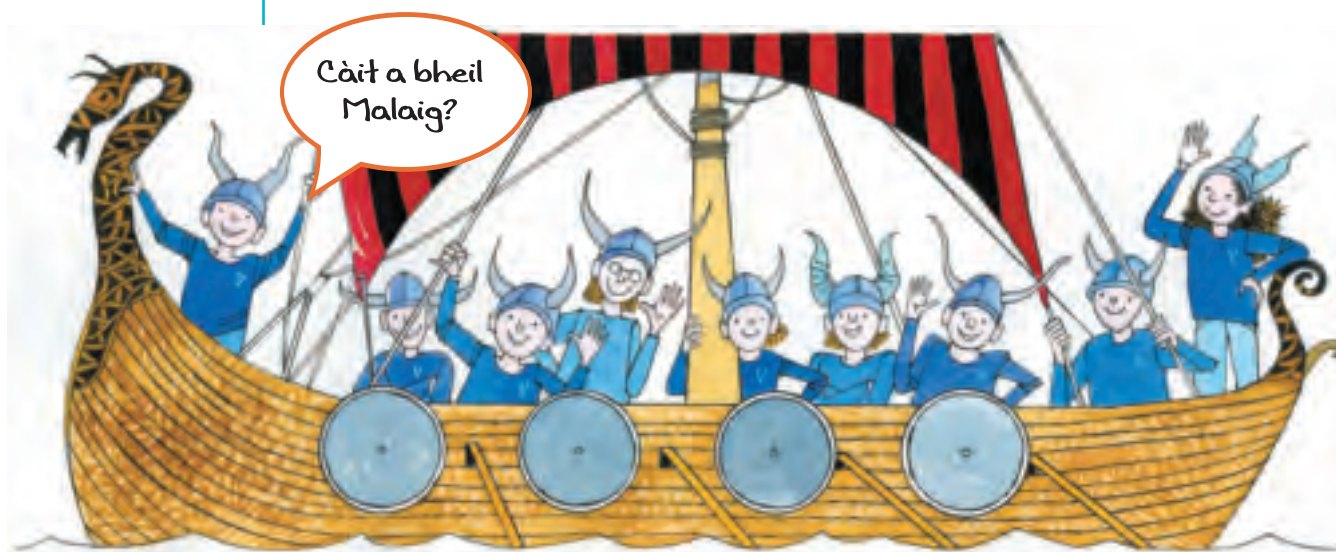
Norse names are particularly plentiful in Shetland (Sealtainn), Orkney (Arcaibh) and also in Caithness (Gallaibh) but there are also plenty to be found elsewhere in the Highlands and Islands, particularly in Lewis and Harris.

The word endings *-aig* or *-wick* – mean *bay* in Norse.  
Mar eisimpleir: Mallaig, Ostaig, Wick.

**Bost**, meaning farmstead, also features in many place names in Skye and the Western Isles.  
Mar eisimpleir: Carbost, Shawbost, Skeabost, Seilebost.

**Ness** means a headland or promontory and can be found in Inverness, Ness (Lewis) and Stromness.

Each time you pass a road sign in Scotland, try to work out where the name comes from and what it might mean. You will find it gets much easier as you learn more and more Gaelic!





## Obair

1. Why are place names useful when finding out more about a particular place?
2. Many place names in Scotland come from Gaelic. What does this tell you about the language once spoken in these places?
3. What does the Gaelic word **baile** mean?
4. What does the Gaelic word **dùn** mean?
5. What does **Beinn na Caillich** mean?
6. Apart from Gaelic, which language has had a major influence on place names in north and west Scotland, and why?



## Faigh fios 1

Look at a detailed map of Scotland. See if you can find one example of each of the following:

- Bal** (from **baile**)
- Ach** (from **achadh**)
- Kin** (from **ceann**)
- Kil** (from **cill**)
- Craig** (from **creag**)
- Ness**

Can you think of any places near your own home which start in this way?



## Faigh fios 2

Are there any place names in your area that have stories or legends associated with their names?

Share what you find out with the rest of the class.



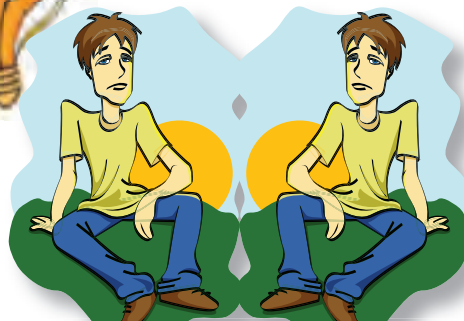


## Taic 2 Litreachadh 2

Unlike English, Gaelic has one hard, fast and simple spelling rule that makes it so easy to spell words correctly. This rule is:



**broad to broad**



**slender to slender**

All vowels in Gaelic are classified as being either **broad** or slender. This refers to the sounds that they make. Broad vowels make a wider, rounder sound. The shape of your mouth when you make these sounds will also be wider and rounder. Slender ones are the opposite – your mouth will be making a narrower shape when you make the slender sounds.

Try making these sounds and try to be aware of the shape of your mouth for each sound.

Guess which of the vowel sounds are **broad** and which ones are slender.

You probably managed to work out that:

**A, O, U**  
are broad

e, i are slender

When there are vowels on either side of a consonant or group of consonants (any letters that are not vowels), these vowels must be from the same group. They must both be broad or they must both be slender. Have a look at this word. It is the Gaelic word for *spelling*:

Litrea**a**chadh

Look at the word.

First we find the consonants that have vowels on either side of them.

Now look at the vowels beside 'tr': they are **i** and **e** ➡ both slender.

Now look at the vowels beside 'ch': they are **a** and **a** ➡ both **broad**.

Can you see how the word is balanced? The two slender vowels match each other or weigh the same and the two **broad** vowels match each other or weigh the same.

This rule should work with almost every word you come across.





## Taic 2 Obair 1

Try having a closer look at these words. Follow the **còig ceumannan** outlined in the box to check each word. Use different coloured pens to highlight or underline the different types of vowels and the consonants in between them. The first one has been highlighted and checked for you.

1. Gàidhlig ➡ i and i are both slender ✓
2. madainn
3. feasgar
4. bruidhinn
5. fichead
6. ceithir
7. Glaschu
8. sàmhach
9. brèagha
10. Alba



## Taic 2 Obair 2

- Tagh an deireadh ceart.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Choose the correct ending for the following.

Write them in English:





## Modal 2 Aonad 1, 2 agus 3

### 'S urrainn dhomh/I can

Understand and use some classroom language  
 Understand and use some simple commands  
 Say please  
 Ask how old someone is  
 Say how old I am  
 Say happy birthday  
 Count up to twenty  
 Understand and use numbers up to one hundred  
 Ask where someone lives  
 Say where I live  
 Say where someone else lives  
 Use Gaelic for some place names in Scotland  
 Ask what something/somewhere is like  
 Describe places

Am faod mi a dhol dhan taigh-bheag?  
 Thig a-steach! Suidh sìos! Sgrìobh! Èist!  
 mas e do thoil e/mas e ur toil e  
 Dè an aois a tha thu/sibh/e/i?  
 Tha mi ... bliadhna a dh'aois.  
 Meal do naidheachd!  
 aon, dhà, trì, ceithir, còig, sia, seachd...  
 trithead, ceathrad, caogad ... ceud  
 Càit a bheil thu/sibh a' fuireach?  
 Tha mi a' fuireach...  
 Tha lain a' fuireach...  
 Inbhir Nis, Dùn Èideann, Peairt...  
 Cò ris a tha e coltach?  
 Tha e.../ chan eil e...  
 trang, brèagha, sàmhach, grànda...

### I have learned

a little bit about the Gaelic arts  
 a little bit about Gaelic and politics  
 about the traditional counting system in Gaelic  
 about the meanings and origins of some place names

a bit about lenition

to understand and use some different words for in  
 that Gaelic has more than one word for yes and no  
 to spell some familiar words correctly

Am Mòd Nàiseanta Rìoghail  
 Achd na Gàidhlig (Alba) 2005  
 dà fhichead, trì fichead, ceithir fichead,  
 cill- (church of), creag- (rock), dùn (fort)  
 -ick/-aig (bay in Norse),...  
 the addition of the letter h  
 dà fhichead, seachd air fhichead  
 ann an Glaschu, ann am Peairt, anns an Òban, anns a' Ghearasdan  
 'S e/Chan e, Tha/Chan eil...  
 broad to broad, slender to slender





## Ceum a bharrachd 1 Na Dùrachdan

Tha program ùr air Gàidhlig FM – Na Dùrachdan.

Faodaidh tu trì dùrachdan a chur gu do charaidean.

Feumaidh tu am fios seo a thoirt seachad:

- Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?
- Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach?
- Dè an t-ainm a th' air an òran?
- Cò tha a' faighinn dùrachd?
- Dè an aois a tha e/i?
- Càit a bheil e/i a' fuireach?
- Sgrìobh an càr.

Gàidhlig FM has started a new request show (Na Dùrachdan) for teenagers. Each caller may make three different requests for their friends. The station needs to know: your name, where you live, the name of the song you want played, who the request is for, what age he/she is, where he/she lives.



### Gàidhlig FM 102.1

### Na Dùrachdan

Dè an t-ainm a th' ort? .....

Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach? .....

- Òran:** .....  
**Ainm:** .....  
**Aois:** .....  
**A' fuireach?** .....
- Òran:** .....  
**Ainm:** .....  
**Aois:** .....  
**A' fuireach?** .....
- Òran:** .....  
**Ainm:** .....  
**Aois:** .....  
**A' fuireach?** .....



## Ceum a bharrachd 2a Seo Seumas

- Coimhead air a' chlàr gu h-ìseal.
- Cuiridh an tidsear ceistean ort mun chlàr anns a' Ghàidhlig.

Look at the grid below. It gives you information about ten different people, their ages and where they live.

Your teacher will ask you some questions in Gaelic about the grid.

	Ainm	Aois	A' fuireach
a.	Is mise Catriona.	Tha mi trì-deug.	Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Glaschu. Chan eil e sàmhach.
b.	Seo Seumas.	Tha e fichead.	Tha e a' fuireach ann an Dùn Èideann, an ceann a deas na h-Alba.
c.	Sin Calum.	Tha Calum naoi.	Tha Calum a' fuireach ann am Port Rìgh. Tha e snog.
d.	Madainn mhath! Is mise Iain.	Tha mi còig-deug.	Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Dùn Dèagh. Tha e mòr.
e.	Feasgar math! Seo Mòrag.	Tha i trithead 's a h-aon.	Tha i a' fuireach ann am Peairt. Tha e uabhasach brèagha.
f.	Hallò! Is mise Seonag.	Tha mi seasgad 's a seachd.	Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Sruighlea. Tha e trang.
g.	Seo Daibhidh.	Tha e ochdad 's a ceithir.	Tha e a' fuireach ann an Ìle. Tha e càirdeil.
h.	Is mise Eilidh.	Tha mi caogad 's a dhà.	Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Leòdhas. Tha e inntinneach.
i.	'S e Pàdraig an t-ainm a th' orm.	Tha mi ceathrad 's a sia.	Tha mi a' fuireach ann am Muile. Chan eil e trang.
j.	Seo Sine.	Tha i seachdad 's a h-ochd.	Tha i a' fuireach ann an Obar Dheathain air taobh sear na h-Alba.



## Ceum a bharrachd 2b Ceistean, ceistean

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Coimhead air a' chlàr a-rithist.
- Cuir ceistean air do charaid.

Look at the table again. Now, test your friend. It's your turn to be the teacher. Make up as many questions as you can for your partner. There are some questions and vocabulary below to help you. Write the questions in your jotter with spaces for the answers. When you finish, you should mark each other's work. Write a comment below to give your partner a bit of encouragement for next time.

**Fìor mhath!** Excellent!

**Deagh oidhirp!** A good try!

**Feuch a-rithist!** Try again!



Cò tha a' fuireach ann an Dùn Dèagh?	Who lives in Dundee?
Dè an aois a tha Mòrag?	What age is Mòrag?
Càit a bheil Seonag a' fuireach?	Where does Joan live?
Cò tha a' fuireach ann am Muile?	Who lives in Mull?
Cò tha fichead?	Who is twenty?
A bheil Sine a' fuireach ann an Glaschu?	Does Jean live in Glasgow?
A bheil Sruighlea trang?	Is Stirling busy?



## Ceum a bharrachd 2c Ceistean eile

- Coimhead air a' chlàr a-rithist.
- Cuir ceistean air do charaid.

Look at the table again and ask your partner questions.

Mar eisimpleir:

How many females are on the list?

Who lives in Skye?

Who lives in a city?

Who lives on an island?

Is the person who lives in Mull younger or older than the person who lives in Aberdeen?





## Dè an dath a th' air?

Learn the colours

Learn some items of clothing

Learn to describe things

**Cànan:**

Masculine/feminine nouns

Using nouns and adjectives together



Bruidhinn



Èist



Leugh



Sgrìobh



Coimhead





## 1. Na Dathan

- Èist ri Calum a' bruidhinn air na dathan. (Earrann 1)
- Coimhead air an dealbh.
- Dè tha e ag ràdh?

Listen to Malcolm saying the colours. Look at the picture. What is he saying?



modal 3 aonad 1



## 2. Uaine

- Feumaidh tu peansailean no pinn dhathte.
- Dèan cearcall de gach dath.
- Sgrìobh an dath ri thaobh.

You will need coloured pencils or pens. Draw a circle of each colour. Write the Gaelic beside each one.

Mar eisimpleir: **uaine**





### 3. Pinn

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 2)
- Tha an clas a' dèanamh dealbh.
- Tha an tidsear gan cuideachadh.
- Dè na dathan a tha iad a' cleachdadh?

Listen to the extract. The class is drawing a picture. The teacher is helping. What colours are being used?



Sgoilear/Pupil	Dath/Colour
a. Sharon	
b. Mary	
c. David	
d. Peter	
e. Catherine	
f. Thomas	
g. Anne	
h. Rachel	
i. Donald	
j. Mark	
k. Malcolm	
l. Janet	



### 4a. Buidhe

- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Sgrìobh na faclan.

Fill in the missing letters. Highlight each complete word with the correct colour.

Mar eisimpleir:

**buidhe**

- a. l\*at\*
- b. g\*\*m
- c. \*ai\*e
- d. \*in\*
- e. r\*ad\*
- f. p\*\*p\*i\*h



### 4b. Litrichean

- Cuir na litrichean anns an òrdugh cheart.
- Cuir an dath ceart air gach facal.

Unscramble the letters. Highlight each word with the correct colour.

Dè an aon dath a tha a dhìth bho a is b?

Which colour is missing from exercises 4a and 4b above?

- a. degar
- b. ubihed
- c. sorain
- d. nodn
- e. lasg
- f. gale



## 5a. Dè an dath a th' air?

- Dè an dath a th' air rudan anns a' chlas?

With your partner, point to some things in the classroom and ask, "Dè an dath a th' air?" He/she should be able to tell you the correct colour in Gaelic. Tell them whether they are **ceart** or **ceàrr** and give them a bit of encouragement along the way. Remember your phrases from the **Faclan feumail** box in **Modal 2 Aonad 1**.

## 5b. Dè an dath a tha sin?

- Dèan dealbh a' cleachdadh dath.
- Sgrìobh dè an dath a th' air.

Draw a picture using colour. Write which colour you have used.

Mar eisimpleir: *Seo Lucky.  
Tha e dubh.*



## 6. Ball-coise



- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 3)
- Dè an dath a th' air gach sgioba ball-coise?

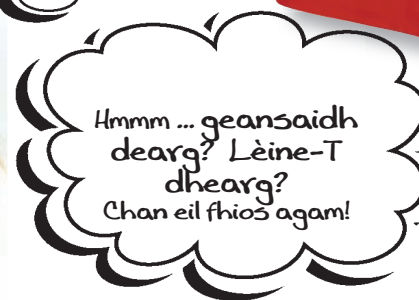
Listen to the passage. What are the team colours?

	Football team	Colour(s)
a.	Celtic	
b.	Dundee United	
c.	Rangers	
d.	Aberdeen	
e.	Norwich City	
f.	Kilmarnock	

To ask what colour something is, you say:  
Dè an dath a th' air?

To say what colour something is, you say:  
Tha e /i...

Mar eisimpleir: Tha e dearg. It is red.



## 7. Aodach

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 4)
- Tha daoine a' bruidhinn air aodach.
- Ach, dè an t-aodach?

Listen to the passage. Which clothes are mentioned? Can you find someone in class wearing any of the items?

In Gaelic all nouns (things) are either masculine or feminine - even a pencil or a window! When you use an adjective to describe a noun, the adjective usually comes after the noun. Remember:

**Madainn mhath!** Good morning! **Feasgar math!** Good afternoon!

If the noun is feminine, the sound and spelling of the adjective can change.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Masculine nouns:**

**Calum beag** little Calum  
**geansaidh mòr** a big jumper

**Feminine nouns:**

**Anna bheag** little Anna  
**lèine mhòr** a big shirt

This is another example of lenition. Remember the rules you learned about lenition in Modal 2?

Colours are adjectives too and therefore, the same rules apply. Mar eisimpleir:

**geansaidh dearg** a red jumper **lèine dhearg** a red shirt

Therefore, we can tell that the word **lèine** is feminine and that **geansaidh** is masculine.



## 8. Briogais agus brògan

- Dèan dealbh de gach pìos aodaich.
- Sgrìobh a' Ghàidhlig ri thaobh

Draw a sketch of each piece of clothing. Write the Gaelic for each item beside each one.



geansaidh



seacaid



briogais



brògan



brògan-spòrs



stocainnean



sgiorta



ad



sgarfa



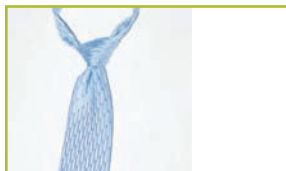
lèine



lèine-T



dreasa



taidh



bòtannan



còta



miotagan



drathais



## 9. Seacaid agus còta

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 5)
- Dè an t-aodach agus na dathan a th' air na daoine?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.

Listen to the passage. What clothes and colours are the people wearing? Copy the table.

Ainm/Name	Dath/Colour	Aodach/Clothes
a. Malcolm		
b. Martin		
c. Jean		
d. Alison		
e. Thomas		
f. Shahira		
g. Mary		



## 10. Geansaidh dubh

- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Cuir na faclan anns a' cholbh cheart.
- Coimhead air na bogsaichean Ceum cànan agus air Faclair is Abairtean.

Copy the grid. Put the nouns in the correct column. Use the **Ceum cànan** boxes and the **Faclan is Abairtean** section to help you.

Masculine	Feminine
geansaidh	

drathais gheal

seacaid ghlas

geansaidh dubh

lèine-T phurpaidh

sgarfa dubh

sgiorta phinc

bròg ghorm

ad bhuidhe

dreasa dhearg

còta donn

briogais dhearg

stocainn uaine

ceum cànan:  
language step



But HOW can I tell if a word is masculine or feminine?

### Briogais uaine

If the adjective doesn't give you a clue, then you look up the dictionary.

Some dictionaries will use m/f as their codes for masculine and feminine, but others will use f/b - **fireannta agus boireannta** (Gaelic for masculine and feminine).

Make sure you know which ones your dictionary uses.

In **Ceumannan**, we'll use masculine/feminine: masculine (m) feminine (f)

See **Ceumannan cànan** page 346 for more on this.





## 11. Lèine ghorm

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 6)
- A bheil na faclan fireannta no boireannta?
- Cuir ✓ anns a' cholbh cheart.
- Sgrìobh an clàr.

Listen to the passage. Are the words masculine or feminine? Put a ✓ in the right column.

Copy the passage. Check your **Faclair is Abairtean** if you're still not sure.

Masculine	Feminine
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	



## 12. Madainn mhath!

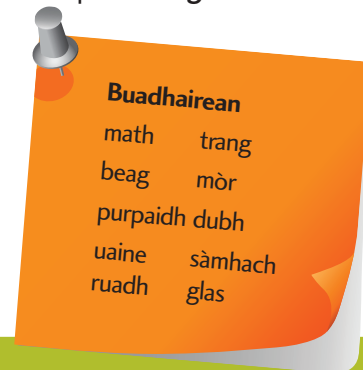
- Coimhead air na h-ainmearan.
- A bheil iad boireannta no fireannta?
- Tagh buadhair às a' bhogsa.
- Cuir buadhair ris an ainmear.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Look at the nouns. Are they masculine or feminine? Choose an adjective from the box below. Match an adjective with a noun. Remember what happens if the noun is feminine. Write each phrase in Gaelic. There could be more than one right answer.

1. **feasgar** (masculine - m)
2. **briogais** (feminine - f)
3. **baile** (m)
4. **eilean** (m)

5. **Raonaid** (f)
6. **còta** (m)
7. **baile** (m)
8. **ad** (f)
9. **seacaid** (f)
10. **geansaidh** (m)

Mar eisimpleir: **Feasgar math!**



## 13. Bhan bheag, dhearg

- Tagh buadhair(ean) do gach ainmear.
- Sgrìobh an t-ainmear agus am buadhair/na buadhairean.

Choose one or more adjectives to describe each noun below. Remember all your adjectives from **Modal 2 Aonad 3** as well! Make sure you know whether the noun is masculine or feminine before you start.

Mar eisimpleir: **bhan bheag, dhearg** a little red van

- |                  |                        |
|------------------|------------------------|
| a. bhan(f) a van | g. lain                |
| b. càr (m) a car | h. Catrìona            |
| c. briogais      | i. clas (m) a class    |
| d. sgarfa        | j. caraid (m) a friend |
| e. baile         | k. peansail (m)        |
| f. eilean        | l. madainn             |
|                  | m. feasgar             |

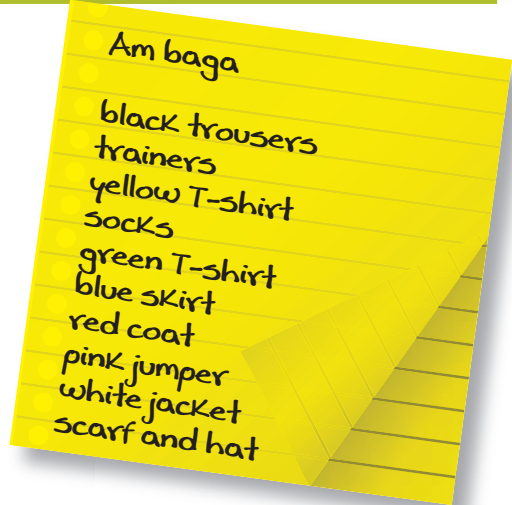


## 14a. Anns a' bhaga

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 7)
- Tha Mairead a' falbh air saor-làithean.
- A bheil a h-uile càil aice?
- Coimhead air an liosta.
- Sgrìobh gach rud a th' aice.

Listen to the passage. Margaret is going on holiday.

Does she have everything? Look at the list. Write each item she mentions.



## b. Chan eil e agam!

- Dè dh'òchuimhnich i?
- Dèan liosta ann an Gàidhlig

What has she forgotten? Make a list in Gaelic.



## 15. Tha thu spaideil!

- Èist ris an earrainn (Earrann 8)
- Dè an t-aodach a th' orra?

Listen to the passage. What are they wearing?

Tha thu spaideil!  
- You look smart!



## 16. Dè an t-aodach a th' ort?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 9)
- Dè an t-aodach a th' orra?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.

Listen to the passage.

What are they wearing?

Copy the table.

	Ainm/Name	Dath/Colour	Aodach/Clothes
a.			
b.			
c.			
d.			
e.			
f.			
g.			
h.			

Watch out for plurals. In English, you talk about one sock, but two socks. In Gaelic, this doesn't begin until after two:

aon stocainn   dà stocainn   but   trì stocainnean

The plural is often formed by adding **-ean** or **-an** to the end of the noun, depending on whether the last vowel in the noun is slender or broad – remember them?

Broad: *a, o, u* plural ending   **-an**

Slender: *e, i* plural ending   **-ean**

**bròg** changes to **brògan** (last vowel is broad)

**stocainn** changes to **stocainnean** (last vowel is slender)

Not all nouns work like this, but you should start by recognising the ones that do!

For more work and other examples of this see **Ceumannan càinain** page 350.



## 17. Nam bheachd...

- Dè an t-aodach a th' air na daoine seo?
- Sgrìobh liosta no dèan dealbh.
- Dè do bheachd fhèin?

Read what these people are wearing. Write a list for each person or make a labelled sketch. What do you think of their fashion sense? Write your own adjective under each list to express your opinion.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Anna:**

briogais mhòr, phurpaidh; ad mhòr, bhuidhe; lèine ghorm; brògan uaine

big, purple trousers; big, yellow hat; blue shirt; green shoes

Nam bheachd, grad!

In my opinion, terrible!

or

Nam bheachd, snog!

In my opinion, nice!



**a. Barabal**

Tha sgiorta bheag dhubh, brògan uaine, còta dubh, ad gheal agus stocainnean orains orm.



**c. Catrìona**

Tha dreasa phinc, geansaidh donn, sgarfa dubh, bòtannan uaine agus seacaid ghlas orm.



**b. Seòras**

Tha briogais ghorm, lèine gheal, taidh phurpaidh agus ad dhearg orm.



**d. Cailean**

Tha briogais phinc, lèine-T bhuidhe, sgarfa dearg agus brògan-spòrs orm.

Dè an t-aodach a th' ort? What clothes are you wearing?

When you reply, you say: Tha lèine ghorm orm. I am wearing a blue shirt.

You could also ask a friend the question:

A bheil briogais ghlas ort? Are you wearing grey trousers?

He/she might reply:

Chan eil. Tha briogais dhubh orm. No. I am wearing black trousers.

If you want to talk about what other people are wearing you say:

Tha còta uaine air. He is wearing a green coat.

Tha geansaidh buidhe oirre. She is wearing a yellow jumper.

If you want to use the person's name, you say:

Tha seacaid dhearg air Iain. Tha ad gheal air Eilidh.

For more work and other examples of this see Ceumannan cànan page 349.

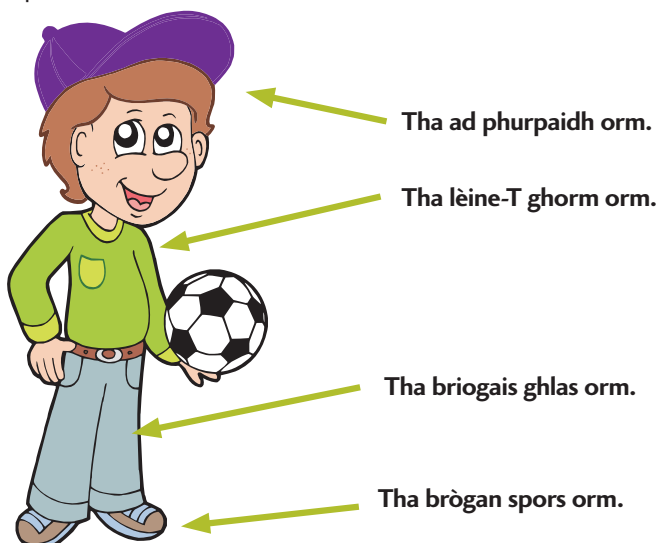


## 18. Tha ad phurpaidh orm

- Dèan dealbh dh'ot fhèin.
- Cuir an t-aodach as fheàrr leat ort.

Draw a picture of yourself wearing your favourite outfit, or cut a picture from a magazine and stick it into your jotter. Label your picture. Try to use **Tha ... orm**.

Mar eisimpleir:



## 19. Tha taidh air

- Dè an t-aodach a th' air do charaidean an-diugh?
- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Buidhinn air aodach dhaoine eile.

In your groups, look at what the others are wearing. Take turn about to describe someone else in the group – or in other groups. The others should guess who it is.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Sine:** Tha seacaid dhubh, lèine agus taidh air.  
**Ealasaid:** An e sin Mgr Ros?  
**Sine:** Ceart. 'S e.

You have reached the end of **Modal 3 Aonad 1**.

## 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.



## Faclan is Abairtean

### Dè an dath a th' air?

#### Dathan

buidhe  
dearg  
donn  
dubh  
geal  
glas  
gorm  
liath  
orains  
pinc  
purpaidh  
ruadh  
uaine

#### Aodach

ad, an ad (f)  
aodach, an t-aodach (m)  
bòtannan  
briogais, a' bhriogais (f)  
bròg, a' bhròg (f), brògan  
brògan-spòrs  
còta, an còta (m)  
dresa, an dresa (f)  
drathais, an drathais (f)  
geansaidh, an geansaidh(m), geansaidhean  
lèine, an lèine (f)  
lèine-T, an lèine-T (f)  
miotag, a' mhiotag (f), miotagan  
seacaid, an t-seacaid (f), seacaidean  
sgarfa, an sgarfa (m)  
sgiorta, an sgiorta (f)  
stocainn, an stocainn (f), stocainnean  
taidh, an taidh (f)

### Dè an t-aodach a th' ort?

A bheil briogais ghlas ort?  
Tha ad gheal air Eilidh.  
Tha còta uaine air.

### What colour is it?

#### Colours

yellow  
red  
brown  
black  
white  
grey  
blue  
light blue/grey hair  
orange  
pink  
purple  
reddish-brown/red hair  
green

#### Clothes

hat, the hat  
clothes, the clothes  
boots  
trousers, the trousers  
shoe, the shoe, shoes  
trainers  
coat, the coat  
dress, the dress  
pants, the pants  
jumper, the jumper, jumpers  
shirt, the shirt  
T-shirt, the T-shirt  
glove, the glove, gloves  
jacket, the jacket, jackets  
scarf, the scarf  
skirt, the skirt  
sock, the sock, the socks  
tie, the tie

### What clothes are you wearing?

Are you wearing grey trousers?  
Helen is wearing a white hat.  
He is wearing a green coat.

Tha geansaidh buidhe oirre.  
Tha lèine ghorm orm.  
Tha seacaid dhearg air lain.  
Tha thu spaideil!

## Samhlaidhean is Abairtean

cho geal ri gruth  
cho dubh ri gual  
cho gorm ri fear  
cho donn ri cnò  
cho mòr ri beinn  
cho trang ri seillean  
dearg amadan  
dubh chàineadh  
Nach buidhe dhut!  
cuideachd  
mo bheachd  
nam bheachd

She is wearing a yellow jumper.  
I am wearing a blue shirt.  
lain is wearing a red jacket.  
You look smart!

## Similes and Expressions

as white as crowdie (a sheet)  
as black as coal  
as blue (green) as the grass  
as brown as a nut  
as big as a mountain  
as busy as a bee  
red fool/total idiot  
fierce criticism  
Aren't you lucky!  
also, too  
my opinion  
in my opinion















## Sùil air ais 1 Dè an dath a th' air?

- Lìon na beàrnan le dath ann an Gàidhig.

Fill in the blanks with a colour in Gaelic.

	1. _____		6. _____
	2. _____		7. _____
	3. _____		8. _____
	4. _____		9. _____
	5. _____		10. _____



## Sùil air ais 2 Stocainnean dearga

- Leugh na h-earrannan.
- Dè tha na daoine ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

A group of school pupils is away on a trip. They are discussing clothes. Read each section and write what each pupil says in English.

- Catrìona:** Dè an t-aodach a th' ort, a Mhàiri?

**Màiri:** Seall seo! Tha lèine-T ghorm, geansaidh dubh agus stocainnean dearga orm.

**Catrìona:** Tha an geansaidh snog, a Mhàiri. Tha e cho dubh ri gual.
- Daibhidh:** Dè an t-aodach a tha air Seumas?

**Dòmhnall:** Tha brògan spòrs agus seacaid dhearg air. Tha sgarfa buidhe air cuideachd.\*

Nam bheachd, tha an sgarfa brèagha.

**Daibhidh:** Nach buidhe dhut! Nam bheachd, tha e uabhasach!
- Cailean:** Hai, a Shìne! Tha lèine gheal agus còta donn orm.

**Sìne:** Tha an lèine snog. Obh, obh, a Chailein! Seall Ealasaid! Tha còta glas oirre.

Chan eil i a' coimhead spaideil idir.

**Cailean:** Bi modhail, a Shìne!

\*cuideachd – also, too





## Sùil air ais 3 A' dol a-mach

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 9)
- Tha na sgoilearan a' dol a-mach.
- Dè an t-aodach a th' orra?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Listen to the extract.

The pupils are going out.

What are they wearing?

Copy the table and write your answers in English.

Ainm/Name	Dath/Colour	Aodach/Clothes
a. Malcolm		
b.		
c.	hat	
d.		
e.	jacket	
f.		



## Sùil air ais 4 Seall an t-aodach orm an-diugh

- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 10)
- Seinn an t-òran còmhla.

Listen to the song. Sing it together. You could record the song in a group wearing the different clothes mentioned.

Seall an t-aodach orm an-diugh:  
Seacaid ghorm, brògan dubh'.  
Seall an t-aodach orm an-diugh:  
Tha mi a' coimhead spaideil!

Sèist: 'S a io alo a laididh um  
'S a io alo a laididh um  
'S a io alo a laididh um  
Tha mi a' coimhead spaideil!

Seall an t-aodach orm an-dràst:  
Geansaidh uaine, còta glas.  
Seall an t-aodach orm an-dràst:  
Tha mi a' coimhead spaideil!

Seall an t-aodach orm san sgoil:  
Briogais dhubh is lèine gheal.  
Seall an t-aodach orm san sgoil:  
Tha mi a' coimhead spaideil!

Cuir ort miotagan is sgarf!  
Siuthad - tha sinn 'dol a-mach!  
Cuir ort miotagan is sgarf!  
Tha sinn a' coimhead spaideil!





## Dathan ann an cultar na Gàidhlig

Blue grass? What happened to green grass? In Gaelic, the grass is never green – at least, it's never **uaine**. All green things in nature in Gaelic, like leaves, trees, grass etc are described as **gorm**.



- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 11)
- Seinn an t-òran còmhla.

We can see this illustrated in the traditional song **'S ann an Ìle**. Listen to the song and listen carefully for the line, **'S ann an Ìle ghorm an fheòir** - It was in Islay of the green grass.

There is also one other colour mentioned in the song. Can you spot it?

Why not have a go at learning some of the song?

It's got a catchy tune and is very easy .

**'S ann an Ìle...**



**Sèist:**

'S ann an Ìle, 'n Ìle, 'n Ìle,  
'S ann an Ìle rugadh mi,  
'S ann an Ìle, 'n Ìle, 'n Ìle,  
'S ann an Ìle bhòidheach.

**Rannan:**

'S ann an Ìle ghorm an fheòir  
A rugadh mi 's a thogadh mi,  
'S ann an Ìle ghorm an fheòir  
A rugadh mi 's a bha mi.

'S ann an Ìle bhòidheach  
A rugadh mi 's a thogadh mi,  
'S ann an Ìle bhòidheach  
A rugadh mi 's a bha mi.

Nuair a bha mi ann an Ìle  
Bha Catrìona cuide rium,  
Nuair a bha mi ann an Ìle  
Bha Catrìona còmh' rium.

Am measg nam bruachan bòidheach,  
buidhe,  
Bha Catrìona cuide rium,  
Am measg nam bruachan bòidheach,  
buidhe,  
Bha Catrìona còmh' rium.





## Faigh fios:

There is a place in Islay called **Ionad Chaluim Chille Ìle**.  
On the internet, find out what it is and what you can do there.



## Beagan dath!

Colours are often used in expressions in Gaelic – especially in similes.

A *simile* is when you compare something to something else or you describe something using the words *like* or *as*.

You already know one simile in Gaelic. Remember **Cho tinn ri cù?** Look back to **Modal 1 Aonad 2** if you can't remember what it means.

Using similes when you speak or write can add colour to your language and make what you are saying much more interesting and much more fluent!



## Obair Cho geal ri gruth

### 1. De tha iad a' ciallachadh

Have a look at these simple similes. They all contain adjectives that you have seen before. Can you work out what they mean? You may need a dictionary.

- Cho geal ri gruth
- Cho donn ri cnò
- Cho gorm ri fear
- Cho dubh ri gual
- Cho trang ri seillean
- Cho mòr ri beinn

Cho geal ri gruth



### 2. Dèan dealbh de shamhla.

Make a simile picture. It will help you remember your chosen simile.

Mar eisimpleir:

Cho mòr ri beinn



### 3. Dèan samhla dhut fhèin

Make up your own simile

Follow this simple formula:

**Cho** + an adjective + **ri** + noun = a simile!

As \_\_\_\_\_ as a \_\_\_\_\_.



## Faigh fios:

- Dè tha iad seo a' ciallachadh?

Colours can sometimes be used to give emphasis to something.

Can you find out what these mean?

- dearg amadan
- dubh chàineadh





## Dè tha anns a' bhaga?

Learn some commonly used  
nouns

Learn to ask what something is  
and reply

**Cànan:**

Definite and indefinite article

Possessive article







## 1. De tha anns a' bhaga?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 1)
- Dè tha anns a' bhaga?

Listen to the passage. What do these people have in their bags?



## 2. Tha rùilear nam bhaga

- Obraich còmhla ri caraaid.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan air duilleag 110.
- Comharraich rud, turas mu seach.
- Dè th' ann?



Working in pairs, look at the pictures on page 110.

Take turns to point to the different items. What are they?

Mar eisimpleir: **Calum:** Dè tha sin?

**Màiri:** Sin peansail. 'S e peansail a th' ann.



## 3. Am Baga-sgoile

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 2)
- Dè tha anns a' bhaga?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.

Listen to the passage. What's in the bag?  
Copy the table.

Ainm/Name	Anns a' bhaga/In the bag
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	



## 4. Nam bhaga...

- Obraich còmhla ri caraaid.
- Turas mu seach, leugh am fiosrachadh anns na bogsaichean.
- Dè tha anns a' bhaga?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

With a partner, take turns to read aloud the information given by the people.  
What's in the bags? Write your answers in English.



a. Eilidh

Tha poca-peansail, fòn-làimhe, agus rùilear nam bhaga.



b. Daibhidh

Is mise Daibhidh. Tha rubair, peann, peansail agus àireamhair nam bhaga.



c. Màiri

Nam bhaga, tha botal uisge, sporan, leabhar-sgrìobhaidh agus aodach-spòrs.



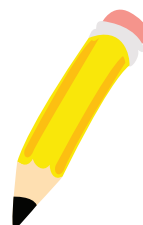
## Dè tha anns a' bhaga?



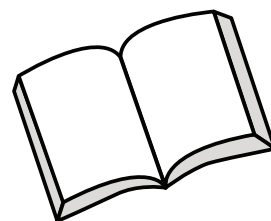
a. бага



b. peann



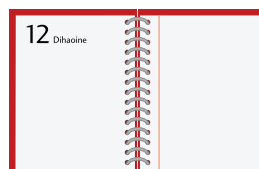
c. peansail



d. leabhar



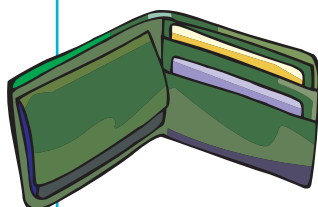
e. leabhar-sgrìobhaidh



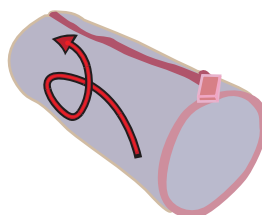
f. planair



g. fòn-làimhe



h. sporan



i. poca-peansail



j. rubair



k. àireamhair



l. rèilear



m. botal uisge



n. aodach-spòrs



## 5a. Bagaichean

- Seall air na багаichean gu h-ìseal.
- Dè tha anns na багаichean?
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig.

Look at the contents of the bags below. Write the sentences in Gaelic.

Mar eisimpleir: **Anns a' bhaga, tha sporan agus botal uisge.**



a.



b.



c.



## 5b. Mo bhaga fhèin

- Nise, sgrìobh mu do bhaga fhèin.

Now write about what's in your own bag. Draw a picture of the bag and what's in it and write the sentence in Gaelic below it. At the top of your picture, write: **Dè tha nam bhaga?**



## 6. Dè tha anns a' bhaga?

- Obraich còmhla ris a' chlas.
- Tha sibh a' dol a chluich gèam.
- Lìonaidh an tidsear бага.

The teacher will organise a bag with some school items in it. Turn about, without looking, members of the class will try to guess three items they take out of the bag. They should tell the others in Gaelic what they have. The teacher will then ask the class if he/she is **ceart** or **ceàrr**.

Mar eisimpleir: **Anns a' bhaga, tha fòn-làimhe, rubair agus peann.**





## 7. A' dol dhan sgoil

- Tha Ruairidh a' dèanamh deiseil airson na sgoile. (Earrann 3)
- Dè tha na bhaga?

Ruairidh is getting ready for school.

What is in his bag? Make a list.

What does he forget?



## 8a. Mo phlanair

- Cuir iad seo anns a' cholbh cheart.

Put these in the correct column. Remember how some words change after **mo**.

- |                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| a. ad                  | h. peansail      |
| b. àireamhair          | i. planair       |
| c. aodach-spòrs        | j. poca-peansail |
| d. botal uisge         | k. rubair        |
| e. brògan-spòrs        | l. seacaid       |
| f. fòn-làimhe          | m. sporan        |
| g. leabhar-sgrìobhaidh |                  |

	mo	m'
a.		
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f.		
g.		
h.		
i.		
j.		
k.		
l.		
m.		

To say that something is mine you say **mo** or **m'**, followed by the thing that you are talking about: **mo pheansail**.

To say that something is yours, you say **do** or **d'**, followed by the thing that you are talking about: **do pheann**.

peann	a pen	mo pheann	my pen
àireamhair	a calculator	m' àireamhair	my calculator
rùilear	a ruler	mo rùilear	my ruler

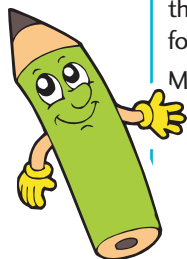
You will see that **mo** is shortened to **m'** before a vowel or vowel sound.

If the noun following begins with an *f*, **mo** is shortened to **m'** and an *h* is added to the noun: **m' fhòn-làimhe**.

**Mo** and **do** can change the word that comes after them. This is called lenition. Look back to **Modal 2 Aonad 2** to remind you of the rules.

Try these when you want to say *in my*, *in your* etc:

na + mo	= nam bhaga	in my bag
na + mo	= nam bheachd	in my opinion
na + a	= na bhaga	in his bag
na + a	= na бага	in her bag



## 8b. Seo mise anns a' chlas

- Dèan dealbh dh'ot fhèin anns an sgoil.

Draw a picture of yourself at school with all your school equipment. Label your picture, showing the items you use in school. You could include labels for your clothes too now that you know them all.

Mar eisimpleir:

mo leabhar



## 9. Planair agus rubair

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 4)
- Tha a' Bh-Uas NicDhòmhnaill a' sealltainn diofar rudan dhan chlas.
- Dè na rudan a th' aice?
- Cuir ✓ aig ceart no ceàrr.
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Chaidh a' chiad fhear a dhèanamh dhut.

Miss MacDonald is showing:	ceart	ceàrr
a. Karen a jotter.		✓
b. John a pencil case.		
c. Sarah a pen.		
d. Colin a bottle of water.		
e. Mary a calculator.		
f. Patrick a bag.		

Miss MacDonald is testing her Gaelic class on how well they know classroom objects. What objects does she have? Tick **ceart** or **ceàrr**. Copy the table. The first one has been done for you.



## 10. Dè tha seo

- Obraich còmhla ri caraaid.
- Gabh turas mu seach.
- Seall rud anns a' chlas dha do charaid.
- Dè th' ann?

Work with a partner. Take turn about. Show your partner some objects in the classroom. Ask him **Dè tha seo?** or **An e ... a th' ann?** Tell your partner whether he/she is **ceart** or **ceàrr** and congratulate him/her on a right answer.

To check what something is, you ask: **An e... a th' ann?**

Mar eisimpleir: **An e peansail a th' ann?** Is it a pencil?

You have seen questions beginning with **An e...?** before.

To answer, you say:

'S e peansail a th' ann. It is a pencil.

Chan e peansail a th' ann. It's not a pencil.

'S e. Yes, it is.

Chan e. No, it's not.

Remember, whenever a question begins with **An e...?** always be ready with the answer **'S e** or **Chan e**.



## 11. Dè th' ann?

- Dèan taghadh air ciamar a nì thu am pìos obrach seo.
- Bruidhinn no sgrìobh?

Choose which way you will do this task. Talk or write?

**Bruidhinn:** Give your partner some clues for different classroom objects:

Mar eisimpleir:

You: You need this if you make a mistake.

Partner: An e rubair a th' ann?

You: Ceart. 'S e rubair a th' ann. Glè mhath!

or

**Sgrìobh:** Write a list of clues for your partner. Ask him/her to fill in the answers in Gaelic.

Mar eisimpleir:

You need this if you make a mistake.

'S e rubair a th' ann.



Your partner should do the same for you. Swap clues at the same time and see who finishes first. Mark each other's work and write a comment on it.



## 12. Am Baga

- Cuir na h-ainmearan anns a' cholbh cheart.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.
- Dèan clàr mar seo.

Put the following nouns in the correct column. Write in Gaelic. Remember you will need to know whether each one is masculine or feminine. Make a table like the one started for you below.

am	an t-	an	a'
am бага			



- |                        |                |
|------------------------|----------------|
| 1. leabhar-sgrìobhaidh | 11. àireamhair |
| 2. бага                | 12. peann      |
| 3. lèine               | 13. miotag     |
| 4. fòn-làimhe          | 14. planair    |
| 5. sporan              | 15. geansaidh  |
| 6. poca-peansail       | 16. còta       |
| 7. rùilear             | 17. bròg       |
| 8. aodach              | 18. leabhar    |
| 9. botal               | 19. uinneag    |
| 10. seacaid            | 20. lèine      |





## 13. Litreachadh

- Coimhead air na faclan.
- Sgrìobh na faclan.
- Dèan cinnteach gu bheil iad ceart.

### Look, say, cover, write, check

Copy the list below and use the **Taic** strategies for spelling you used in **Modal 1** and **Modal 2** to practise some familiar words. Don't forget about the accents. They are very important. They can change the meaning of a word.

- |                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| 1. botal uisge         | 11. àireamhair   |
| 2. sporan              | 12. rùilear      |
| 3. бага                | 13. aodach-spòrs |
| 4. peann               | 14. lèine        |
| 5. peansail            | 15. brògan       |
| 6. leabhar             | 16. seacaid      |
| 7. leabhar-sgrìobhaidh | 17. briogais     |
| 8. planair             | 18. a' fuireach  |
| 9. fòn-làimhe          | 19. Inbhir Nis   |
| 10. poca-peansail      | 20. ceàrr        |



Now that you have worked through your list, look over your friend's list to see how he/she got on. Write a comment in Gaelic on his/her work. Now set a little spelling test for your partner. Practise together.

Gaelic may have no word for *a*, but it has more than one word for *the*. The word *the* in English is called the definite article.

Mar eisimpleir: **am peann** the pen **an rùilear** the ruler

Choosing which *the* to use in Gaelic before a noun depends on:

- whether the noun is feminine or masculine
- whether the noun is singular or plural
- which letter the noun starts with.

The classroom objects you have been learning in this unit are all singular and masculine. Below are three words for *the* to use with masculine nouns.

<b>am</b>	for nouns starting with <i>b, f, m, p</i>	→	<b>am peansail</b>	the pencil
<b>an t-</b>	for nouns starting with vowels	→	<b>an t-aodach</b>	the clothes
<b>an</b>	for nouns starting with any other letter	→	<b>an leabhar</b>	the book

If the noun is feminine, the word for *the* will be:

<b>a'</b>	for nouns starting with <i>b, c, g, m, p</i>	→	<b>a' bhròg</b>	the shoe
<b>an (+h)</b>	for nouns starting with <i>f</i>	→	<b>an fhreagairt</b>	the answer
<b>an t-</b>	for nouns starting with <i>sl, sn, sr, s + vowel</i>	→	<b>an t-sràid</b>	the street
<b>an</b>	for nouns starting with any other letter	→	<b>an uinneag</b>	the window

If the noun is plural, the word for *the* will be: **na**

**na brògan** **na miotagan**

For more see **Ceumannan càinain** page 347.



## 14. Pàdraig anns an sgoil

- Leugh an earrann.
- A bheil thu ga tuigsinn?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla i no sgrìobh ceistean dha do charaid.
- Faodaidh tu ceistean a sgrìobhadh ann an Gàidhlig no Beurla.

Read the passage. Do you understand it? Write the passage in English or write questions for your partner to answer. Your questions can be in English or Gaelic. Comment on your partner's work once he/she completes the task.

Dè tha dol?  
Chan eil mòran  
a' dol an seo.



### Pàdraig anns an Sgoil

Is mise Pàdraig Stiùbhart agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Àird nam Murchan air taobh siar na h-Alba. Cò ris a tha Àird nam Murchan coltach? Uill, tha e brèagha, sàmhach agus càirdeil. Chan eil mi a' fuireach ann am baile mòr. Tha mi a' fuireach air an dùthaich. Dè tha dol? Chan eil mòran a' dol an seo. Chan eil mi gu math. Tha mi ceithir-deug an-diugh agus tha mi anns an sgoil. Tha mi cho tinn ri cù!

Anns an sgoil, tha lèine gheal, geansaidh dubh, taidh agus briogais orm. Tha mo bhriogais dubh agus tha taidh ghorm orm.

Nam bhaga-sgoile, tha àireamhair, planair agus leabhar-sgrìobhaidh. Tha brògan-spòrs orm agus tha m' aodach-spòrs anns a' bhaga cuideachd. Chan eil peansail no rubair agam. Obh, obh!

Seo Maighstir Ros, an tidsear. Chan e tidsear math a th' ann. Chan eil e inntinneach. "Suidhibh sìos agus thoiribh a-mach ur leabhraichean! Bithibh modhail!" Ach, tha Màiri NicLeòid anns a' chlas. Tha i uabhasach snog. Dè an aois a tha i? Och, coma leat! Tha Cailean Moireach anns a' chlas cuideachd – 's e dearg amadan a th' ann!

You have reached the end of **Modal 3 Aonad 2**

### 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.



## Faclan is Abairtean

### Dè tha nad bhaga?

Dè tha anns a' bhaga?  
 Anns a' bhaga, tha...  
 anns a' chlas  
 mo/m'  
 do/d'  
 nam bhaga  
 nad bhaga  
 na bhaga  
 na бага  
 àireamhair, an t-àireamhair (m)  
 aodach-spòrs, an t-aodach-spòrs (m)  
 бага, am бага (m)  
 botal uisge, am botal uisge (m)  
 fòn-làimhe, am fòn-làimhe (m)  
 freagairt, an fhreagairt (f), freagairtean  
 leabhar, an leabhar (m), leabhraichean  
 leabhar-sgrìobhaidh, an leabhar-sgrìobhaidh (m)  
 peann, am peann (m), pinn  
 peansail, am peansail (m), peansailean  
 planair, am planair (m), planairean  
 poca-peansail, am poca-peansail (m)  
 rubair, an rubair (m), rubairean  
 rùilear, an rùilear (m), rùilearan  
 sporan, an sporan (m)  
 Dè tha seo?  
 Dè tha sin?  
 Seo...  
 Sin...  
 Dè th' ann?  
 An e ... a th' ann?  
 'S e ... a th' ann.  
 Chan e ... a th' ann.  
 ceart  
 ceàrr  
 A bheil e ceart?  
 A bheil i ceart?  
 A bheil e ceàrr?  
 A bheil i ceàrr?  
 Tha e ceart.  
 Tha i ceàrr.  
 Chan eil e ceart.  
 Chan eil i ceàrr.  
 gille mòr  
 Aonghas Mòr

### What's in your bag?

What is in the bag?  
 In the bag, there is...  
 in the class  
 my  
 your  
 in my bag  
 in your bag  
 in his bag  
 in her bag  
 calculator, the calculator  
 sports kit, the sports kit  
 bag, the bag  
 bottle of water, the bottle of water  
 mobile phone, the mobile phone  
 answer, the answer, answers  
 book, the book, books  
 jotter, the jotter  
 pen, the pen, pens  
 pencil, the pencil, pencils  
 planner, the planner, planners  
 pencil case, the pencil case  
 rubber, the rubber, rubbers  
 ruler, the ruler, rulers  
 purse/wallet, the purse/wallet  
 What's this?  
 What's that?  
 This is...  
 That is...  
 What is it?  
 Is it a...?  
 It is a...  
 It's not a...  
 correct/right  
 wrong  
 Is he right?  
 Is she right?  
 Is he wrong?  
 Is she wrong?  
 He is right.  
 She is wrong.  
 He isn't right.  
 She isn't wrong.  
 big boy  
 Big Angus



## Sùil air ais 1 Anns a' chlas

- Leugh a' Bheurla.
- Dè tha anns a' bhaga?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.
- Chaidh a' chiad fhear a dhèanamh dhut.



Read the English below. What's in the bag?  
Write the words in Gaelic. The first one has been done for you.

1. I'll use it to add up in Maths today.  
àireamhair
2. I'll copy my homework down in this.
3. I've got plenty of money for lunch in here.
4. I'll have a drink from this after PE.
5. I'll rub out my mistakes with this.
6. I'll text my friends at lunchtime on this.
7. I keep all my writing equipment in here.
8. I'll need this for writing down new words in Gaelic tomorrow.
9. I'll need this outfit for PE.
10. I can draw straight lines with this.



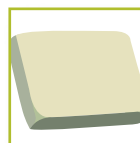
## Sùil air ais 2 An e sporan a tha seo?

- Freagair na ceistean.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Answer the questions in Gaelic. The first one has been done for you.



1. An e sporan a tha seo?  
Chan e. 'S e botal uisge a tha seo.



4. An e poca-peansail a tha seo?



2. An e rùilear a tha seo?



5. An e planair a tha seo?



3. An e aodach-spòrs a tha seo?



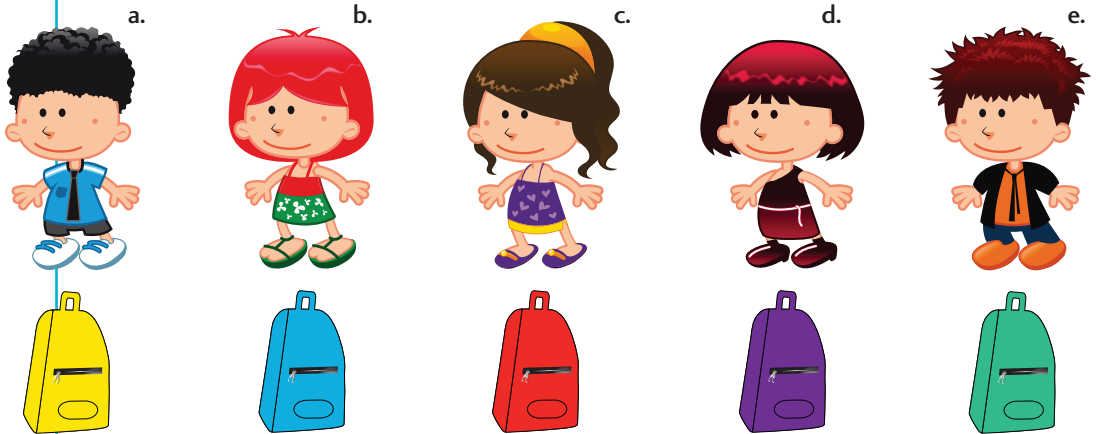
6. An e peann dearg a tha seo?



## Sùil air ais 3 Sgoilearan

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 5)
- Tha sgoilearan a' bruidhinn.
- Dè tha anns a' bhaga?

Listen to the classmates speaking about the contents of their bags. Look at the lists below. Write **ceart** for each correct list and **ceàrr** if not all items are correct.



Ainm/Name	Anns a' bhaga/In the bag
a. Donald	blue rubber, yellow pencil
b. Catherine	calculator, purse and a bottle of water
c. Eilidh	mobile phone and a black pen
d. Lucy	book and PE kit
e. Kevin	ruler, pencil-case and red jotter



## Aonghas Mòr

### Giant MacAskill

The story of Giant MacAskill may sound like the stuff of storybooks and legends but it really is true. **Aonghas Mòr** MacAskill, or Giant MacAskill, as he was better known, was the world's largest true giant. Standing at an incredible seven feet nine inches tall and tipping five hundred and eighty pounds on the scales, he certainly earned the nickname **An Gille Mòr** (the big boy). The 1981 *Guinness Book of World Records* lists Angus as the tallest and strongest natural giant who ever lived.

### From one Scotland to another...

Angus MacAskill was born in 1825 on the Island of Berneray in the Western Isles. When he was a little boy his family moved to Cape Breton Island in Nova Scotia, Canada, and it was there that he spent most of his life. Growing up, Angus seemed like a normal enough boy, but when he was about twelve years old he started to grow at an incredible rate. By the time he was twenty, he was almost eight feet tall!

### Super Powers

Giant MacAskill, like a superhero, was well known for incredible feats of strength. He could lift a ship's anchor to chest height – that's more than a ton! He could carry a full-grown man for miles and miles without breaking a sweat and lift a hundredweight (50kg) with two fingers and hold it at arm's length for ten minutes. People also say that he could lift a full-grown horse over a four foot fence and put it down on the other side, as if it were a toy. Although he may have looked scary, Angus was said to be a very gentle and kind man who was well-liked by all those who knew him.

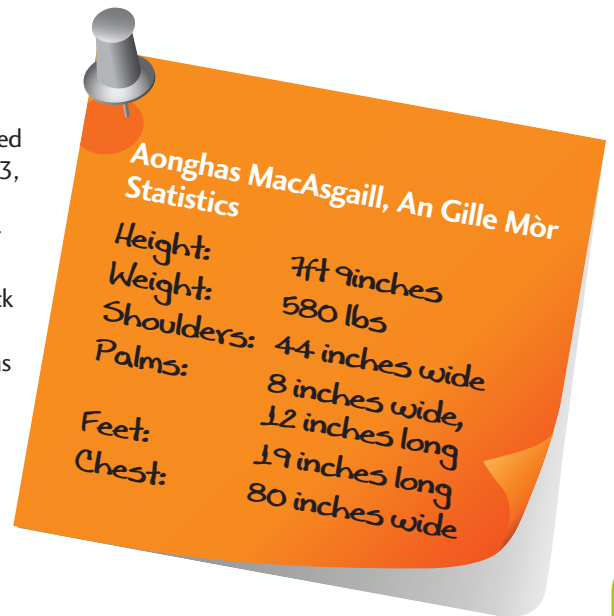


### General Tom Thumb

In 1849, Angus joined the famous *Barnum's Circus*. He would perform with a dwarf, General Tom Thumb, who danced on the palm of his hand! Angus travelled all over America and Europe with the circus and became very famous indeed. Queen Victoria heard stories about MacAskill's great strength and invited him to visit her. She said that he was "the tallest, stoutest and strongest man to ever enter the Palace" and gave him two gold rings as a present.



After many years in the circus, Angus decided to return home to Cape Breton, to the little lakeside village of Englishtown where he opened a village shop. One day, in the summer of 1863, Angus set off on a trip to the city of Halifax, the capital of Nova Scotia, to buy supplies for his shop. During the trip he suddenly became very ill with a brain fever and he was taken back home to his parents' house in Englishtown so that they could look after him. Sadly, there was nothing that they could do and on 8 August 1863, after a week's illness, the gentle giant died peacefully in his sleep at the age of only thirty eight.



## Obair

### A.

1. Where and when was Giant MacAskill born?
2. Where did he live most of his life?
3. When did Angus start to grow at an unusual rate?
4. What height was Aonghas Mòr when he was fully grown?
5. Give an example to show how incredibly strong Aonghas was.
6. How did he become famous?
7. What did he do when he decided to leave *Barnum's*?
8. How and when did Aonghas Mòr die?

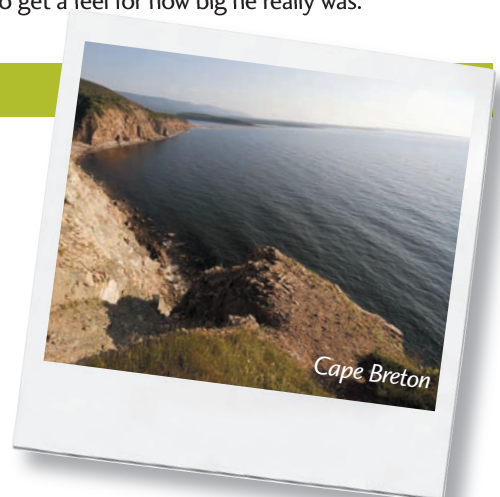
### B.

How much bigger was Giant MacAskill than you? With your class, measure 7 ft 9 inches from the floor up one of the classroom walls or you could try drawing a lifesize figure of him on frieze paper. Use the statistics to help you. Stand next to him to get a feel for how big he really was.



## Faigh fios

There are two Giant MacAskill museums in the world. One of them is in his home town of Englishtown, in Cape Breton. Find out where the other one is. If it is near where you live, go and have a look for yourself. You might find some more information about him on the internet.





## Taic 3

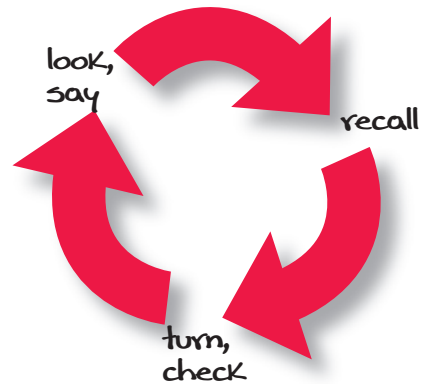
### Flashcards



Making and using your own set of flashcards is one of the best ways to help you learn, understand and remember new vocabulary effectively. It will help you with your class work and homework and will make preparing for tests much easier.

Flashcards are easy and quick to make. All you need is some scrap paper or card cut into small squares. On one side of a card write a Gaelic word or phrase. On the other, write the English or – even better – draw or stick on a picture that shows the meaning of the Gaelic word.

Matching a Gaelic word with a picture in your mind is the quickest and easiest way for your brain to learn new words and make them stick fast! You can use your cards on your own, with a partner or with a group. If you work with others, you can make up games and competitions together to make learning more fun. **Siuthad! Feuch air!**



### Remembering vocabulary with flashcards

Use the steps to help you learn and remember vocabulary.

1. **Look** carefully at one side of the card.
2. **Say** the word to yourself or out loud to practise pronunciation.
3. **Recall** the meaning of the word/phrase.
4. **Turn** over the card when you think you understand the word/phrase.
5. **Check** the word/picture. If you get it right, put it to one side. If you get it wrong, put it to the bottom of the pile and come back to it again.

You will find that the more often you do this, the quicker you will get through your cards.



## Modal 3 Aonad 1 agus 2

### 'S urrainn dhomh/I can

Say what colour something is  
 Ask what colour something is  
 Name some items of clothing  
 Describe some articles of clothing  
 Name some school objects  
 Say what is in a school bag  
 Ask what something is  
 Say what something is  
 Say what something is not  
 Say something is right  
 Say something is wrong

gorm, buidhe, uaine, ruadh, dearg...  
 Dè an dath a th' air?  
 geansaidh, briogais, ad, sgiorta...  
 geansaidh gorm, briogais bhuidhe,  
 peansail, leabhar, rèilear, àireamhair...  
 Anns a' bhaga, tha planair, peann...  
 Dè tha seo?/Dè tha sin?/Dè th' ann?  
 'S e rubair a th' ann, 'S e ... a th' ann.  
 Chan e rubair a th' ann.  
 Tha e ceart.  
 Tha e ceàrr.

### I have learned

some phrases using colours  
 some similes  
 about Giant MacAskill

dearg amadan, Nach buidhe dhut!  
 cho mòr ri beinn, cho geal ri gruth...  
 He was 7ft 9inches tall...

about masculine and feminine nouns  
 how to use adjectives and nouns together  
 that there is no Gaelic word for *a*  
 how to say it's in my bag/in your bag  
 some Gaelic words for *the*  
 to say that something is mine

geansaidh (m), briogais (f)  
 geansaidh mòr, briogais mhòr  
 peansail = pencil/a pencil  
 nam bhaga, nad bhaga  
 an leabhar, am peann, an t-àireamhair  
 mo leabhar, mo pheann, m' aodach-spòrs

a way of learning and remembering vocabulary

flashcards





## Ceum a bharrachd 1 Seòras Moireach

- Coimhead air a' chlàr gu h-ìseal.
- Freagair na ceistean ann am Beurla.

Look at the grid below. Answer the questions in English.

Ainm	Aois	A' fuireach	Dè an t-aodach a th' ort?	Anns a' bhaga?
Seumas MacLeòid	dhà-dheug	anns an Òban	seacaid dhubh	peansail
Fionnlagh Mac-a-phì	ochd-deug	ann an Glaschu	lèine phurpaidh	aodach-spòrs
Marsaili Chaimbeul	ceithir-deug	ann am Barraigh	sgiorta dhonn	poca-peansail
Mairead Rothach	còig-deug	ann an Obar Dheathain	còta dearg	àireamhair
Seòras Moireach	sia-deug	ann an Leòdhas	geansaidh orains	fòn-làimhe
Raonaid Stiùbhart	seachd-deug	anns a' Ghearasdan	dreasa gheal	botal uisge

- How old is the girl with the white dress?
- What is Marjory wearing?
- Who lives in Fort William?
- What does James have in his bag?
- What is Margaret's surname?
- Who has the black jacket?
- How old is Finlay?
- What does George have in his bag?
- Who is wearing the purple shirt?
- How old is Marjory?
- What does the boy who lives in Aberdeen have in his bag?
- What is the boy who is sixteen wearing?



Now write three more questions of your own and ask your partner to answer them for you. Check that they're right!



## Ceum a bharrachd 2 Tha briogais dhubh orm

- Leugh na seantansan Beurla.
- Sgrìobh freagairt ann an Gàidhlig.

Read the information in English below and write answers in Gaelic for each one. Use your **Faclair is Abairtean** pages to help you.

- It's non-uniform day in school. You speak to your friend Joan on the phone. How do you tell her what you're wearing?
- Your friend wants to know what equipment you're taking to school today. How do you tell her what's in your bag?



3. You sit next to a new boy on the bus. He wants to know your name. What do you say?
4. He says he's not feeling well today. How might he tell you this?
5. He asks you where you live. What answer do you give?
6. He wants to know what that place is like. How do you describe it?
7. He asks you how old you are. What is your reply?
8. You and your friend are late into class. The teacher asks you both to sit down and be quiet. What does she say to you?
9. You do your work well. How does the teacher praise you at the end of the lesson?
10. Later, you tell your new friend you can't come for lunch as you're very busy. How do you tell him?
11. After school, you meet your new friend with a girl you don't know well. You think she's called Mary. How do you make sure?
12. They are getting the bus home but you're staying in town. How do you say goodbye to them both?

## Ceum a bharrachd 3 Sìne NicDhòmhnaill

- Air-loidhne, tha sibh a' coimhead air clas bho sgoil eile.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

You have been watching online clips of a class of Gaelic learners from another school. They have been talking about themselves and give quite a lot of information – some in English and some in Gaelic. You have taken notes about each person, but now you have to put all the information together to get the full picture. What do they say about themselves? Use your **Faclair is Abairtean** pages to help you.



1. Sìne NicDhòmhnaill, dhà-dheug, Sruighlea – trang. Seacaid dhubh, lèine bhuidhe, peansail agus rubair.  
Is mise Sìne NicDhòmhnaill. Tha mi dhà-dheug agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Sruighlea. Tha e trang. Tha seacaid dhubh agus lèine bhuidhe orm. Nam bhaga, tha peansail agus rubair.
2. Cailean MacLeòid, sia-deug, Glaschu – mòr. Baga – geansaidh gorm, ad dhearg, peann dubh agus àireamhair.
3. Raonaid NicRath, 17, Port Rìgh – beag agus snog. Còta uaine, briogais dhubh. Baga – botal uisge, brògan spòrs.
4. Pòl Moireach, 13, Tiriodh, càirdeil agus inntinneach. Sgarfa glas, miotagan buidhe. Baga – dà pheann, fòn-làimhe.





## Dè an latha a th' ann an-diugh?

Learn the days of the week

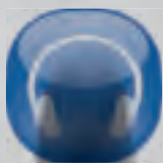
Learn the months of the year

Say when your birthday is

Talk about activities/events

### Cànan:

Revision of preposition ann + article - anns an/a'...







## 1. Na Làithean

- Èist ris na làithean. (Earrann 1)

Listen to the days of the week.



## 2. Didòmhnaich

- Cuir iad seo ceart.
- Sgrìobh na làithean ann an Gàidhlig agus Beurla.
- Cuir san òrdugh cheart iad.

Unscramble the days of the week. Write them in Gaelic and English. Put them in the correct order.

- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| a. iniheDao    | e. tàirmDi      |
| b. lunDiai     | f. naiDidhchòm  |
| c. rashatinDei | g. ainiaDicd    |
| d. irdaDinao   | h. an bàdaiS àL |

	Latha	Day
a.		Monday
b.		Tuesday
c.		Wednesday
d.		Thursday
e.	Dihaoine	Friday
f.		Saturday
g.		Sunday(Sabbath)
h.		Sunday



## 3. Dè an latha a th' ann?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 2)
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Listen to the passage. Copy the table. Write in Gaelic.



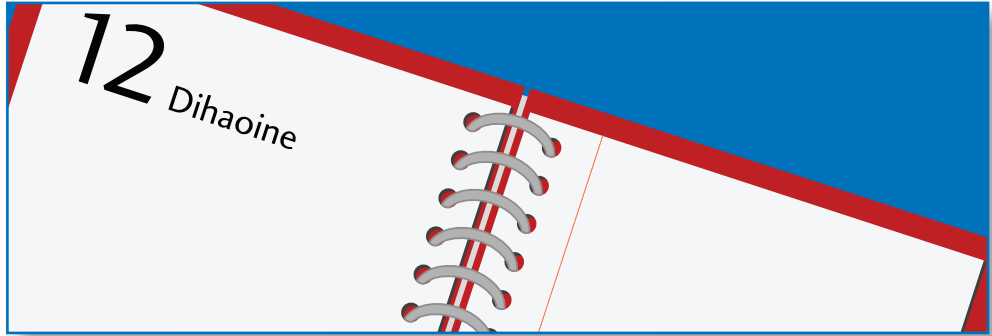
a.	'S e _____ a th' ann an-diugh.
b.	'S e _____ a th' ann an-diugh.
c.	'S _____ a _____ an-diugh.
d.	'_____ a th' ann _____.
e.	'_____ an-diugh.
f.	'S e _____ a th' ann _____.
g.	'S e _____ a th' _____ an-_____.

In Gaelic there are two words for Sunday:

Là na Sàbaid Sabbath      Didòmhnaich Sunday

In Ceumannan, you will hear both words for Sunday used. You should use whichever one you prefer, but you need to be able to recognise both.

In Gaelic, just like in English, people from different places sometimes use different words for the same thing.



## Làithean na seachdain



### 4. An-dè, an-diugh

- Dè an latha a th' ann?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Chaidh a' chiad fhear a dhèanamh dhut.

Which days are missing? Copy the table. Fill in the blanks. The first one has been done for you.

	an-dè/ yesterday	an-diugh/ today	a-màireach/ tomorrow
a.	Dimàirt	Diciadain	Diardaoin
b.	Disathairne		Diluain
c.		Dihaoine	
d.		Dimàirt	Diciadain
e.			Didòmhnaich

If you want to ask what day it is today, you say: **Dè an latha a th' ann an-diugh?**

To say what day it is today you say: **'S e ... a th' ann an-diugh.**

If you want to check what day it is you say: **An e ... a th' ann an-diugh?**

You have seen questions like this before.

Remember when you checked what someone's name was, you asked:

**An e ... an t-ainm a th' ort?**

And when you checked what something was, you asked: **An e ... a th' ann?**

Mar eisimpleir:

**An e Diluain a th' ann an-diugh?** Is it Monday today?

Chan e... It's not... **'S e...** It is...



## 5. Na Mìosan

- Èist ris na mìosan (Earrann 3)

Listen to the months.



### 6a. Am Màrt

- Lìon na litrichean a tha a dhìth.
- Sgrìobh na mìosan ann an Gàidhlig agus ann am Beurla.

Fill in the missing letters. Write the months in Gaelic and English.

- a. Am \*ao\*||\*ch      b. \*n \*ea\*\*an      c. A\* \*à\*



### 6b. Mìosan eile

- Cuir na litrichean san òrdugh cheart.
- Sgrìobh na mìosan ann an Gàidhlig agus ann am Beurla.

Unscramble the letters to make a month. Write the months in Gaelic and English.

- a. lunch-rAat      b. tùnalAnLas      c. tin-SAltan

### 6c. Mìosan, mìosan

- Cuir na mìosan san òrdugh cheart.
- Sgrìobh na mìosan ann an Gàidhlig agus ann am Beurla.

Put these months in the correct order. Write the months in Gaelic and English.

- a. An Dùbhlachd      b. An t-Samhain      c. An Dàmhair

### 6d. Mìosan air chall

- Dè na mìosan a tha a dhìth fhathast?
- Sgrìobh na mìosan ann an Gàidhlig agus ann am Beurla.

Which months are still missing? Write them in Gaelic.

### 6e. Tha na mìosan agad

- Tha na mìosan agad a-nis.
- Sgrìobh anns an òrdugh cheart iad.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

You should now have all twelve months written down. Write them in the correct order in your jotter, with the English beside each one. As you are writing them, practise your two spelling strategies from **Taic 1** and **2** – to help you remember and spell the words.

Look, say, cover, write, check and Broad to broad, slender to slender

## Na Miosan





## Meal do naidheachd an-diugh!



Tha mo cho-là-breith anns an Fhaoilleach.

Cuin a tha do cho-là-breith ann?



### 7. Co-là-breith

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 4)
- Tha na daoine ag innse mun co-là-breith.
- Sgrìobh an càr.
- Lìon na bogsaidhean.

Listen to these people saying when their birthdays are.

Copy and complete the table.

	Ainm/Name	Co-là-breith/Birthday
a.	Allan	January
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f.		
g.		



### 8a. Anns a' chlas

- Cuin a tha co-là-breith aig a h-uile duine anns a' chlas?
- Dèan postair airson a' bhalla.

Find out everybody's birthday in the class. Display your information on a wall chart. That way you will all know when to sing **Meal do naidheachd an-diugh!** to each of your classmates.

To ask someone when his/her birthday is, you say: **Cuin a tha do cho-là-breith ann?**

To say in which month your birthday is, you say:

**Tha mo cho-là-breith anns...** (followed by the month)

Mar eisimpleir:

**Tha mo cho-là-breith anns a' Mhàrt.**



## 8b. Meal do naidheachd an-diugh!

- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 5)
- Seinn còmhla.

Listen to the song. Sing together.

**Meal do naidheachd an-diugh!**

Meal do naidheachd an-diugh,  
Meal do naidheachd an-diugh,  
Meal do naidheachd, a... (ainm),  
Meal do naidheachd an-diugh!



## 9. Meal do naidheachd!

- Leugh na cairtean.
- Cò leis a tha gach cairt?
- Maids na daoine ris na cairtean aca.
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lion an clàr.

Read the cards. Who does each birthday card belong to? Match the people to their cards.

12/4

1.

26/6

2.

2/5

3.

8/9

4.

9/1

5.

5/11

6.

Notice that the sound and spelling of some months can change (lenition) when you put **anns** before them. Remember what happened when you put **anns** before a place name in Modal 2 Aonad 3?

An Gearasdan Fort William



anns a' Ghearasdan

in Fort William.

The same happens with months, when it can:

Mar eisimpleir:

An Gearran February



anns a' Ghearran

in February

Am Màrt March



anns a' Mhàrt

in March



a. Hallò! Is mise Aonghas MacDhòmhnaill agus tha mi fichead an-diugh. Tha mo cho-là-breith ann air 5 an t-Samhain.

d. Is mise Tòmas Ros. Rugadh mi air Diluain 8 an t-Sultain. Tha mo cho-là-breith ann a-màireach agus tha mi ochd-deug!

b. Hai! Is mise Raonaid Nic-a-phì agus tha mi a' fuireach ann am Peairt. Tha mo cho-là-breith ann an-diugh, Dimàirt 12 an Giblean. Tha mi trì-deug.

e. Tha mo chò-là-breith ann Disathairne 2 an Cèitean. Tha mi fichead 's a h-aon a-màireach! Is mise Anndra Robasdan.

c. Tha mo cho-là-breith ann Didòmhnaich 26 an t-Ògmhios. Tha mi seachd agus 's e Ceitidh Chaimbeul an t-ainm a th' orm.

f. 'S e Beitidh NicRath an t-ainm a th' orm. Tha mo cho-là-breith ann an-diugh agus tha mi ceud bliadhna a dh'aois. Rugadh mi anns an Fhaoilleach.

	Litir/Letter	Ainm/Name
1.	b	Rachel MacPhee
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		



## 10. Deitichean

- Coimhead air an liosta.
- Sgrìobh deitichean airson gach latha air an liosta.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.
- Coimhead air mìosachan.

Write the dates for the following. Write in Gaelic. You may need a calendar.

- |                     |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| a. an-diugh         | e. Christmas Day              |
| b. an-dè            | f. Halloween                  |
| c. a-màireach       | g. Easter Sunday              |
| d. do cho-là-breith | h. The last day of this term. |

A' sgrìobhadh na deit:

Writing the date in Gaelic is easy.

Mar eisimpleir: Disathairne 21 an Dàmhair  
Dimàirt 15 am Faoilleach  
Diardaoin 8 an t-Sultain

## Faclan feumail

Here's another way of talking about your birthday:

Rugadh mi... I was born...

Rugadh mi anns a' Mhàrt. I was born in March.

Rugadh mi air Diciadain 30 an Giblean. I was born on Wednesday, 30th April.

You can also use this to say where you were born.

Rugadh mi ann an Inbhir Nis, ach tha mi a' fuireach ann an Glaschu.

I was born in Inverness, but I live in Glasgow.



## 11a. Dè tha dol?

- Leugh na h-earrannan.
- Dè fhuair iad airson an co-là-breith?
- Dè an aois a tha iad?
- Tha facal no dhà ùr ann.
- Coimhead air Faclan is Abairtean.

Read the passages. What did the people get for their birthdays? Write how old they are. Watch out for new vocabulary. Check in **Faclan is Abairtean**.

1. Tha mo cho-là-breith ann an-diugh agus tha mi còig-deug. **Fhuair mi** brògan-spòrs agus lèine-T dhubh. 'S e Dàibhidh Rothach an t-ainm a th' orm.
2. Is mise Eilidh NicRath agus tha mi dhà-dheug an-diugh. **Fhuair mi** dà leabhar, seacaid dhearg agus sporan beag, pinc.
3. Is mise Donna NicPhàrlain agus tha mi fichead 's a h-aon an-diugh. Airson mo cho-là-breith **fhuair mi** fòn-làimhe, бага gorm agus brògan beaga, uaine cuideachd.
4. Is mise Dòmhnall Caimbeul agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Dùn Èideann. Tha mi sia-deug an-diugh agus **fhuair mi** lèine Hibs agus sgarfa Hibs cuideachd. Tha Hibs uabhasach math!
5. 'S e Siùsaidh Nic-a-phì an t-ainm a th' orm agus tha mi aon-deug an-diugh. **Fhuair mi** gèam coimpiutair, poca-peansail beag, purpaidh agus seòclaid.





## 11b. Fhuair Calum TBh

- Leugh na fhuair gach duine airson an cò-là-breith.
- Sgrìobh seantans ann an Gàidhlig do gach duine.

Write a sentence for each person, saying what each person got for his/her birthday. Try to give some description of the items too – **dearg, dubh, mòr, beag...**

Mar eisimpleir: **Fhuair Calum TBh mòr agus seacaid dhubh.**

- |               |  |           |  |
|---------------|--|-----------|--|
| a. Mary:      |  | e. David: |  |
| b. Martin:    |  | f. Helen: |  |
| c. Catherine: |  | g. James: |  |
| d. Jean:      |  |           |  |



## 11c. Dè fhuair thu fhèin air do cho-là-breith?

- Sgrìobh seantans ann an Gàidhlig.
- Chan fheum e a bhith fìor.
- Inns dha do charaidean dè fhuair thu.

Write a little about your own birthday in Gaelic. Give your name, when your birthday is, where you live, how old you are and what you got for your birthday. It doesn't have to be true! Use the sentences in **11a. Leugh** to help you. Read your sentences to the others in your group when you are finished.



## 12. Dè tha dol Dihaoine?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 6)
- Dè tha dol?
- Cuin?

Listen to the extract. What's on and when?

Mar eisimpleir: **Tha film ann Diluain.** Film – Monday

## Dè tha dol?



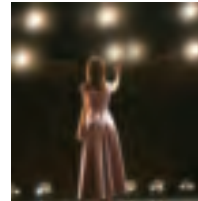
Tha cèilidh ann.



Tha club-òigridh ann.



Tha fèis ann.



Tha club-dràma ann.



Tha club-spòrs ann.



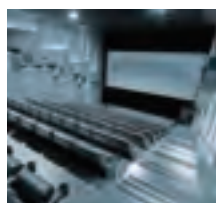
Tha dannsa ann.



Tha consairt ann.



Tha partaidh ann.



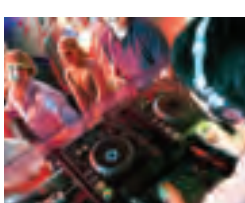
Tha film ann.



Tha ball-coise ann.



Tha gèam rugbaidh ann.



Tha diosgo ann.



Tha hocaidd ann.



Tha dealbh-chluich ann.

To ask if something is taking place you ask: **A bheil ... ann?**

**A bheil partaidh ann?** Is there a party on?

To say that something is taking place you say: **Tha ... ann.**

**Tha consairt ann.** There's a concert on.

**Chan eil cèilidh ann.** There's not a ceilidh on.

To say when something is on, you add the day, before or after the phrase:

**Tha cèilidh ann Dihaoine.** There's a ceilidh on Friday.

**Disathairne, tha film ann.** There's a film on Saturday.

In Gaelic, you don't need the word for *on* to say what day something is taking place.

You already know how to ask someone what's happening: **Dè tha dol?**

To say you are going somewhere, you say:

**Tha mi a' dol gu...** followed by what you are going to.

**Tha mi a' dol gu partaidh.** I'm going to a party.

**Tha mi a' dol gu fèis Diluain.** I'm going to a festival on Monday.



### 13. Càit a bheil an dannsa?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 7)
- Dè tha dol?
- Cuin?
- Càit a bheil e?

Listen to what's on, where and when. Can you work them all out?



### 14. Dè tha dol?

- Leugh na criomagan 'Dè tha dol?' às a' phàipear-naidheachd.
- Sgrìobh am fiosrachadh ann am Beurla.

Read the extracts from the **Dè tha dol?** section of the newspaper. Write as much information as you can in English.

**Club-spòrs, Ionad-spòrs  
Shruighlea, Dimàirt  
15 an t-Ògmhios**

a.

**Film, Seumas Bond,  
Disathairne 6 an  
Gearran, Àros, Port Rìgh,  
tiogaidean aig an doras**

b.

**Fèis dràma Ghlaschu,  
Diluain 3 – Dihaoine 7 an  
Dàmhair, fòn A. Nic-a-phì  
air 0141 883 1246 airson  
barrachd fiosrachaidh**

c.

**Consairt, le Skippinish,  
Taigh-cluiche Eden Court,  
Inbhir Nis, Diardaoin  
23 an Dùbhlachd**

d.

**Gèam rugbaidh,  
Leòdhas  
an aghaidh  
Na Hearadh,  
Pàirc Rugbaidh  
Steòrnabhagh,  
Diciadain  
17 am Màrt**

e.

### Faclan feumail

aig an ionad-spòrs	at the sports centre	anns an taigh-dhealbh	in the cinema
aig a' phàirc	at the park	anns an taigh-òsta	in the hotel
ann an talla a' bhaile	in the village hall	anns an talla	in the hall
anns an sgoil	in the school	anns an eaglais	in the church
anns an taigh-chluiche	in the theatre		



Bruidhinn



Leugh



Sgrìobh



Sgrìobh



Èist

## 15a. Anns an talla

- Maids na làithean ris na tachartasan.
- Inns dha do charaid dè tha dol agus cuin.
- Bruidhinn ann an Gàidhlig.

With your partner, match up the days with the events. Tell your partner what's on and when. Speak in Gaelic.

Mar eisimpleir: Caraid 1: Dè tha dol Dihaoine? A bheil dannsa ann?  
 Caraid 2: Tha dannsa ann Dihaoine.  
 Caraid 1: Càit a bheil an dannsa?  
 Caraid 2: Tha i anns an talla.

Dimàirt ———— Dannsa, anns an talla  
 Diluain ———— Club-òigridh, anns an eaglais  
 Dihaoine ———— Gèam hocaidd, aig a' phàirc  
 Diardaoin ———— Film, ann an talla a' bhaile  
 Disathairne ———— Dealbh-chluich, anns an sgoil

## 15b. Cuin a...?

- Sgrìobh seantans mu gach tachartas.
- Càit a bheil e?
- Cuin?

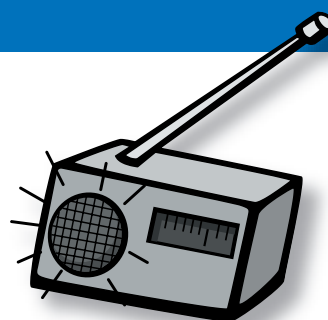
Write a sentence for each event, saying when and where it is on.

Mar eisimpleir: Tha ball-coise anns an ionad-spòrs Diciadain.

## 16. Air an rèidio

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 8)
- Tha am prògram 'Dè tha dol?' air an rèidio.
- Freagair na ceistean le ceart no ceàrr.

Listen to the radio programme **Dè tha dol?**  
 You will hear what's on this week.  
 Answer the questions with **ceart** or **ceàrr**.  
 Listen carefully for any new vocabulary.



	ceart	ceàrr
a. The presenter's name is Mary Ann MacLeod.		
b. The ceilidh will be held in Fort William.		
c. Tickets are going well for the disco in Stornoway.		
d. There is to be a concert in Eden Court Theatre on Wednesday.		
e. Thursday's event will be held in Portree.		
f. Friday's event takes place in a high school in Stirling.		
g. Saturday's match should be good fun.		





## 17. Am pàipear-naidheachd

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Coimhead air a' phàipear-naidheachd.
- Dè tha dol?

With your partner, look at the entertainment section from the newspaper below. Discuss what's happening and what you might like to do. Use the **Faclan Feumail** box to help you. You will recognise some of the vocabulary from other units.

### Dè tha dol?

Diluain, 6 An Cèitean:	Film, anns an taigh-dhealbh: <b>Nach Buidhe dhut!</b>
Dimàirt, 7 An Cèitean:	Diosgo, Talla na Sgoile – ceòl is dannsa!
Diciadain, 8 An Cèitean:	
Diardaoin, 9 An Cèitean:	Club-spòrs aig an ionad-spòrs – hocaidd, ball-coise, rugbaidh.
Dihaoine, 10 An Cèitean:	Consairt aig an taigh-chluiche – Na Geansaidhean Purpaidh a' seinn.
Disathairne, 11 An Cèitean:	Fèis – aig Bun-sgoil Ghàidhlig Inbhir Nis.
Là na Sàbaid, 12 An Cèitean:	Sgoilearan a' seinn anns an eaglais.

### Faclan feumail

Abair spòrs!	What fun!
Dè tha dol Dihaoine?	What's happening on Friday?
A bheil ... ann?	Is there a ... on?
Tha/chan eil ... ann.	There is/isn't a ... on.
Chan eil mòran a' dol.	There's not much happening.
Chan eil dad a' dol Diciadain.	There's nothing happening on Wednesday.
A bheil dad math ann Disathairne?	Is there anything good on Saturday?
Cuin a tha e ann?	When is it on?
a-nochd	tonight
A bheil thu fhèin a' dol ann?	Are you going?
'S dòcha.	Maybe.
Chì mi.	I'll see.
Tha mi fhìn a' dol gu ...	I'm going to a...
Chan eil mi a' dol ann. Tha mi trang.	I'm not going. I'm busy.
Am faod mi a dhol ann cuideachd?	May I go too?
Faodaidh/Chan fhaod.	Yes, you may./No, you may not.
Glè mhath!	Very good!
'S math sin!	That's smashing/great!



## 18. Abair spòrs!

- Dèan postair airson tachartas no partaidh.

Make a poster to advertise an event or an invitation to a party. Make sure you include the day and date of the event.

## 19. Tachartasan

- Leugh na h-earrannan.
- Càit a bheil na daoine a' dol?
- Cuin?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon ainm, tachartas, latha, àite agus aodach gach duine.

Where and when are these people going out and what will they wear? Copy and fill the table.

	Ainm/Name	Tachartas/Event	Latha/Day	Àite/Place	Aodach/clothes
a.	Jean		Thursday		
b.					
c.					
d.					
e.					
f.					
g.					

- Tha dealbh-chluich ann Diardaoin anns an taigh-chluiche. Tha Sine a' dol ann. Bidh dreasa dhearg oirre.\*
- Tha mi fhèin a' dol gu partaidh co-là-breith Disathairne anns an taigh-òsta. Is mise Eilidh agus bidh sgiorta dhubh agus lèine-T phurpaidh orm.
- Tha gèam ball-coise ann Diciadain anns a' phàirc. Tha Raonaid a' dol ann agus bidh aodach spòrs agus ad ghorm oirre.
- 'S e Seumas an t-ainm a th' orm agus tha mi a' dol gu film Diluain anns an taigh-dhealbh. Bidh briogais uaine agus geansaidh geal orm.
- Tha fèis ann Disathairne agus Là na Sàbaid anns an sgoil. Tha Cailean a' dol ann. Bidh briogais, seacaid agus taidh dhonn air.
- Tha dannsa ann Dihaoine ann an talla a' bhaile agus tha Pòl agus Màiri a' dol ann. Bidh dreasa orains air Màiri agus bidh briogais dhubh agus lèine bhuidhe air Pòl.
- Is mise Ailean. Tha club-òigridh ann Dimàirt anns an eaglais. Tha mi a' dol ann. A bheil thu fhèin a' dol ann? Bidh brògan spòrs, ad gheal agus briogais-spòrs orm.

Tha mi                    I am  
\*Bidh mi                I will be...

Mar eisimpleir:

Bidh geansaidh dubh orm. I'll be wearing a black jumper.



## 20. Is mise Dòmhnall

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 9)
- Tha Dòmhnall a' cur cheistean ort.
- Freagair na ceistean.
- Bruidhinn no sgrìobh.

Listen to Donald asking you questions. You may do this as a talk or writing exercise.

You have reached the end of **Modal 4 Aonad 1**.

### 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.



## Faclan is Abairtean

*\* polite/plural*

### Dè an latha a th' ann an-diugh?

Dè an latha a th' ann a-màireach?

An e ... a th' ann an-diugh?

'S e ... a th' ann an-diugh.

Chan e ... a th' ann an-diugh.

an-diugh

an-dè

a-màireach

Bidh mi...

deit, an deit (f)

### Làithean

air

làithean na seachdain

latha, an latha (m)

Diluain

Dimàirt

Diciadain

Diardaoin

Dihaoine

Disathairne

Didòmhnaich

Là na Sàbaid

### Mìosan

anns

Am Faoilleach, anns an Fhaoilleach

An Gearran, anns a' Ghearran

Am Màrt, anns a' Mhàrt

An Giblean, anns a' Ghiblean

An Cèitean, anns a' Chèitean

An t-Ògmhios, anns an Ògmhios

An t-Iuchar, anns an Iuchar

An Lùnastal, anns an Lùnastal

An t-Sultain, anns an t-Sultain

An Dàmhair, anns an Dàmhair

An t-Samhain, anns an t-Samhain

An Dùbhlachd, anns an Dùbhlachd

A' sgrìobhadh na deit

Diluain 10 am Faoilleach

Disathairne 23 an Dàmhair

Diciadain 2 an t-Sultain

*\*\*female*

### What day is it today?

What day is it tomorrow?

Is it ... today?

It is ... today.

It's not ... today.

today

yesterday

tomorrow

I will be...

date, the date

### Days

on

the days of the week

day, the day

Monday

Tuesday

Wednesday

Thursday

Friday

Saturday

Sunday

Sunday/Sabbath Day

### Months

in

January, in January

February, in February

March, in March

April, in April

May, in May

June, in June

July, in July

August, in August

September, in September

October, in October

November, in November

December, in December

Writing the date

Monday 10th January

Saturday 23rd October

Wednesday 2nd September

## Co-là-breith

Cuin a tha do cho-là-breith ann?  
 Tha mo cho-là-breith anns an Dùbhlachd.  
 Rugadh mi anns an Dùbhlachd.  
 Rugadh mi ann an Uibhist.  
 Airson mo cho-là-breith...  
 Fhuair mi...  
 Dè fhuair thu?  
 gèam coimpiutair, an gèam coimpiutair (m)  
 geamannan coimpiutair  
 Meal do naidheachd!  
 preasant, am preasant (m)  
 seòclaid, an t-seòclaid (f)

## Dè tha dol?

### Cur-seachadan agus Tachartasan

partaidh, am partaidh (m)  
 partaidh co-là-breith  
 partaidh Nollaig  
 cèilidh, an cèilidh (m)  
 dannsa, an dannsa (f)  
 diosgo, an diosgo (m)  
 consairt, an consairt (m)  
 film, am film (m)  
 feis, an fhèis (f)  
 club-dràma, an club-dràma (m)  
 club-òigridh, an club-òigridh (m)  
 dealbh-chluich, an dealbh-chluich (m)  
 gèam, am gèam (m)  
 gèam ball-coise, an gèam ball-coise  
 gèam rugbaidh, an gèam rugbaidh  
 gèam hocaoidh, an gèam hocaoidh  
 Dè tha dol Dihaoine?  
 A bheil ... ann?  
 Tha mi a' dol ann.  
 Chan eil mi a' dol ann.  
 Tha ... ann.  
 Chan eil ... ann.  
 Càit a bheil an dannsa?  
 Cuin a tha i ann?  
 A bheil thu fhèin a' dol ann?  
 Tha mi a' dol ann.  
 Chan eil mi a' dol ann.  
 Tha mi a' dol gu...  
 Tha mi trang.

## Birthday

When is your birthday?  
 My birthday is in December.  
 I was born in December.  
 I was born in Uist.  
 For my birthday...  
 I got...  
 What did you get?  
 computer game, the computer game  
 computer games  
 Congratulations!  
 present, the present  
 chocolate, the chocolate

## What's on?

### Hobbies and Events

party, the party  
 birthday party  
 Christmas party  
 ceilidh, the ceilidh  
 dance, the dance  
 disco, the disco  
 concert, the concert  
 film, the film  
 festival, the festival  
 drama club, the drama club  
 youth club, the youth club  
 play, the play  
 game, the game  
 football game, the football game  
 rugby game, the rugby game  
 hockey game, the hockey game  
 What's happening on Friday?  
 Is there a ... on?  
 I'm going to it.  
 I'm not going to it.  
 There's a ... on.  
 There isn't a ... on.  
 Where is the dance?  
 When is it on?  
 Are you going?  
 I'm going.  
 I'm not going.  
 I'm going to a...  
 I'm busy.

Am faod mise a dhol ann cuideachd?  
 Faodaidh.  
 Chan fhaod.  
 Chan eil mòran a' dol.  
 Chan eil dad a' dol Diciadain.  
 A bheil dad/càil math ann Disathairne?  
 a-nochd  
 'S dòcha.  
 Chì mi.  
 Glè mhath!  
 Math fhèin!  
 'S math sin!  
 Abair spòrs!  
 sgoilear, an sgoilear (m), sgoilearan  
 tiogaid, an tiogaid (f), tiogaidean  
 barrachd fiosrachaidh

## Càite?

aig  
 àrd-sgoil, an àrd-sgoil (f)  
 bun-sgoil, a' bhun-sgoil (f)  
 ionad-spòrs, an t-ionad-spòrs (m)  
 aig an ionad-spòrs  
 pàirc, a' phàirc (f)  
 aig a' phàirc  
 talla, an talla (m)  
 anns an talla  
 ann an talla a' bhaile  
 anns an àrd-sgoil  
 anns a' bhun-sgoil  
 taigh-cluiche, an taigh-cluiche (m)  
 anns an taigh-chluiche  
 taigh-dhealbh, an taigh-dhealbh (m)  
 anns an taigh-dhealbh  
 taigh-òsta, an taigh-òsta (m)  
 anns an taigh-òsta  
 eaglais, an eaglais (f)  
 anns an eaglais

May I go too?  
 Yes, you may.  
 No, you may not.  
 There's not much happening.  
 There's nothing happening on Wednesday.  
 Is there anything good on Saturday?  
 tonight  
 Maybe.  
 I'll see.  
 Very good!  
 Really good!/Excellent!  
 That's smashing!/Great!  
 What fun!  
 pupil, the pupil, pupils  
 ticket, the ticket, tickets  
 more information

## Where?

at  
 high school, the high school  
 primary school, the primary school  
 sports centre, the sports centre  
 at the sports centre  
 park, the park  
 in the park  
 hall, the hall  
 in the hall  
 in the village hall  
 in the high school  
 in the primary school  
 theatre, the theatre  
 in the theatre  
 cinema, the cinema  
 in the cinema  
 hotel, the hotel  
 in the hotel  
 church, the church  
 in the church



## Abairtean is seanfhacdan mu làithean

Àireamh na h-Aoin' ort!  
'S e Diluain iuchair na seachdain

### Eile

cupa, an cupa (m)  
cupa tì  
tost, an tost (m)  
a ghràidh  
Dùisg!  
Fuirich mionaid!  
Siùsaidh  
Tòmas  
Beitidh  
MacPhàrlain/NicPhàrlain\*\*

## Phrases and proverbs about days

Bad luck to you!  
Monday is the key to the week.

### Other

cup, the cup  
cup of tea  
toast, the toast  
dear  
Wake up!  
Wait a minute!  
Susan/Susie  
Thomas  
Betty  
MacFarlane

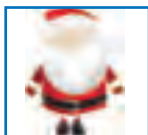




## Sùil air ais 1 Làithean agus mìosan

- Leugh mu na làithean agus na mìosan.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

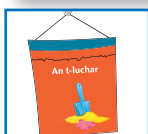
Read about the days and the months. Solve the clues. Write your answers in Gaelic.



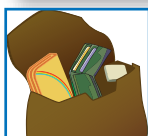
1. The month in which Christmas falls.



2. The first day of the weekend.



3. The only full month of the summer holidays.



4. The last school day of the week.



5. The month for the Mod and Halloween.



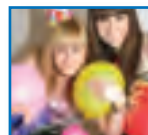
6. A day of rest for some?



7. Watch the fireworks on the fifth of this month.



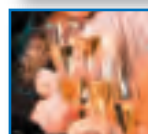
8. The weekend's over and it's back to school today!



9. The month of your birthday.



10. The day before Friday.



11. Make a resolution on the first day of this month.



12. Your own favourite day of the week.



13. The month of your best friend's birthday.



14. Play jokes on people on the first day of this month.



15. Send a card to the one you love this month.



## Sùil air ais 2 An Deit

- Eadar-theangaich na deitichean gu Beurla.

Translate the dates into English.

1. Dimàirt 24 am Faoilleach
2. Diardaoin 15 an Dùbhlachd
3. Didòmhnaich 7 an Cèitean
4. Diciadain 1 an t-Ògmhios

- Eadar-theangaich na deitichean gu Gàidhlig.

Translate the dates into Gaelic.

5. Saturday 23 August
6. Sunday 30 March
7. Monday 16 September
8. Friday 19 February

## Sùil air ais 3a Club-òigridh

- Leugh na sanasan.
- Eadar-theangaich am fiosrachadh Gàidhlig gu Beurla.

Read the adverts, translate the information from Gaelic to English.

a

Cèilidh  
Disathairne 8 am Màrt  
Taigh-òsta na Hearadh  
Seinn agus dannsa!

b

Club-òigridh  
Àrd-sgoil Phort Rìgh  
Dimàirt 10 an t-Sultain  
Diardaoin 14 an Dàmhair  
Ball-coise, pool agus hocaidd!

c

Gèam Rugbaidh  
Alba an aghaidh Astràilia  
Pàirc Murrayfield  
Dun Èideann  
Diciadain 1 an Gearran

d

Fèis Dràma  
Disathairne 28 agus  
Didòmhnaich 29  
an t-Iuchar  
Ann an Talla na  
h-Eaglaise, Sruighlea  
Abair spòrs!

No

Or

- Freagair na ceistean ann am Beurla.

Answer the questions in English.

1. In which months will the youth club run?
2. Which activity lasts all weekend?
3. Which events are taking place in the islands?
4. What activities are on offer at the youth club?
5. Where and when is the rugby game?
6. Where will the drama festival be held?



## Sùil air ais 3b Sanasan

- Leugh na sanasan ann am Beurla.
- Eadar-theangaich am fiosrachadh Beurla gu Gàidhlig.

Read the adverts, translate the information from English to Gaelic.

a

**Dance**  
Friday 20 April  
in the Town Hall  
Stornoway

b

**Play**  
"The Small Town"  
(John MacLeod)  
in the High School  
in Fort William  
Monday 13  
and Tuesday 14  
December

c

**Football**  
at the park  
Alness  
Thursday 28 August



## Sùil air ais 3c An Lùnastal

- Coimhead air na sanasan a rinn thu aig 3b.
- Freagair na ceistean ann an Gàidhlig.

Look at the adverts you made for the events at 3b. Answer the questions in Gaelic.

1. Càit a bheil an dannsa?
2. A bheil ball-coise ann an Glaschu?
3. A bheil dealbh-chluich ann Diardaoin agus Dihaoine?
4. A bheil am ball-coise ann an Lùnastal?



## Sùil air ais 4 Sgeulachd An co-là-breith

- Leugh no èist ris an sgeulachd. (Earrann 10)
- Freagair na ceistean.
- Cuir crìoch air an sgeulachd nad fhaclan fhèin.

Read the story aloud with your group/class.  
Answer the questions. Make up your own ending.

**Tha co-là-breith Ceitidh agus Anndra ann an-diugh agus tha iad trì-deug. Saoil am bi co-là-breith sona aca?** Today it's twins Katie and Andrew's thirteenth birthday. Will it be a happy birthday?

**Tha Ceitidh air a cois tràth. Tha i airson a preasantan fhosgladh. Tha Anndra fhathast na leabaidh.** Katie is up bright and early and eager to open her presents. Andrew is still in bed.



### Pàirt A

- Ceitidh:** Madainn mhath, Anndra! Anndra! Anndra! Dùisg! Fosgail an doras!
- Anndra:** Seadh? Dè? Càit a bheil mi? Dè an latha a th' ann?
- Ceitidh:** 'S e Diardaoin a th' ann!
- Anndra:** Agus...?
- Ceitidh:** Agus tha mo cho-là-breith ann an-diugh! Tha mi trì-deug!
- Anndra:** Ò, seadh, an e do cho-là-breith a th' ann? Huh! 'S e mo cho-là-breith a th' ann cuideachd agus tha mi fhèin trì-deug.
- Ceitidh:** Och, greas ort, Anndra!
- Anndra:** Ceart, ceart.

### Pàirt B

**Tha Ceitidh a' ruith sìos an staidhre.** Katie rushes off downstairs

- Ceitidh:** Madainn mhath, a Mham!
- Mam:** Madainn mhath, a ghràidh. Meal do naidheachd!
- Ceitidh:** Tapadh leibh.
- Mam:** Nise, suidh sìos! Cupa tì? Tost?
- Ceitidh:** Tapadh leibh.
- Mam:** Càit a bheil Anndra? Ò, seo e. Madainn mhath, a ghràidh. Meal do naidheachd! Seo cupa tì agus pìos tost.
- Anndra:** Tapadh leibh.

## Pàirt C

**Fhuair Ceitidh agus Anndra preasantan bho an seanmhair.** The twins are given presents from their granny.

- Mam:** Seo dhuibh.
- Ceitidh:** Ò, fhuair mi preasant bho Ghranaidh. Fhuair mi preasant.
- Anndra:** Dè th' ann?
- Ceitidh:** Chan eil fhios agam.
- Anndra:** Fosgail e!
- Ceitidh:** Hmm... An e бага a th' ann? An e fòn-làimhe a th' ann?
- Anndra:** Chan eil fhios agam! Fosgail e!
- Mam:** Dè fhuair thu, a ghràidh?
- Ceitidh:** Obh, obh! Chan e бага no fòn-làimhe a th' ann. 'S e geansaidh mòr a th' ann. Tha e donn agus grànda!
- Mam:** Bi modhail, a Cheitidh! Tha e snog. Cuir ort e!
- Ceitidh:** Ach...
- Mam:** Cuir ort e an-dràsta fhèin!
- Ceitidh:** Ceart gu leòr.
- Mam:** Nise. Ò, tha sin uabhasach snog!
- Anndra:** Ooo, tha sin uabhasach brèagha, a Cheitidh!
- Ceitidh:** Och, bi sàmhach, Anndra!
- Mam:** A Cheitidh, bi modhail!
- Ceitidh:** Dè fhuair thu fhèin, Anndra? Geansaidh cuideachd?
- Anndra:** Fhuair mi fhèin lèine-T Celtic! Tha seo uabhasach math.
- Ceitidh:** Huh! Nach buidhe dhut!

## Pàirt D

**Tha Ceitidh agus Anndra a' dol dhan sgoil. Dè th' aca nam багаichean?** Andrew and Katie are going to school. What do they have in their bags?

- Mam:** Ceart! Sgoil! A bheil sibh deiseil? Dè tha nad bhaga, a Cheitidh?
- Ceitidh:** Nam bhaga, tha mo phoca-peansail, mo leabhar-sgrìobhaidh, mo phlanair agus botal uisge.
- Mam:** Ceart. Anndra? Dè tha nad bhaga?
- Anndra:** Tha mo phoca-peansail, mo phlanair, mo leabhar-sgrìobhaidh, mo sporan agus tha mo bhrògan-spòrs ann cuideachd.
- Mam:** Agus d' aodach-spòrs?
- Anndra:** Um... er... tha an lèine-T Celtic nam bhaga.
- Mam:** Dè?



## Pàirt E

**Tha Anndra ag iarraidh lèine-T Celtic a thoirt dhan sgoil airson a' chlas Spòrs.** Andrew is desperate to take his new Celtic top to school to wear in PE.

**Anndra:** Ò, a Mham, am faod mi? Am faod mi? Mas e ur toil e?

**Mam:** Chan fhaod, Anndra. Tha thu a' dol dhan sgoil.

**Anndra:** Ceart gu leòr.

**Mam:** Nise, cuiribh oirbh ur seacaidean agus mach à seo!

**Ceitidh:** Tìoraidh, a Mham!

**Anndra:** Mar sin leibh, a Mham!

**Mam:** Mar sin leibh! Bithibh modhail a-nis!

## Pàirt F

**Anns an sgoil, tha Anndra ag iarraidh deit le nighean anns an sgoil. Chan eil cùisean a' dol ro mhath, ge-tà!**

Later that day, Andrew is trying to arrange a date with a girl he likes at school. Things aren't going too well though!

**Anndra:** Hai!

**Sharon:** Hallò!

**Anndra:** 'S e Anndra an t-ainm a th' orm. Dè an t-ainm a th' ort fhèin?

**Sharon:** Is mise Sharon.

**Anndra:** Dè tha dol?

**Sharon:** Chan eil mòran.

**Anndra:** Tha mo cho-là-breith ann an-diugh. Tha mi trì-deug.

**Sharon:** Ò? Meal do naidheachd!

**Anndra:** Cuin a tha do cho-là-breith ann, Sharon?

**Sharon:** Anns an Dàmhair.

**Anndra:** Dè an aois a tha thu a-nis?

**Sharon:** Tha mi còig-deug.

**Anndra:** Ò. Uill, tha partaidh ann a-nochd airson mo cho-là-breith...

**Sharon:** Tha mi trang.

**Anndra:** Ceart. Tha club-òigridh anns an talla Dihaoine. A bheil thu a' dol ann?

**Sharon:** Club-òigridh? Chan eil. Tha dannsa ann Dihaoine.

**Anndra:** 'S math sin! Am faod mise a dhol ann cuideachd?

**Sharon:** Chan eil fhios agam. 'S dòcha. Chì mi.

**Tha Sharon a' falbh.** Sharon walks away.

**Anndra:** Mar sin leat, Sharon! Ò, tha i brèagha.

## An co-là-breith Ceistean

### Pàirt A

1. What does Katie tell her brother to do when she first speaks to him?
2. What day is it?
3. What age are the twins today?
4. What does Katie tell Andrew to do just before she rushes off downstairs?

### Pàirt B

5. The twins' mum wishes them a Happy Birthday. How does she say this to Katie in Gaelic?
6. What does she offer Andrew when he comes downstairs?

### Pàirt C

7. Before Katie opens her present from her granny, she examines it and tries to guess what it is. Which two things does she imagine might be in the parcel?
8. What is in Katie's parcel?
9. Does she like it? How can you tell?
10. What does Katie's mum tell her to do?
11. Why does Katie tell her brother to be quiet?
12. What did Andrew get from his granny?

### Pàirt D

13. What's in Andrew's school bag?

### Pàirt E

14. Is he allowed to take his present from granny to school?

### Pàirt F

15. What is the second question Andrew asks Sharon?
16. What is her answer?
17. When is Sharon's birthday?
18. How old will she be on her next birthday?
19. What is Sharon's reply when Andrew tries to invite her to his party?
20. Where else does Andrew suggest they might go?
21. Sharon already has plans to go to a dance on Saturday. What does Andrew ask her?
22. How does she reply to his request?
23. What does Andrew say about Sharon when she leaves?
24. **A-nis, cuir crìoch air an sgeulachd.**  
**Saoil cò tha aig a' phartaidh?**  
**Dè na preasantan a th' aig Ceitidh is Anndra?**  
**A bheil Sharon ann idir?**

Now you finish the story. You can do this in a group or on your own. Who will come to the twins' party? What presents will they get? Will Sharon turn up? It's up to you. Once you have finished swap with another person or group. Set each other some questions about your scripts. You could act them out and have a vote on who made the best ending.



## Sùil air ais 5 Òran: Na Mìosan

- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 11)
- Seinn an t-òran còmhla.

Listen to the song. Sing the song together.

### Na Mìosan

(air fonn: Teann a-nall 's thoir dhomh do làmh)

Seall mar tha a' bhliadhn' a' dol  
Nuair a tha sinn anns an sgoil.  
Seall mar tha a' bhliadhn' a' dol  
'S na mìosan a' dol seachad.

Anns an Fhaoilleach, bliadhna ùr,  
Anns a' Ghearran, tha i fuar.  
Thig an t-Earrach anns a' Mhàrt,  
Is gogaireachd sa Ghiblean.

Anns a' Chèitean, thig am blàths,  
Grian san Ògmhios fad an latha.  
Anns an Iuchar, saor bhon sgoil,  
San Lùnastal air ais innt'.

Anns an t-Sultain, àm a' bhuain,  
Mòd san Dàmhair, seinn an duan!  
Anns an t-Samhain, lasair-luath,  
Is Nollaig anns an Dùbhlachd.





## Na Sìthichean agus Sgeulachdan Traidiseanta

- Leugh an earrann agus freagair na ceistean.

Read the passage and answer the questions.

Oral tradition, or the telling of traditional stories and folklore, has always been an important part of Gaelic culture. In days gone by, it was very common for family and neighbours to gather in the evenings and entertain each other with songs and stories that had been passed down through the generations. Before the days of television, internet, computer games and cinema, this was the way in which people entertained themselves. Very often, stories were of a supernatural nature and would include fairies, witches, wizards, seers, rituals, superstitions, weird creatures, ghosts and second sight.

The story below, **Am Fear Crotach is na Sìthichean** (The Hunchback and the Fairies), is one such example and tells of the fate

even today, of people encountering these magical little creatures.

### Cò iad? Who are they?

There are many different ideas as to who these creatures are and where they came from. One belief held was that **na sìthichean** were a race of little people who had to go into hiding underground because humans had invaded their lands. Others believed that they were spirits of the dead, or some form of angel that was forbidden from going to heaven.

### Cò ris a tha iad coltach? What are they like?

There are many differing accounts of what **na sìthichean** are like. They are generally described as looking like humans, but having magical powers. Today, images of fairies being young, pretty, females who appear in little girls' story books are very common. To the Gaels, they were quite different. They could be male or female, tall, radiant, angelic beings or short, ugly, goblin-like trolls. There are also accounts of shape-shifter fairies who could take on whatever appearance they wanted so that they could trick people. **Na sìthichean** were usually believed to be friendly to reasonable humans but there are some stories of them behaving mischievously and badly. Generally, people were very wary of getting on the wrong side of them.

### Càit a bheil iad a' fuireach? Where do they live?

**Na Sìthichean** were generally thought to live underground, particularly inside a little green knoll or mound (**sìthean**) on which they would come out and dance by moonlight. Their dancing would make circular marks or rings on the surface of the **sìthean**. People would see this and avoid these areas for fear of being tricked by the fairies, or even being taken away underground by them. Only a very bold or foolish man would lie down to sleep on a fairy mound or venture near one after sunset.

Tinkerbell or goblin? Good or evil? Whatever your views on the folklore of the fairies, or



suffered by one man at the hands of some very mischievous fairies. Nowadays, people may scoff at the idea of a belief in **na sìthichean** (the fairies) but the Gaels and other Celtic peoples held strong beliefs in the supernatural world. There are many reports in Scotland,

indeed, whether or not you believe in **na sìthichean** at all, one thing is certain. Reports of their existence in one shape or another have been recorded for centuries.



## Obair 1

### Na Sìthichean agus Sgeulachdan Traidiseanta

1. Show how the telling of traditional stories has always been an important part of Gaelic culture.
2. What kind of stories were told?

### Cò iad?

3. What beliefs were held about the fairy people?

### Cò ris a tha iad coltach?

4. Show that there are different opinions on the appearance of fairy people.
5. In what ways did they behave differently towards different humans?

### Càit a bheil iad a' fuireach?

6. Where are **na sìthichean** generally thought to live?
7. Why would humans avoid standing on the surface of the **sìthean**?
8. Do you believe in fairies? What do you think a **sìthiche** would look like?

Dèan dealbh!



## Am Fear Crotach agus na Sìthichean

- Leugh no èist ris an sgeulachd. (Earrann 12)
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the story and answer the questions which follow:

**O chionn fhada an t-saoghail ... bha Cailean Crotach a' fuireach ann am Baile nan Cnoc, baile beag faisg air Ùige anns an Eilean Sgitheanach...**

Once upon a time, **Cailean Crotach** (Colin the Hunchback) lived in the village of **Baile nan Cnoc**, near Uig in the Isle of Skye. One evening as twilight was falling, **Cailean** was on his way back home from the nearby village of Siadar. Between the villages of Siadar and **Baile nan Cnoc** lies the Fairy Glen. **Cailean** knew that he would have to pass through Fairy Glen to get home and was more than a little bit nervous as night was falling fast. As he walked, his mind was filled with images of the stories he had heard from neighbours about **na sìthichean**. All around him things seemed to dart and dance in the shadows and once or twice he was sure that he heard the ringing of distant laughter and the rustling of little feet in the bracken. "Mice and rabbits!" he reassured himself, as he whistled a tuneless tune.

All of a sudden, something scurried across the road in front of him and shot into the long grass. **Cailean Crotach** strained his eyes to follow the creature and what he saw was neither mouse nor rabbit! It was a man! The tiniest man he ever saw, with long, green shirt-tails and little hobnail boots. Against his better judgement, **Cailean** immediately found himself chasing the little creature through the tangled bracken, but it was useless. It had grown so dark he could hardly see his own hands in front of his face. More than a little relieved, he turned to head back to the road, scolding himself for being so gullible. "**Hud! Geifilis is nonsaireachd a th' ann. 'S e th' ann gun teagamh, a**



**Chailein**,” he said to himself. “**Amadain thu ann!**” But whichever way he turned, he just couldn’t find the road again. “**Chan eil mi a’ tuigsinn seo. Dè idir a tha dol air adhart?**” he cried out. Just then he saw some lights in the distance. “**Ò, tapadh leibh! Tapadh leibh!**” he said to himself, as relief flooded over him. The lights would be from his own village of **Baile nan Cnoc** and he would soon be safe and sound in his own little house.

As the lights drew nearer, he could hear singing. One of the neighbours must have called round for a **cèilidh**, but what in the name of fortune were they singing? It was a dreadful tune altogether for it only had two notes and two words. “**Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt!**” went the song. “**Dè fon ghrèin ...?**” exclaimed **Cailean** to himself in disbelief. **Cailean** lengthened his stride. He couldn’t have been more than a few yards

from the lights of the village now and had a wee chuckle to himself at the silliness of the song. But the chuckle soon stuck in his throat as he saw where the lights were coming from. Each light was a lantern bobbing and circling round and round the summit of a little hillock, held up by little men wearing long green shirt-tails and hobnail boots...

Round and round they danced, singing their odd little song, “**Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt!**” His heart in his mouth, **Cailean** crouched behind a rock and watched them. Before long his fear disappeared. ‘What a comical sight it was and what a funny song,’ he thought. But what was he to do? Was he to be stuck here all night listening to this awful dirge? “**Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt!**” On and on **na sìthichean** sang until **Cailean** could take no more. “**DICIADAIN!**” he blurted out. No sooner had the word left his lips than **na sìthichean** froze in their steps and, one by one, turned to stare in his direction. But much to **Cailean’s** relief and surprise, they began to laugh and once again resumed their dance, this time singing “**Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt, DICIADAIN!**” On and on they sang and danced, delighted with their new song, “**Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt, DICIADAIN!**”

So pleased were **na sìthichean** that they wanted to repay **Cailean Crotach** for his help. As the others danced round their little knoll, an elderly **sìthiche** began to approach **Cailean’s** hiding place. “**Thig a-mach!**” said **an sìthiche** and **Cailean** edged himself round the rock just far enough to catch a glimpse of the little man. “**Thig a-mach!**” ordered **an sìthiche** and **Cailean** summoned all his courage and looked into the creature’s wizened little face.

“**Dè an t-ainm a th’ ort?**” asked **an sìthiche**.

“**S e ... ’s e ... ’s e Cailean Caimbeul ... Cailean Crotach an t-ainm a th’ orm,**” **Cailean** stuttered.

“**Uill, tapadh leat, a Chailein. Tapadh leat gu dearbha,**” said **an sìthiche**. He explained that they had been singing that song for many, many years and that they he had got just a little fed up of it. He told **Cailean** that they would all enjoy singing their new song and then he gave **Cailean** a small green **sporan** made of woven leaves.

“**Dè tha seo?**” asked **Cailean**.

“**S e preasant a th’ ann,**” said **an sìthiche**, gesturing for **Cailean** to take the **sporan** from his hand.

“**Dè th’ ann?**” asked **Cailean** again. He didn’t want to be rude but was very unsure about accepting a gift from **na sìthichean**.

“**Siuthad!**” encouraged the little man. “Take this home with you. It will grant you one wish. But you must make your wish before dawn as the daylight will take the magic away.”

**Cailean** reached and took the leaf **sporan** from **an sìthiche**. “**Tapadh leibh,**” he said and put it



in his pocket. He looked to the sky and he could see dawn approaching. Where on earth had the night gone and how was he to find his way home? But when he looked back down there was no sign of **na sìthichean**. Not a note could be heard of their song and there he was, standing back on the road, only yards from his village. “**Dè fon ghrèin ...? Ach ciamar...?**” **Cailean** gasped in disbelief. Had he dreamed it? Was he losing his mind? The last few yards home were full of unanswered questions. Shoving his hands in his pockets, his fingers touched upon something small, cool and fresh... “**An sporan!**” he cried out loud. It wasn’t a dream! He ran and danced the last few steps to his house, singing “**Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt, DICIADAIN!**” hoping there would be just enough of the night left for the magic to work.

The next morning the people of the village couldn’t believe what they saw. “**Cò tha sin?**” they asked each other when they saw **Cailean** come out of his house. “**An e Cailean Crotach a th’ ann? Ò, chan e, chan e!**” they said.

“**S e! Mise a th’ ann!**” exclaimed **Cailean** with delight. Indeed there he was, standing tall and straight as an arrow – the hump on his back was gone! **Cailean** told all that would listen about **na sìthichean** and why he was given the magic **sporan** and before long his story had spread throughout the island.

**Cailean**’s story particularly caught the interest of **Murchadh Mòr Mac-a-phi**, a man born with the same affliction, who lived south of Uig and as mean and miserable a soul ever to be born in Skye. “I’ll get just the very thing that he got,” **Murchadh** promised himself. The very next day, **Murchadh** set out on the long walk towards **Baile nan Cnoc** in search of **na sìthichean**. He reached the Fairy Glen just as night was falling and settled himself down in the bracken behind the rock he had heard about in **Cailean**’s story. There, a short distance away, was a little green knoll “**Ò-ho! Seo e! Seo an t-àite!**” he said to himself, rubbing his hands with glee. As the hours passed, **Murchadh** became more and more impatient and cross. “**Ach càit a bheil iad?**” he huffed to himself “**Càit a bheil sibh?**” he yelled out over and over, growing angrier and angrier by the minute. The night was as dark and still as a tomb. “**Huh! Sìthichean? Àireamh na h-Aoin’ oirbh!**” he shouted over his shoulder in disgust, as he hobbled back to the road. No sooner had he set foot on the road back to Uig than he heard singing. “**Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt, DICIADAIN!**” **Murchadh** stopped in his tracks, hot-footed it back towards the knoll and there they were! **Na sìthichean!** This was the moment he had waited for.

“**Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt! Diluain, Dimàirt, DICIADAIN!**” they sang when suddenly they were interrupted.

“**DIARDAOIN!**” bellowed **Murchadh Mòr**. He was so pleased with himself, he was bent double laughing. When he opened his eyes and straightened up he saw that the singing had stopped and all but one of the little creatures had disappeared. All but one, who was now standing at his feet looking none too happy.

“**Huh! Sin thu!**” said **Murchadh Mòr** rudely to the little man. The little man stood, glaring at him. “**Agus?**” he demanded. “**Agus seo! Seall!**” retorted **Murchadh Mòr**, pointing at the hunch on his own back. Slowly, it dawned on **an sìthiche** why this man had interrupted their song.

‘So you think you can teach us a thing or two, eh?’ said **an sìthiche** to himself. ‘Well, I can do better than that,’ he thought. Immediately he knew just what to do. “**Tha mi a’ tuigsinn**





a-nis,” began an sìthiche.

“Uill, greas ort!” demanded Murchadh Mòr.

“Ceart gu leòr. Suidh sìos an sin!” Calmly and politely, an sìthiche gestured towards the rock where Murchadh had been hiding earlier. Murchadh lurched off in the direction of the rock, muttering as he went. When he sat down, an sìthiche was again at his feet and he was holding out a cloth bag with a big round heavy looking object in it. Murchadh snatched the bag from the little man’s hands.

“Agus dè tha seo?” he demanded.

“‘S e бага a th’ ann,” replied an sìthiche.

“Tha fios agam! Ach, dè tha ANNS a’ bhaga?” asked Murchadh Mòr, exasperated with the little man as he stood smiling up at him. An sìthiche calmly explained to Murchadh that this was a reward for his patience, thoughtfulness and good nature and he was to carry it home and open it just before dawn. The instructions were quite clear: **NA FOSGAIL AM BAGA AN-DRÀSTA**. Without even as much as a “Tapadh leibh”, Murchadh was off, lumbering down the road as fast as he could. Of course, Murchadh being Murchadh paid no heed to anyone but himself, and as soon as he was out of sight, he opened the bag. It was still dark and he couldn’t see very well, but suddenly, he was aware that the bag had become very much lighter. He reached his big stubby fingers deep into the bag and rooted around for his reward. “Dè tha anns a’ bhaga seo?” he questioned out loud as he urgently searched the bag. It was then he knew he’d been tricked. “Càit a bheil sibh? Càit a bheil sibh? Chan eil càil anns a’ bhaga seo!” he howled into the darkness. Seething with anger he tossed the empty bag into the ditch and, cursing as he went, headed for home, his back aching like never before. ‘Ah uill, cha tig an aois leatha fhèin!’ he grumbled to himself as he hobbled through the front door. He was so tired he fell straight into bed and into a deep sleep.

The next day, it was midday before Murchadh emerged from his slumber and his back ached terribly. By the time he came out of his house, quite a little crowd had gathered. Incensed that na sìthichean had tricked him and too proud to admit it, he had already decided what he would tell them: that they had granted him one wish, just like they had done to Cailean Crotach of Baile nan Cnoc, but that he had decided to keep his wish a secret. Ready to tell his news, he opened his door to a sea of expectant and anxious faces. Some people gasped, some immediately looked away in shock, others stood quite still, their faces wide eyed and frozen as they pointed. For there stood Murchadh Mòr Mac-a-phi with not one great hunch on his back, but two. Although it had gone unnoticed by him at the time, na sìthichean had given him something. He had been gifted with the very thing he set out for – the very thing that Cailean Crotach once had!

## Obair 2

### Ceistean

1. What kind of person was Cailean Crotach?
2. How would you describe Murchadh Mòr?
3. Why do you think the fairies treated them so differently?
4. Did Murchadh Mòr deserve the treatment he got from na sìthichean? Give reasons for your answer.
5. Is there a message in the story for all of us? Think about the different ways in which the two men receive their ‘gifts’ from na sìthichean. Can you think of any other stories which contain a moral or a message for the reader?
6. The story comes from the Gaelic tradition and would have been passed down through generations of storytellers. Do you believe the story? Give reasons for your answer.



## Dè as toigh leat?

Learn some school subjects  
in Gaelic

Talk about what you like/  
don't like

Talk about what pastimes you  
enjoy/don't enjoy

Give your opinion on the  
things you like/don't like

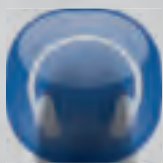
**Cànan:**

Prepositional pronouns:

leam, leat, rium, riut...

Adverbs/adjective modifiers:

glè, uabhasach, fìor...





## 1. Cuspairean-sgoile

- Coimhead air an fhilm. (Earrann bhidio 1)
- Èist ris na sgoilearan a' bruidhinn air cuspairean-sgoile.

Watch the film about school subjects. Listen to the pupils talking about the subjects.

## 2. Is toigh leam Gàidhlig

- Èist ris na sgoilearan a' bruidhinn. (Earrann 1)
- Dè as toigh leis na sgoilearan?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Listen to the extract. Which subjects do the pupils like and dislike? An example has been done for you.

Pupil	Subject	Likes	Dislikes
a. Mary	RE	✓	
b.			
c.			
d.			
e.			
f.			
g.			
h.			
i.			
j.			



## 3a. Anns an sgoil

- Lìon na beàrnan
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Fill in the missing letters to make a school subject. Write the English beside each one.

Mar eisimpleir: c\*\*l → ceòl → music

- \*e\*r\*\*
- Co\*\*pi\*ta\*re\*ch\*
- \*ra\*n\*is
- C\*\*id\*a\*h
- \*ru\*n\*-e\*la\*

## 3b.

- Cuir na litrichean san òrdugh cheart.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Rearrange the letters to make a school subject. Write the English beside each one.

Mar eisimpleir: lòce → ceòl → music

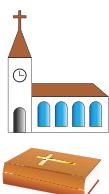
- drachaidhE
- henSadais
- ròSsp
- Gidlihgà
- anailE
- Ndhua-asleò



## Cuspairean-sgoile



Beurla



Creideamh



Cruinn-eòlas



Eaconamas Dachaigh



Ceòl



Fraingis



Gearmailtis



Nuadh-eòlas



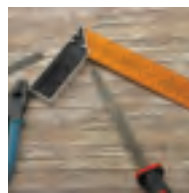
Spòrs



Coimpiutaireachd



Ealain



Teicneòlas



Matamataig



Saidheans



Eachdraidh



Gàidhlig



Eòlas Pearsanta is Sòisealta

To say that you like something you say:

**Is toigh leam...** followed by the thing(s) you like.

To say that you don't like something you say:

**Cha toigh leam...** followed by the thing(s) you don't like.

To find out if someone likes something you ask:

**An toigh leat...?** followed by the thing(s) you are asking about.

If you are asked if you like something, you can just answer:

**Is toigh/Is toigh l'.** Yes/I like... or **Cha toigh/Cha toigh l'.** No/I don't like...

To find out what someone likes, for example in school, you ask:

**Dè as toigh leat anns an sgoil?**

To find out what he/she doesn't like, you ask: **Dè nach toigh leat anns an sgoil?**

Remember, if you are speaking to more than one person or to be more polite, you use **leibh** instead of **leat**.

In Lewis, people usually use the word **caomh** instead of **toigh**.

**Is caomh leam Leòdhas.** I like Lewis.





## 4. Clàr-ama

- Sgrìobh an clàr-ama agad ann an Gàidhlig.
- Sgrìobh na làithean ann an Gàidhlig cuideachd.

Make a copy of your school timetable for the week in Gaelic. It might be different from the one below. You could stick this into your planner. Write the days in Gaelic too.

CLÀR-AMA						
Ainm _____ Clas _____						
Latha	Tràth 1	Tràth 2	Tràth 3	Tràth 4	Tràth 5	Tràth 6
Diluain						
Di						
Di						
Di						
Di						



Dè as toigh leibh anns an sgoil?

Is toigh leam spòrs.



Cha toigh leam Saidheans.



## 5. Is toigh leam Ealain

- Èist ris na sgoilearan. (Earrann 2)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air cuspairean-sgoile.
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

You will hear pupils talking about their subjects. Copy and complete the table.

Name	Age	Likes	Dislikes	Subject
a. Angela			✓	
b.				Art
c. Anne				
d.		✓		
e.	15			



## 6. Rannsachadh A

- Dèan rannsachadh anns a' chlas.
- Dè as toigh le daoine?
- Cuir ceist air an tidsear cuideachd.
- Sgrìobh na freagairtean.

You are going to do a survey of some of your classmates and your teacher to find out about some of their likes and dislikes.

Decide what you would like to find out and how you will ask your question. You don't need to ask about school subjects. You could ask about music, TV programmes, celebrities, football teams, places etc. Remember to speak in Gaelic and thank each person for the information. Remember also that you will need to use the polite form of the question for your teacher. Write down the answers you get.



## Ceistean

An toigh leat/leibh...? Do you like...

...Fraingis ...seòclaid?

...Glaschu ...EastEnders?

Mar eisimpleir: An toigh leat Fraingis?

Dè ... as toigh leat/leibh? What ...do you like?

Dè ... nach toigh leat/leibh? What ... don't you like?

... an ceòl music

...an cuspair subject

... an sgioba ball-coise football team

... am prògram TBh TV programme

Mar eisimpleir: Dè an sgioba ball-coise as toigh leat?



## 7. Tha Matamataig furasta

- Coimhead air an fhilm. (Earrann bhidio 2)
- Tha beachdan aig na sgoilearan air cuspairean-sgoile.
- Dè do bheachd fhèin?

Watch the film. Listen to the pupils giving opinions on school subjects. What's your own opinion?



### Dè do bheachd? What's your opinion?

When you are talking to people, it is useful to be able to give your opinions on things, whether you are discussing school subjects, music, a television programme, football, or even the weather. Most often, people use **adjectives** (describing words) when they are giving their opinion. You learned some adjectives in **Modal 2 Aonad 3** when you described where you live.

You also learned the adverbs **uabhasach**, **gu math** and **idir** which help emphasise what you are saying.

Look back at these words as some of them will be useful for giving your opinion.

Mar eisimpleir: Tha Beurla uabhasach math.



## 8. Àrd-sgoil MhicLeòid

- Leugh mu sgoilearan Àrd-sgoil MhicLeòid.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?

Read about the pupils in MacLeod High School. What are they saying about their school subjects?

Ainm	Beachdan
a. Calum	Is toigh leam Ceòl. Tha e furasta agus tha mi math air.
b. Anna	Nam bheachd, tha Saidheans doirbh agus tha an tidsear crosta.
c. Emma	Tha Cruinn-eòlas math dha-rìribh agus tha an clas èibhinn.
d. Pàdraig	Cha d' fhiach Beurla ach tha Matamataig feumail.
e. Seònaid	Is toigh leam Gàidhlig agus Creideamh. Chan eil iad doirbh agus tha iad inntinneach.
f. Aonghas	Cha toigh leam an sgoil, ach tha Spòrs furasta.
g. Alasdair	Nam bheachd, tha Fraingis glè mhath agus tha an tidsear sgoinneil.
h. Ceitidh	Is beag orm Eaconamas Dachaigh agus chan eil Ealain math nas mò. Ach, tha Coimpiutaireachd ceart gu leòr.

### Faclan feumail

Dè do bheachd air...?

Carson?

airson/oir

Tha e/i...

Chan eil e/i...

Tha/Chan eil iad...

math	good
furasta	easy
inntinneach	interesting
sgoinneil	fantastic
èibhinn	funny
ceart gu leòr	ok

Cha d' fhiach Spòrs.

Tha mi math air Ealain.

Chan eil mi math air.

Tha mi sgìth dheth.

Is toigh/Cha toigh leam an tidsear.

Tha an tidsear snog.

Tha an tidsear crosta.

Is beag orm Beurla.

Is lugha orm Coimpiutaireachd.

Tha ... a' còrdadh rium.

nas mò

no

co-dhiù

What's your opinion of...?

Why?

because

It is...

It isn't...

They are/aren't...

dona	bad
doirbh	difficult
tioram	dry/dull
math dha-rìribh	excellent
feumail	useful

PE is useless.

I'm good at Art.

I'm not good at it.

I'm fed up of it.

I like/don't like the teacher.

The teacher is nice.

The teacher is cross.

I hate English.

I detest Computing.

I enjoy...

either

or

anyway



## 9. Carson?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 3)
- Dè as toigh agus nach toigh leis na daoine?
- Carson?
- Sgrìobh an càr.
- Lìon na beàrnan

Listen to the people talking about what they like and dislike, and why. Copy and complete the table in your jotter.

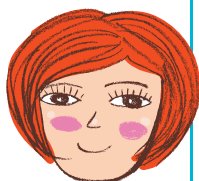
Name	I like	Why?	I don't like	Why?
a. Christopher		easy	Science	
b.				
c.				
d.				
e.				
f.				



## 10. Mì fhìn

- Leugh mu na sgoilearan.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

The pupils below tell you about themselves and their school subjects. Write their profiles in English.



### a. Seònaid

Hallò! Is mise Seònaid Chaimbeul. Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Glaschu. Tha mi dhà-dheug agus tha mi a' dol gu Sgoil Ghàidhlig Ghlaschu. Is toigh leam an àrd-sgoil. Tha i uabhasach math. Cha toigh leam Cruinn-eòlas – tha e doirbh. Ach, tha Saidheans agus Gàidhlig a' còrdadh rium. Nam bheachd, tha Saidheans inntinneach agus tha Gàidhlig furasta.



### b. Alasdair

Is mise Alasdair MacDhòmhnaill agus tha mi trì-deug. Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Inbhir Ùige – baile beag, trang. Is toigh leam Inbhir Ùige ach cha toigh leam an sgoil idir. Mo bheachd? Cha d' fhiach i! Tha mi math air Spòrs agus is toigh leam ball-coise. Is toigh leam Celtic – tha iad sgoinneil!



### c. Melanie

Hai! Is mise Melanie Robasdan. Tha mi ceithir-deug agus tha mi a' fuireach ann am Malaig. Is toigh leam Malaig oir tha e beag agus càirdeil. Tha an àrd-sgoil ceart gu leòr. Is toigh leam Teicneòlas agus Ealain. Tha mi math air Ealain (nam bheachd fhèin, co-dhiù!) agus chan eil Teicneòlas doirbh. Cha toigh leam Fraingis no Beurla oir is beag orm sgrìobhadh agus leughadh – tioram! Cha toigh leam Eachdraidh nas mò.



### d. Anndra

Hai! Is mise Anndra Mac-a-phì agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Dùn Èideann. Is toigh leam am baile mòr agus an sgoil. Anns an sgoil, tha mi math air Ceòl agus tha an tidsear uabhasach math. Nam bheachd fhèin, tha Creideamh agus Matamataig inntinneach, ach cha toigh leam Nuadh-eòlas oir chan eil e furasta idir agus tha an tidsear gu math crosta. Chan eil mi uabhasach math air Coimpiutaireachd ach is toigh leam i. Tha i feumail.

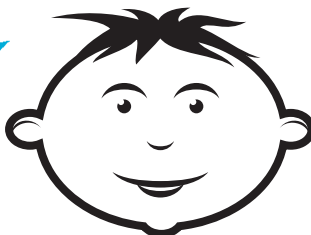


## 11. Dè do bheachd air Creideamh?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Bruidhinn air na cuspairean-sgoile agad.
- Dè as toigh leat?
- Dè nach toigh leat?
- Carson?

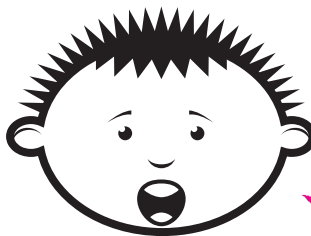
With a partner, ask each other about your school subjects. What do you like and not like, and why? Use the **Faclan Feumail** box to help you with vocabulary.

An toigh leat  
Eaconamas  
Dachaigh?



Carson?

Cha toigh!



Chan eil mi math  
air.



Dè do bheachd  
air Creideamh?



Nam bheachd,  
tha e gu math  
inntinneach.





## 12. Rannsachadh B

- Rinn thu rannsachadh anns a' chlas aig 6.
- Bruidhinn ris a' chlas a-rithist.
- Faighnich carson as toigh/nach toigh le daoine an rud.
- Sgrìobh na freagairtean ann an Gàidhlig no Beurla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

You have already carried out a survey to find out if your classmates and your teacher like or dislike something. Now you are going to ask these people why they like or dislike it. Look back at your results.

You must speak Gaelic to collect all your information but you may write your answers in either English or Gaelic. Remember to use the polite form (**leibh**) when you ask your teacher a question.



Mo cheist / My question: An toigh leat/leibh EastEnders?

Ainm/Name	Freagairt/Answer	Carson?/Why?
Sharon	Is toigh.	Tha e inntinneach
Mgr Robasdan	Cha toigh.	I'm fed up of it.

If you want to find out why someone likes something, you ask:

Carson as toigh leat/leibh...? Why do you like...?

If you want to find out why someone doesn't like something, you ask:

Carson nach toigh leat/leibh...? Why don't you like...?



## 13. Fìor mhath!

- Dè do bheachd fhèin?
- Dè na rudan as toigh leat/nach toigh leat?
- Carson?
- Sgrìobh do bheachdan.
- Faodaidh tu bruidhinn air cuspairean-sgoile, prògraman TBh, ceòl, filmichean is eile.

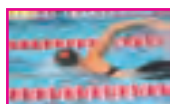
What's your opinion? What do you like/dislike, and why? Write a paragraph about yourself. You should include your school subjects but you could also write about other things – music, TV programmes, films etc. When you have finished, swap with a partner and read each other's work out loud. If you spot any mistakes in your partner's work, discuss this and work together to correct them. You might want to write a comment in Gaelic on your partner's work. Be truthful, but positive too!

Mar eisimpleir:

<b>Fìor mhath!</b>	Really good!
<b>Sgrìobhadh snog!</b>	Nice writing!
<b>Inntinneach, ach ro ghoirid!</b>	Interesting, but too short!
<b>Feuch a-rithist!</b>	Try again!

You will find more comments in the **Faclan is Abairtean** section at the end of the unit. There are plenty of other things that you could talk about.

Mar eisimpleir: **Cur-seachadan** hobbies.



snàmh



dannsadh



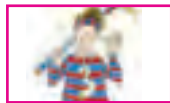
teacsadh mo charaidean



bruidhinn ri mo charaidean



ball-coise



iomain



ruith



coimhead TBh



rugbaidh



còcaireachd



iasgach



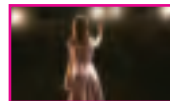
èisteachd ri ceòl



geamannan coimpiutair



seinn



dràma



piobaireachd



## 14a. Tha mi sgìth dheth

- Èist ris na sgoilearan. (Earrann 4)
- Dè na cur-seachadan as toigh/nach toigh leotha?
- Carson?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Name	Like	Why?	Dislikes	Why?
a. Andrew				
b.			Cooking	
c.	Speaking to friends on mobile			
d. Justin				
e.				a bit boring
f.	Listening to music		Rugby	



You have been using lots of adjectives (describing words) to talk about why you like or dislike some things – **math**, **furasta**, **inntinneach**, **doirbh**... You have also used words like **uabhasach**, **gu math** and **idir** to add emphasis to your adjectives:

**Tha Ealain uabhasach doirbh.**

Art is terribly difficult.

**Tha Saidheans gu math inntinneach.**

Science is quite interesting.

These special words are called adjective modifiers. Here are some more adjective modifiers you can use:

**glè** very    **fìor** really    **ro** too  
**cho** so    **caran** rather    **beagan** a bit

Notice that some of them can change the adjective that comes after them:

**glè dhoirbh**    **fìor dhoirbh**    **ro dhoirbh**  
**cho doirbh**    **caran doirbh**    **beagan doirbh**

So, when you use the words **glè**, **fìor** and **ro** they can change the word that comes next by adding an **h** after the first letter. You have seen this before. Can you remember what this is called? **Ceart! Glè mhath!** It's called lenition. Look at **Ceumannan Càinain** page 358 for more on this.



## 14b. Tha iomain fìor mhath!

- Bruidhinn ri caraid.
- Coimhead air na cur-seachadan a-rithist.
- Dè na rudan as toigh le do charaid?
- Carson?

Speak to your partner. Look at the list of pastimes. What does he/she like doing, and why?



Dè na  
cur-seachadan  
as toigh leibh?



Tha geamannan  
coimpiutair  
a' còrdadh rium. Tha  
iad glè inntinneach!

Is toigh leam  
iomain.  
Tha i fìor mhath!



Another way of asking if someone likes something is to ask if he/she enjoys it.

If you want to find out if someone enjoys something, you ask:

A bheil ... a' còrdadh riut/rihb?\*

Mar eisimpleir:

A bheil seinn a' còrdadh riut?

Do you enjoy singing?

A bheil Matamataig a' còrdadh riut?

Do you enjoy Maths?

Dè na cur-seachadan a tha a' còrdadh riut?

What pastimes do you enjoy?

To answer or to say that you do or don't enjoy something, you say:

Tha/Chan eil ... a' còrdadh rium.

I do/don't enjoy...

Remember, there is also a polite/plural form of the question. Use **rihb** when you are asking an adult or someone you don't know well the question, or if you are speaking to more than one person.

A Mhaighstir Robasdain, a bheil ball-coise a' còrdadh rihb?

Mr Robertson, do you enjoy football?

*\*polite/plural*



## 15. Tha iad sgoinneil!

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 5)
- Tha faclan ùra anns na h-earrannan.
- Sgrìobh na h-earrannan.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Listen to these people. Watch out for some of the new vocabulary you have just learned. Copy and complete the paragraphs.



### a. Màrtainn

Martin \_\_\_\_\_ lives in \_\_\_\_\_. It's a \_\_\_\_\_ island. It's \_\_\_\_\_ quiet but he likes living there. His birthday is in \_\_\_\_\_. He's \_\_\_\_\_ years old just now. He doesn't \_\_\_\_\_ school at all. He's \_\_\_\_\_ fed up of it. He enjoys \_\_\_\_\_ to rock and metal music and he also likes \_\_\_\_\_ games – they're \_\_\_\_\_.



### b. Eilidh

Helen \_\_\_\_\_ is \_\_\_\_\_ years old and she \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_. She enjoys \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ and she likes \_\_\_\_\_. In her own opinion, she is \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_. In school she \_\_\_\_\_ English and \_\_\_\_\_. She \_\_\_\_\_ Technology. It's \_\_\_\_\_.



## 16a. Tha an tidsear cho crosta

- Leugh mu Phàdraig.
- Tha faclan ùra anns an earrainn.
- Sgrìobh an earrann.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Read about Peter. Watch out for some new vocabulary. Copy and complete the paragraph. Pàdraig:

Hai! Is mise Pàdraig Robasdan. Tha mi ceithir-deug anns an Ògmhios agus tha mi a' fuireach ann am Port Rìgh. Tha e **gu math** beag ach is toigh leam e. Tha mi a' dol gu Ard-sgoil Phort Rìgh. Anns an sgoil is toigh leam Eachdraidh agus Ealain. Tha Eachdraidh **glè** inntinneach agus tha Ealain math dha-rìribh. Chan eil Gearmailtis a' còrdadh rium **idir**. Tha i **beagan** doirbh agus tha an tidsear **cho** crosta! Is toigh leam Disathairne oir tha mi a' dol gu iomain. Chan eil mi ro mhath oirre ach tha i a' còrdadh rium.



### Pàdraig

\_\_\_\_\_ is \_\_\_\_\_ years old in \_\_\_\_\_ and lives in Portree. It's \_\_\_\_\_ small but he likes it. He goes to Portree \_\_\_\_\_. In school, he likes \_\_\_\_\_ and Art. \_\_\_\_\_ is \_\_\_\_\_ interesting and Art is \_\_\_\_\_. He doesn't \_\_\_\_\_ German at all. It's \_\_\_\_\_ difficult and the teacher is \_\_\_\_\_ cross! He likes Saturdays because he \_\_\_\_\_. He says he's not \_\_\_\_\_ at it but he \_\_\_\_\_ it.



## 16b. Sìne Ros

- Leugh mu Shine.
- Sgrìobh an earrann ann an Gàidhlig.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Read about Jane. Write the passage in Gaelic. Fill in the blanks.

### Jane

Hi! I'm Jane Ross. I'm 12 and my birthday is in October. I live in Mull and I like living there because it's very friendly. I enjoy high school but I don't like PSE or Modern Studies. PSE is useless and Modern Studies is too difficult. I like Gaelic, Home Economics and English. Gaelic and English are quite easy and Home Economics is useful. I don't like sport on TV at all – it's very boring. I like texting and talking to my friends, listening to music and cooking. I'm really good at cooking.



### Sìne

Hai! Is mise \_\_\_\_\_. Tha mi \_\_\_\_\_ agus tha mo chò-là-breith anns an \_\_\_\_\_. Tha mi \_\_\_\_\_ ann am \_\_\_\_\_ agus \_\_\_\_\_ leam fuireach ann oir tha e glè \_\_\_\_\_. Tha an Àrd-sgoil a' \_\_\_\_\_ rium ach cha toigh leam \_\_\_\_\_. Pearsanta is \_\_\_\_\_ no Nuadh-eòlas. \_\_\_\_\_ Eòlas Pearsanta is Sòisealta agus tha Nuadh-eòlas ro \_\_\_\_\_. Is toigh leam \_\_\_\_\_, Eaconamas Dachaigh agus \_\_\_\_\_. Tha \_\_\_\_\_ agus Beurla gu math \_\_\_\_\_ agus tha Eaconamas Dachaigh \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ toigh leam spòrs air an TBh idir – tha e \_\_\_\_\_ thioram. Is toigh leam \_\_\_\_\_ agus \_\_\_\_\_ ri mo \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ ri \_\_\_\_\_ agus còcaireachd. Tha mi fìor \_\_\_\_\_ air còcaireachd.

## 16c. Mì fhìn

- Coimhead air na h-earrannan a sgrìobh thu aig 15. agus 16.
- Sgrìobh faidhle-fiosrachaidh dhut fhèin.
- Coimhead air 13. Sgrìobh cuideachd.
- Faodaidh tu blog a chumail air an eadar-lìon.
- Dèan ath-sgrìobhadh air a' choimpiutair.
- Cuir dealbhan ris an sgrìobhadh agad.
- Siuthad!

Now you are going to write a personal profile, similar to the ones you have just heard and read. Look at the profiles for help and use the paragraph you have already written in 13. **Sgrìobh** to get you started. If you have your own online blog, you could do your final draft on the computer. Use the checklist below to help you write your profile.

You should aim to tick at least four points in the first box, but do as many as you can:

- ☐ Include your full name, age and your birthday.
- ☐ Say where you live, describe it and say what you think of it.
- ☐ Say what subjects you like/enjoy in school and why.
- ☐ Say what you don't like/enjoy in school and why.
- ☐ Talk about what you like to do in your free time.
- ☐ Date your work in Gaelic.



You could also:

- ☐ Say what you are wearing.
- ☐ Say what you got for your last birthday.
- ☐ Say what colours you like/dislike.
- ☐ Draw or attach some pictures of yourself and the things you have written about.



## 16d. Dè nì mi a-nis?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Leugh na h-earrannan.
- Cò ris a tha an obair coltach?

When you have finished your first draft, swap with your partner. Read each other's profiles aloud and go through your checklists together. Discuss your work with your partner and make any corrections or changes. You may write a comment in Gaelic on your partner's work before your teacher looks at it.



## 17. Cò tha seo?

- Leughaidh tusa no an tidsear na h-earrannan dhan chlas.
- Na inns ainmean idir!
- Saoil cò sgrìobh iad?

You or your teacher will read out some profiles to the class without reading the names of the people who wrote them. Can the class guess who they are? If you want to guess whose profile it is, you should ask: **An e... a th' ann?** Is it...?

Mar eisimpleir: **An e Calum a th' ann?** Is it Calum? **'S e** Yes, it is. **Chan e** No, it's not.

You have reached the end of **Modal 4 Aonad 2**.

## 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.



## Faclan is Abairtean

\* *polite/plural*

### Cuspairean-sgoile

Beurla (f)  
Ceòl (m)  
Coimpiutaireachd (f)  
Creideamh (m)  
Cruinn-eòlas (m)  
Eachdraidh (f)  
Eaconamas Dachaigh (m)  
Ealain (f)  
Eòlas Pearsanta is Sòisealta (m)  
Fraingis (f)  
Gàidhlig (f)  
Gearmailtis (f)  
Matamataig (m)  
Nuadh-eòlas (m)  
Saidheans (m)  
Spòrs (f)  
Teicneòlas (m)

### Cur-seachadan

ball-coise, am ball-coise (m)  
bruidhinn ri mo charaidean  
còcaireachd (f)  
coimhead an TBh  
còisir Ghàidhlig, a' chòisir Ghàidhlig  
dannsadh (m)  
dannsadh-ceum  
dràma  
èisteachd ri ceòl  
geamannan coimpiutair  
iasgach  
iomain, an iomain (f)  
leughadh (m)  
leum (m)  
marcachd (f)  
piobaireachd (f)  
peantadh  
rugbaidh, an rugbaidh (m)  
ruith (f)  
seinn (f)  
sgrìobhadh (m)  
snàmh (m)  
teacsadh mo charaidean

\*\**female*

### School subjects

English  
Music  
Computing  
Religious Education  
Geography  
History  
Home Economics  
Art  
Personal and Social Education  
French  
Gaelic  
German  
Maths  
Modern Studies  
Science  
PE  
Technology

### Pastimes

football, the football  
talking to my friends  
cooking  
watching TV  
Gaelic choir, the Gaelic choir  
dancing  
step-dancing  
drama  
listening to music  
computer games  
fishing  
shinty, the shinty  
reading  
jumping  
horse riding  
piping  
painting  
rugby, the rugby  
running  
singing  
writing  
swimming  
texting my friends

## A' toirt seachad beachd

Dè do bheachd air...?  
Nam bheachd  
Nam bheachd fhèin  
An toigh leat...?  
An toigh leibh...?\*

Is toigh leam...  
Cha toigh leam...  
Is toigh/Is toigh l'.  
Cha toigh/Cha toigh l'.  
An caomh leat...?  
An caomh leibh...?\*

Is caomh leam...  
Cha chaomh leam...  
Is caomh leam.  
Cha chaomh.

Dè na cuspairean as toigh leat?  
Dè na cuspairean as toigh leibh?\*

Dè na cur-seachadan as toigh leat?  
Dè na cur-seachadan as toigh leibh?\*

Is beag orm...  
Is lugha orm...  
Tha gràin agam air...  
Carson?  
Carson as toigh leat...?  
Carson as toigh leibh...?\*

Carson nach toigh leat...?  
Carson nach toigh leibh...?\*

A bheil ... a' còrdadh riut?  
A bheil ... a' còrdadh ribh?\*

Tha ... a' còrdadh rium.  
Chan eil ... a' còrdadh rium.  
airson  
oir  
Tha e/i...  
Chan eil e/i...  
Tha iad...  
Chan eil iad...  
beagan  
càirdeil  
caran  
ceart gu leòr  
cho  
co-dhiù  
doirbh  
dona

## Giving an opinion

your opinion of...?  
my opinion  
in my own opinion  
Do you like...?  
Do you like...?  
I like...  
I don't like...  
Yes. (I like it.)  
No. (I don't like it.)  
Do you like...? (Lewis)  
Do you like...? (Lewis)  
I like... (Lewis)  
I don't like... (Lewis)  
Yes. (I like it.) (Lewis)  
No. (I don't like it.) (Lewis)  
What subjects do you like?  
What subjects do you like?  
What pastimes do you like?  
What pastimes do you like?  
I hate...  
I detest...  
I hate...  
Why?  
Why do you like...?  
Why do you like...?  
Why don't you like...?  
Why don't you like...?  
Do you enjoy...?  
Do you enjoy...?  
I enjoy...  
I don't enjoy...  
because/for  
because  
It is...  
It isn't...  
They are...  
They aren't ...  
a little  
friendly  
a bit  
ok  
so  
anyway  
difficult  
bad

èibhinn  
 fada ro dhoirbh  
 feumail  
 fìor  
 furasta  
 glè  
 gòrach  
 grod  
 gu math  
 idir  
 inntinneach  
 math  
 math dha-rìribh  
 mòran  
 ro  
 sgoinneil  
 tioram  
 uabhasach  
 Tha Spòrs sgoinneil.  
 Tha mi math air...  
 Chan eil mi math air.  
 Tha mi sgìth dheth/dhi.  
 Tha mi seachd searbh sgìth dheth.  
 Is toigh leam an tidsear.  
 Cha toigh leam an tidsear.  
 Tha an tidsear snog.  
 Tha an tidsear crosta.  
 Tha na sgoilearan eile càirdeil.  
 Tha cus obair-dachaigh ann.  
 nas mò  
 no

### Beachdan an tidseir

Is toigh leam seo.  
 Tha seo sgoinneil!  
 'S math a rinn thu!  
 Ro ghoirid!  
 Sgrìobhadh snog!  
 Fìor mhath!  
 Chan eil seo dona.  
 Glè mhath!  
 Feuch a-rithist!  
 Meadhanach math!  
 Obair ghrinn!

funny  
 far too difficult  
 useful  
 truly/really  
 easy  
 very  
 silly  
 horrible  
 quite  
 at all  
 interesting  
 good  
 excellent  
 many/much  
 too  
 fantastic  
 dry/boring  
 terrible/terribly/really  
 PE is great.  
 I am good at...  
 I'm not good at it.  
 I'm fed up of it.  
 I'm absolutely fed up of it.  
 I like the teacher.  
 I don't like the teacher.  
 The teacher is nice.  
 The teacher is cross.  
 The other pupils are friendly.  
 There's too much homework.  
 either  
 or

### Teacher's comments

I like this.  
 This is fantastic!  
 Well done!  
 Too short!  
 Nice writing!  
 Really good!  
 This isn't bad.  
 Very good!  
 Try again!  
 Middling/ok!  
 Neat work!

## Eile

ceist, a' cheist (f), ceistean  
clàr-ama, an clàr-àma (m)  
freagairt, an fhreagairt (f), freagairtean  
sgoil, an sgoil (f)  
anns an sgoil  
àrd-sgoil, an àrd-sgoil (f)  
gu bhith  
prògram, am prògram, prògraman  
prògram TBh, am prògram TBh (m)  
sgioba, an sgioba (f)  
tràth a h-aon  
Crisdean  
MacNeill/NicNeill\*\*  
mi fhèin/fhìn

## Other

question, the question, questions  
timetable, the timetable  
answer, the answer, answers  
school, the school  
in (the) school  
high school, the high school  
almost, nearly  
programme, the programme, programmes  
TV programme, the TV programme  
team, the team  
period one  
Christopher  
MacNeil  
I/me/myself



## Sùil air ais 1 Cuspairean agus cur-seachadan

- Dè na cuspairean-sgoile no cur-seachadan a tha seo?
- Sgrìobh na freagairtean ann an Gàidhlig

Below are clues for school subjects or pastimes. Write the answers in Gaelic.

1. Learn to be good at **còcaireachd** in this subject.
2. Don't forget your **àireamhair** for this class.
3. You could end up playing for Rangers or Celtic if you're good at this sport.
4. This language will be useful if you're on holiday in Paris.
5. Sending quick notes on your **fòn-làimhe**.
6. You could be a famous writer if you're good at this subject.
7. Turn into a couch potato if you do too much of this.
8. This is the subject you're studying right now!
9. You'll need to put on the radio or your MP3 player to do this.
10. Find out all about world religions here.
11. Discover all about politics and current affairs here.
12. You'll need to be good at this subject if you want to be a fashion designer.



## Sùil air ais 2 An toigh leat Ealain?

- Freagair na ceistean ann an Gàidhlig.

Answer the following questions in Gaelic. Use either:

- Is toigh leam.../Cha toigh leam...

or

- Tha/Chan eil ... a' còrdadh rium.

Mar eisimpleir:

An toigh leat Ealain?



Is toigh leam Ealain.

I like Art.

A bheil Ealain a' còrdadh riut?



Tha Ealain a' còrdadh rium.

I enjoy Art.

1. An toigh leat Rangers?
2. A bheil an àrd-sgoil a' còrdadh riut?
3. An toigh leat coimhead TBh?
4. An toigh leat *Coronation Street*?
5. A bheil iomain a' còrdadh riut?
6. An toigh leat ceòl pop?
7. An toigh leat Cruinn-eòlas?
8. A bheil Gàidhlig a' còrdadh riut?
9. An toigh leat Alba?
10. A bheil iomain a' còrdadh riut?





## Sùil air ais 3 An Clàr-ama

- Coimhead air a' chlàr-ama agad.
- Tagh latha anns an sgoil.
- Sgrìobh do bheachd air na cuspairean a th' agad air an latha sin.

Look at your timetable in Gaelic. Choose one of the school days. Write your opinions on the subjects you have that day.

Beside the day you have chosen, write the classes you have that day, say whether or not you like the school subject and give a reason.

Mar eisimpleir:

Latha:	Tràth	Cuspair	An toigh leat...?	Carson?
Diardaoin	Tràth 1	Saidheans	Is toigh leam Saidheans.	Tha e furasta.

Choose your reasons from the boxes below, or make up your own.

Latha:	Tràth	Cuspair	An toigh leat...?	Carson?
	Tràth 1			
	Tràth 2			
	Tràth 3			
	Tràth 4			
	Tràth 5			
	Tràth 6			
	Tràth 7			
	Tràth 8			

Tha e/i tioram.

Tha mi glè mhath air/oirre.

Tha e/i ro dhoirbh.

Tha e/i inntinneach.

Tha e/i sgoinneil!

Tha e/i furasta.

Tha an tidsear snog.

Tha mi math air/oirre.

Tha e/i uabhasach math.

Tha e/i feumail.

Tha mi sgìth dheth/dhi.

Tha an tidsear crosta.

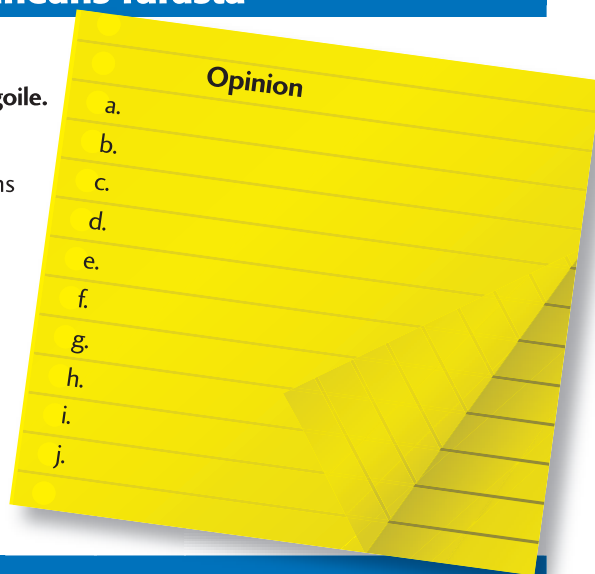
Cha d' fhiach e/i!



## Sùil air ais 4 Tha Saidheans furasta

- Eist ris na sgoilearan. (Earrann 6)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air cuspairean-sgoile.
- Sgrìobh na beachdan ann am Beurla.

Listen to school pupils giving their opinions on different school subjects.  
Write each one in English.



## Sùil air ais 5 Litrich...

- Tagh ciamar a nì thu an obair seo.
- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Sgrìobh no bruidhinn?

Choose how you will do this task: **Sgrìobh no bruidhinn?**

In your group, test each other's spelling skills.

Take turns of being the teacher. Remember the Gaelic spelling rule:

**'Broad to broad, slender to slender'**



## Sgrìobh

Give the other members of the group some English words and phrases you have learned in this unit. Ask them to write each one in Gaelic. When they have finished, correct their work. You might want to write a comment in Gaelic on their work:



### Beachdan an Tidseir Teacher's Comments

Ceart!	Right!	Cèarr!	Wrong!
Math!	Good!	Fior mhath!	Excellent!
Glè mhath!	Very good!	Uabhasach math!	Really good
Chan eil seo dona.	This isn't bad.	Feuch a-rithist!	Try again!
Obair ghrinn!	Neat work!	Sgrìobhadh snog!	Nice writing!

## Bruidhinn

Say a Gaelic word/phrase you have learned in this unit. Ask a member of your group to spell the word/phrase aloud by saying "**Litrich...**" followed by the word/phrase you want him/her to spell in Gaelic. Did he/she do well? Give an opinion using the phrases above or find more teacher's comments in the **Faclan is Abairtean** section.

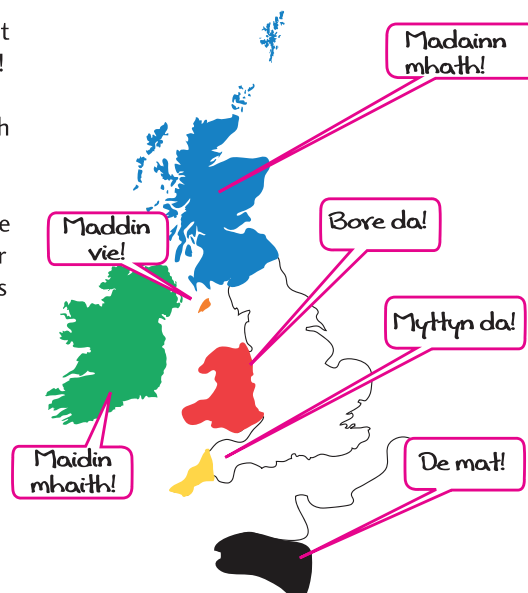
Mar eisimpleir: "**Litrich iomain!**"



## Na Sia Dùthchannan Ceilteach

### The six Celtic Nations

Possibly, the words Celtic and Six Nations might first of all make you think of football and rugby! But the Celtic Nations are the six nations, or parts of nations, where Celtic (pronounced with a *k*) languages are spoken. Gaelic has five sister languages in these Celtic regions and they are amongst the oldest languages in Europe. These languages are very closely related to each other and you can see some similarities in the phrases shown on the map. Celtic languages can be divided into two groups or families: Goidelic (sometimes called *Q Celtic*) and Brythonic (sometimes called *P Celtic*).



Goidelic/Q Celtic	
Nàisean/Nation	Cànan/Language
 Alba Scotland	Gàidhlig/ Scottish Gaelic
 Èirinn Ireland	Gàidhlig na h-Èireann/ Irish Gaelic
 Eilean Mhanainn The Isle of Man	Gàidhlig Mhanainneach/ Manx Gaelic

Brythonic/P Celtic	
Nàisean/Nation	Cànan/Language
 A' Chuimrigh Wales	Cuimris/ Welsh
 A' Chòrn Cornwall	Còrnais/ Cornish
 A' Bhreatainn Bheag Brittany	Breatannais/ Breton

Is mise Iain.

Mise Seán.  
Càide an  
t-ainm a tá ort?



You will probably have noticed from the phrases on the map that there are some obvious similarities between the languages within each group. It is not uncommon for **Gaeilge** speakers in Ireland and **Gàidhlig** speakers in Scotland to be able to have a conversation using their own languages and to understand each other quite well!

## Ps is Qs!

Why are the languages often divided into two groups known as *P* and *Q*? In group *P*, many words beginning with the letter *p* are similar to those in group *Q*, but the *Q* Celtic words begin with the letter *c* instead.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Q**

**ceann** (Gaelic for head)

**còig** (Gaelic for five)



**P**

**pen** (in Breton, Cornish and Welsh)

**pump** (in Welsh)

## Na Ceiltich

### Cò iad?

The Celts were groups or tribes of people who originally lived on mainland Europe. Over two thousand years ago they invaded and settled in Britain, bringing their languages with them. They were known as a ferocious bunch and the word Celt actually comes from the Greek word *Keltoi* meaning barbarian! Around the first century BC the Greek historian Diodorus described the Celts like this:

*Their aspect is terrifying. They are very tall in stature, with rippling muscles under clear white skin. Their hair is blonde, but not naturally so: they bleach it, to this day, artificially, washing it in lime and combing it back from their foreheads. They look like wood-demons, their hair thick and shaggy like a horse's mane. ...The way they dress is astonishing: they wear brightly coloured and embroidered shirts, with trousers called bracae and cloaks fastened at the shoulder with a brooch, heavy in winter, light in summer. These cloaks are striped or checkered in design, with the separate checks close together and in various colours.*





## Na Cànanan Ceilteach an-diugh

### Gàidhlig na h-Alba

#### Fiosrachadh is figearan:

##### Information and figures

Gaelic was once spoken all over Scotland – from the Butt of Lewis to way down in the Borders. In 1881, 250,000 people spoke Gaelic as their first language out of a population of 3.7 million. However, in the Census of 2001, it was estimated that there were only around 60,000 Gaelic speakers out of a population of five million. Gaelic is still most commonly spoken in the Highlands and Western Isles but there are large pockets of Gaelic speakers in the cities. There are nearly 6,000 Gaelic speakers in Glasgow now, the second largest grouping in the whole of Scotland.



#### Foghlam:

##### Education

Over the past few decades, much has been done to increase the numbers of Gaelic speakers. The setting up of Gaelic-medium primary units has been a lifeline for Gaelic and the numbers of children educated in Gaelic has risen from only a handful in the 1980s to around 3,000 today! Almost 4,000 pupils study Gaelic at high schools across the country – and you are one of them! So far, there are two all-Gaelic schools in Scotland – **Bun-sgoil Ghàidhlig Inbhir Nis** and **Sgoil Ghàidhlig Ghlaschu** and other places are expected to follow.

#### An t-àm ri teachd:

##### The future

The future for Gaelic looks very hopeful. As a result of the **Gaelic Language (Scotland) Act 2005**, Gaelic is recognised as an official language of Scotland, commanding equal respect with English. The launch of the new Gaelic digital channel **BBC Alba** in 2008 shows that demand and interest in Gaelic is ever increasing.

### Gaeilge/Gàidhlig na h-Èireann

#### Fiosrachadh is figearan:

Irish Gaelic (or Gaeilge) is probably one of the healthiest Celtic languages today. It is the native language of more than 538,000 people and it is the official first language of Ireland. Furthermore, figures in 2006 showed that around 1.8 million people can speak Gaeilge to some degree of fluency. Ireland has had its own Gaeilge TV channel (TG4) for more than twenty years now.

#### Foghlam:

Ireland, like Scotland, has its own Gaelic-medium schools called **gaelscoileanna** and it is fairly common for children to complete their entire education from nursery right up to high school entirely through the medium of Gaeilge. There are far more **gaelscoileanna** in Ireland than there are Gaelic-medium schools in Scotland, but Irish-medium education has been running for over a hundred years! There are around 368 primary and secondary schools with around 35,500 pupils in total but that number is rising all the time. Everyone schooled in Ireland has to take Gaeilge as a subject. If you want to be a primary teacher in Ireland then you must pass a fluency test in Gaeilge. Similarly, if you want to go to The National University of Ireland or to be in the **Gardai** (the Irish Police), you must have passed your school leavers' exam in Gaeilge. Police trainees are also given lessons in the language during their two years of training.



### An t-àm ri teachd:

Gaeilge is going from strength to strength in Ireland. The Irish government has recognised it as Ireland's first official language – ahead of English – and it is always looking for ways to promote and encourage the use of Gaeilge. In 2008, the Irish government carried out a national survey asking people for their suggestions on how best to increase the Irish language in areas such as education, media and government.



## Gaelgagh/Gàidhlig Mhanainneach

### Fiosrachadh is figearan:

At one point all people living in the Isle of Man spoke Manx. **Gàidhlig Mhanainneach** almost died out completely after World War Two. It's said that the last native speaker of Manx was Ned Maddrell, who died in the 1970s but now Manx is enjoying a revival and it is spoken by several hundred of the population of 75,000. Children are taught Manx in playgroups and it is used at some public functions.

### Foghlam:

In 2001, **Bunscoill Ghaelgagh** – the first Manx-medium primary school opened in St John's in the Isle of Man. It is the only school in the world where children are taught their lessons solely in Manx. Children can then go on to attend the Queen Elizabeth II High School where they can study Manx as a subject until fourth year.

### An t-àm ri teachd:

The Isle of Man has its own independent government and so it is able to make its own laws and rules. Because the vast majority of Manx people are very proud of Gaelic and their culture, this goes a long way to help preserve the language. The Tynwald (Manx Government) is doing everything it can to support the language and this bodes very well indeed for the future of Manx Gaelic.



## Cymraeg/Cuimris

### Fiosrachadh is figearan:

The Welsh language, **Cuimris** is closely related to Cornish and Breton. Welsh was spoken by almost everybody in Wales at the end of the nineteenth century. The figure now is almost 600,000 but numbers are rising all the time. A fifth of the population of Wales speak Welsh, and a third of its people understand it.

### Foghlam:

Like Scotland and Ireland, Wales has many Welsh-medium schools and all school pupils up to the age of sixteen must take Welsh lessons. Welsh-medium schools are now so popular that some pupils are being turned away because they are too full. Some English-medium schools are now half empty and may have to close. In Cardiff, the capital of Wales, there are plans to close two English schools and open up two new Welsh schools instead to meet the demand. In 2006, there were 53,000 Welsh-medium pupils in about 450 primary schools and roughly 49,000 pupils in 53 Welsh-speaking secondary schools. The Welsh seem to have worked out a very successful programme for saving their language.

### An t-àm ri teachd:

The Welsh Assembly is keen to promote and encourage Welsh. There are four all Welsh TV channels – the children's TV programme, *Fireman Sam* was first broadcast in Welsh and all kinds of musicians, including pop bands, record in Welsh. There is a real buzz at the moment and even people who can't speak Welsh are very proud to be a part of the language movement.





## Kerrawek/Còrnais

**Còrnais** died out as a spoken language in the eighteenth century. Now, thanks to some Cornish enthusiasts, the language has been brought back from the brink of extinction. It is estimated that there are about 500 fluent speakers at the moment, but over 3,000 people have varying degrees of fluency and understanding. At the moment, Cornish has no legal status in the UK but it is now recognised by the Government as a minority language.



## Brezhoneg/Breatannais

### Fiosrachadh is Fìgearan:

**Breatannais** is spoken by the people of Brittany in northern France. However, it is very closely related to Cornish and Welsh. Around 600 AD, Britain was invaded by pagan tribes from Germany, called the Saxons. When the Saxons invaded southern England some of the natives fled to Europe. They landed in north-west France, where their Celtic heritage and language still have an influence on local culture and daily life.

In 1914, roughly 90% of the population of Brittany spoke Breton. Sadly, that figure has fallen to around 20%. Despite efforts by the people of Brittany to help save their native language, the French government encourages the use of French instead. As a result, the number of Breton speakers has been falling steadily and 75% of Breton speakers are now over the age of 65.

### Foghlam:

However, there is good news. In 1977 the first Breton-medium school was opened and a Breton high school opened in 1994. Although the French government pays for some of the teachers in these schools, money is always a problem and parents have to work very hard to raise money to keep these schools going. Today there are some 8,170 children in Breton-medium education – a very positive sign for the future of the language.

### An t-àim ri teachd:

In 2003 and 2004, thousands of Bretons took to the streets to protest against the government's lack of support for their language. However, they realised that demonstrations were not going to be enough to save the language and they are now actively campaigning to secure some kind of fair treatment for the language and culture of north-west France.



## Obair 1 Cànanan Ceilteach

- Leugh na h-earrannan.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Fill the blanks to complete the summary.

There are \_\_\_ Celtic Nations and each one has its own \_\_\_\_\_ and culture. The Celtic Nations are Scotland, Ireland, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The Celtic languages can be split into \_\_\_ groups: Goidelic and \_\_\_\_\_. These are sometimes called \_\_\_-Celtic and P-Celtic. The Q-Celtic languages are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The P-Celtic languages are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

The Celtic people originally came from \_\_\_\_\_ and invaded the British Isles more than \_\_\_\_\_ years ago. The word Celt comes from the \_\_\_\_\_ word *Keltoi*, meaning \_\_\_\_\_ and history tells us that the Celts were a \_\_\_\_\_ race of people. One historian at the time described the Celts as being very \_\_\_\_\_ with \_\_\_\_\_ muscles and clear white \_\_\_\_\_. He says that they had thick, shaggy \_\_\_\_\_ that they \_\_\_\_\_ blonde with lime. They wore checked \_\_\_\_\_ that fastened with a \_\_\_\_\_ at the shoulder, brightly coloured \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ called *bracae*.

## Ceiltich air feadh an t-saoghail

There are Scottish and Irish Gaelic speakers scattered all over the world now from as far south as Australia and New Zealand to as far north as Canada. This has been due to large numbers of people emigrating – some by choice, but most by force and economic change. Great waves of emigration to the New World began hundreds of years ago and it was once said that Scotland's greatest exports were her people and her language. Both Scotland and Ireland lost millions of people when both countries suffered some desperately hard times beginning around 1725. Until as late as the 1950s, a combination of clearances, poverty, war, famine and disease meant that the Gaels were left with little choice but to leave their homelands in the hope of finding a better life overseas. Even today, Scottish Gaelic can be heard in some parts of America and there is also a Scottish Gaelic community in Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, Canada with about 1,000 Gaelic speakers. There are many Irish-American communities in the United States and one of the largest is in New York. In the year 2000, it was estimated that 26,000 people in America spoke Gaeilge at home.

In 1865, 153 Welsh speakers started a Welsh colony in Patagonia, South America. They thought that Welsh was in danger of dying out and they wanted to set up a *little Wales* away from the damaging influences of English. Now, the number of Welsh-speaking people in Patagonia is around 1,500! What a good move!

### Obair 2 Ceiltich air feadh an t-saoghail

- Leugh am fiosrachadh a-rithist.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the information again. Answer the questions.

Apart from in Scotland and Ireland, where else are you likely to find speakers of Gaelic and Gaeilge?

Explain why you are likely to find Gaelic and Gaeilge speakers in these places.

Where and why are there a large number of Welsh speakers outside of Wales?

In what way could this scheme be described as a success?





## Faigh fios

- Tagh fear de na Nàiseanan Ceilteach.
- Ann am buidheann, dèan rannsachadh air.
- Cuir faidhle-fiosrachaidh ri chèile.
- Bruidhinn ris a' chlas mun fhiosrachadh.

In a group, choose one of the Celtic Nations to research. Find out as much as you can and make up a fact file/tourist information brochure about it. Include pictures as well as text. You may produce your brochure/fact file in English.

When you are finished, your group should present the information to the class and tell the class what you found out. You may do this in English.

You might like to make a class display of everyone's work on the Celtic Nations.



## Dè nì sinn?

You should do your research either on the internet or in the library. You may also use information from this book.

If you know anyone from the nation you are researching you could interview him/her. If you have enough time, you could e-mail a school in the nation you are studying to find out information from the pupils there.

However you carry out your research, it would be a good idea to decide what you want to find out first and allocate a topic to each group member.

There are so many things you can find out about. Here are some topics you might want to include in your fact file/brochure and presentation:

- Language facts and figures
- Mini phrase book
- Education
- National flag/emblem
- Traditional culture (music, dance, art, customs, festivals, folklore)
- Traditional food
- Traditional dress
- Things to see and do
- Pictures of the place and people
- Sound files of traditional music
- Downloaded video clips



## Dè an uair a tha e?

Say what you are doing  
and when

Talk about daily routine

Say that you were doing  
something

Say that you were not doing  
something

Ask others what they are doing

Ask others what they were  
doing

**Cànan:**

Verbal nouns: a' dol,  
a' dèanamh, a' cluich...

Introducing past tense of verb to  
be: An robh? Bha/Cha robh



Bruidhinn



Èist



Leugh



Sgrìobh



Còimhead





## 1. An Uair (Pàirt 1)

- Èist ris an uair. (Earrann 1)
- Cluinnidh tu uair gu sia uairean.
- Obraich air an uair còmhla.

Count the clock chimes and listen to the time. You'll hear one o'clock to six o'clock. Practise telling the time together.



## 2. An Uair (Pàirt 2)

- Èist ris an uair. (Earrann 2)
- Cluinnidh tu seachd uairean gu dà uair dheug.
- Obraich air an uair còmhla.

Listen to the times. You'll hear seven o'clock to twelve o'clock. Practise telling the time together.



## 3. Dè an uair a tha e?

- Eist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 3)
- Dè an uair a tha e?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.

Listen to these people telling the time. Copy the table.

	An uair/Time
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	



## 4. Na h-uairean

- Sgrìobh an tìotal: Dè an uair a tha e?
- Dèan dealbh de chloc.
- Sgrìobh na h-àireamhan air.
- Sgrìobh na h-uairean faisg air na h-àireamhan.

Write the title **Dè an uair a tha e?** Draw a clock in your jotter and write the numbers on it. Put the times in the correct place around the clock face. Create your own clock design.



An uair	The time
Tha e...	It is...
uair	one o'clock
dà uair	two o'clock
trì uairean	three o'clock
ceithir uairean	four o'clock
còig uairean	five o'clock
sia uairean	six o'clock
seachd uairean	seven o'clock
ochd uairean	eight o'clock
naoi uairean	nine o'clock
deich uairean	ten o'clock
aon uair deug	eleven o'clock
dà uair dheug	twelve o'clock

Dè an uair a tha e?

Sgoinneil!

Tha e aon uair deug. Àm cluiche!

If you want to ask someone what time it is, you say: **Dè an uair a tha e?**

To tell the time you say: **Tha e...** followed by the time.

**Tha e uair.** It's one o'clock.

**Tha e trì uairean.** It's three o'clock.

Notice that you don't need the word **aon** to say one o'clock.

**anns a' mhadainn** is used to say *am* in Gaelic. **feasgar** is used for *pm*.

**Tha e trì uairean anns a' mhadainn. Tha mi sgèth!**

It's three o'clock in the morning. I'm tired!





## 5a. Dè an uair a tha e?

- Maids na clocaichean ris na h-uairean ceart.

Match the clocks with the correct times.



a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.

- Tha e sia uairean.
- Tha e dà uair dheug.
- Tha e sia uairean.
- Tha e uair.
- Tha e trì uairean.
- Tha e naoi uairean.

## 5b. Uairean

- Sgrìobh na h-uairean ceart ann an Gàidhlig.

Write the correct times in Gaelic for the following.

Mar eisimpleir: 3 o'clock **Tha e trì uairean.**



a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



## 6. An Cloc Mòr

- Èist ris a' chloc. (Earrann 4)
- Dè an uair a tha e?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Listen to the clock chiming the time. Write the times in Gaelic.

An uair	a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.
Tha e...								

Cuin a tha an diosgo ann?



Dihaoine,  
aig seachd  
uairean.



## 7. Partaidh

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 5)
- Dè tha dol?
- Cuin?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Listen to the people talking about certain events, day and times.

Copy and complete the table.

You might want to look back over your days and events vocabulary from **Modal 4 Aonad 1**.

Remember:

anns a' mhadainn am      feasgar pm



	Tachartas/Event	Latha/Day	Uair/Time
a.			
b.			10am
c.	film		
d.		Saturday	
e.	shinty game		

If you want to find out when something is happening, you ask:

Cuin a tha...? followed by what you are asking about.

Cuin a tha an consairt ann? When is the concert on?

Cuin a tha thu a' dol ann? When are you going there?

You already know how to say that something is happening on a certain day. If you want to say what time something is on, you need to use the word **aig**, followed by the time.

Tha an consairt ann Disathairne aig ochd uairean feasgar.

The concert is on Saturday at 8pm.



## 8a. Deich Uairean

- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Dè tha na daoine a' dèanamh?
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read what these people are doing and answer the questions.



Is mise Raonaid Nic-a-phì agus tha mi ceithir-deug. Is toigh leam ball-coise agus tha mi a' dol gu gèam Celtic agus Obar Dheathain Disathairne. Tha an gèam ann aig dà uair ann an Glaschu. Cha toigh leam Celtic idir. Cha d' fhiach iad! Is fìor thoigh leam Obar Dheathain.



Hai! 'S e Seòras MacIain an t-ainm a th' orm agus tha mi a' fuireach ann am Port Rìgh. Tha dannsa mòr ann Dihaoine ann an talla a' bhaile aig deich uairean feasgar ach chan eil tiogaidean ann a-nis. Is toigh leam dannsadh agus tha mo charaidean a' dol ann. Tha mi cho tinn ri cù!



Hallò! Is mise Ceitidh Chaimbeul agus tha mi dhà-dheug. Is toigh leam dràma agus tha mi a' dol gu club-dràma Diardaoin aig ceithir uairean anns an àrd-sgoil. Tha mi ann an dealbh-chluich Diciadain aig ochd uairean ann an talla a' bhaile.



Is mise Tòmas Moireasdan. Tha mi trì-deug agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Dùn Èideann. Tha mo cho-là-breith ann Là na Sàbaid. Airson mo cho-là-breith, tha mi fhèin agus mo charaidean a' dol gu gèam rugbaidh – Alba agus a' Chuimrigh. Tha an gèam ann aig dà uair feasgar aig Pàirc Murrayfield. Tha a' Chuimrigh math air rugbaidh ach tha Alba fìor, fìor mhath!

## Ceistean

- How old is Rachel?
- Which football team does Rachel support?
- Where will the dance take place?
- Why is George not at all happy?
- Who is interested in acting?
- Why are Thomas and his friends going to the rugby game?
- Which countries are playing rugby?
- What is Thomas' opinion of the two rugby teams?

## 8b. Dannsa

- Leugh na h-earrannan a-rithist.
- Dè tha na daoine a' dèanamh?
- Freagair na ceistean ann an Gàidhlig.

Read the passages again.  
What are the people doing?  
Answer the questions in Gaelic.

- Càit a bheil Tòmas a' fuireach?
- Cuin a tha an dealbh-chluich ann?
- Cuin a tha an dannsa ann?
- Cuin a tha Ceitidh a' dol gu club-dràma?
- A bheil Raonaid còig-deug?
- Cuin a tha an gèam rugbaidh ann?
- A bheil dannsa ann Disathairne ann am Port Rìgh?
- A bheil Alba math air rugbaidh?

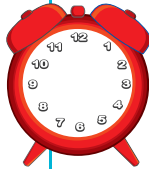




## 9. Tha e cairteal gu...

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn mun uair. (Earrann 6)
- Coimhead air na cloaichean.
- Dè an uair a tha e?
- Sgrìobh an uair cheart.

Listen to people telling the time. Write the correct times.



a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



## 10. Leth-uair

- Coimhead air a' chloc.
- Seo na mionaidean.
- Dèan dealbh den chloc.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Look at the clock.  
Some of the minutes are shown.  
Draw the clock in your jotter.  
Fill in the missing times.



l. Tha e... uair/  
uairean.

k.

a. Còig mionaidean  
an dèidh

j. Deich  
mionaidean gu

b.

i.

c.

h. Fichead mionaid gu

d.

g.

e. Còig mionaidean  
fichead an dèidh

f. Leth-uair  
an dèidh



## Faclan feumail

mionaid  
mionaidean  
leth-uair  
cairteal

minute  
minutes  
half  
quarter

an dèidh  
gu

past  
to



Dè an uair a tha e?

'S math sin!

Tha e leth-uair an dèidh trì. Dhachaigh!



## 11. Tids ear crosta

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 7)
- Dè an uair a tha e?
- A bheil iad seo ceart no ceàrr?

Listen to the different times. Do they match the times in the boxes?

Tick **ceart** if the times match and **ceàrr** if they don't. ☒

	Uair/Time	ceart	ceàrr
a.	9.05		
b.	6.45		
c.	4.15		
d.	10.50		
e.	1.45		
f.	10.30		
g.	12.25		
h.	8.20		

To tell the time in more detail, you use the same phrase as before:

Tha e... followed by the time in minutes and hours.

Tha e deich mionaidean an dèidh còig. It's ten minutes past five.

Tha e cairteal gu trì. It's quarter to three.

Tha e leth-uair an dèidh dhà. It's half past two.

Although you would say dà uair, you use dhà after gu or an dèidh.

Tha e còig mionaidean gu dhà. It's five minutes to two.

Tha e leth-uair an dèidh dhà. It's half past two.

Notice you don't need the word uair or uairean here.



## 12a. Fuirich mionaid!

- Maids na cloaichean ris na h-uairean.

Match the clocks with the correct times.



a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.

- Leth-uair an dèidh seachd.
- Cairteal gu dhà.
- Còig mionaidean fichead an dèidh uair.
- Cairteal an dèidh ochd.
- Deich mionaidean an dèidh dà uair dheug.
- Fichead mionaid gu uair.

## 12b. Cloaichean

- Sgrìobh na h-uairean ann an Gàidhlig.

Write the times in Gaelic for the following.

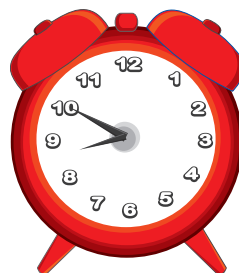
a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.







### 13. Tha e mu thrì uairean.

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 8)
- Dè an uair a tha e?
- Èist airson mu.
- Sgrìobh an clàr.

Listen to the people. What time is it?  
Listen for **mu**. Copy the table.

	Uair/Time
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	



### 14. Seadh, a ghràidh

- Leugh na còmhraidhean còmhla ri caraaid.
- Freagair na ceistean ann am Beurla no Gàidhlig.

Read the conversations. Answer the questions in English or Gaelic.



- Eilidh:** Iain?

**Iain:** Seadh, a ghràidh.

**Eilidh:** Dè an uair a tha e?

**Iain:** Tha e mu leth-uair an dèidh seachd.

**Eilidh:** Sgoinneil! *Coronation Street*.

**Iain:** Obh, obh! Cha toigh leam *Coronation Street*.

a. **Dè an uair a tha e?**

b. **An toigh le Iain *Coronation Street*?**
- Catrìona:** Dè an uair a tha e, a Shìne?

**Sìne:** Chan eil fhios agam, a Chatrìona. Tha e mu chòig uairean.

**Catrìona:** Mu chòig uairean? Obh, obh! Tha mi a' snàmh aig còig uairean! Tìoraidh!

**Sìne:** Ò, tìoraidh, a Chatrìona!

a. **Dè an uair a tha e?**

b. **A bheil Catrìona a' snàmh aig sia uairean?**

You can use the word **mu** (around or about) if you don't need to be exact about the time.  
Mar eisimpleir:

mu shia uairean	about six o'clock
mu chairteal gu trì	about quarter to three
mu naoi uairean	about nine o'clock

Did you notice that the word **mu** can sometimes change the spelling and sound of the word that comes after it? You saw the same thing happen in **Modal 4 Aonad 2** with the words **ro**, **glè** and **fìor**.

3. **Mairead:** Hai, a Fhlòraidh! Dè tha dol?  
**Flòraidh:** Chan eil sìon, a Mhairead.  
**Mairead:** Tha diosgo anns an talla a-nochd. Dè do bheachd?  
**Flòraidh:** Ò, glè mhath. Cuin a tha e ann?  
**Mairead:** Aig naoi uairean.  
**Flòraidh:** Chì mi thu mu chairteal gu naoi anns an talla, ma-tà.  
**Mairead:** Math dha-rìribh!  
**Flòraidh:** Mar sin leat an-dràsta, a Mhairead.  
**Mairead:** Mar sin leat, a Fhlòraidh.

a. **Cuin a tha an diosgo ann?**

b. **Cuin a tha Flòraidh agus Mairead a' dol ann?**

4. **Ailean:** A Mhaighstir MhicLeòid.  
**Mgr MacLeòid:** Seadh, Ailein, dè?  
**Ailean:** Dè an uair a tha e?  
**Mgr MacLeòid:** Tha e fichead mionaid an dèidh trì. Carson?  
**Ailean:** Tha mi sg'fh de Nuadh-eòlas.  
**Mgr MacLeòid:** Bi modhail, Ailein! Nise, greas ort agus sgrìobh seo!  
**Ailean:** (gu sàmhach) Huh! Cha toigh leam sgrìobhadh, cha toigh leam an sgoil agus cha toigh leam Maighstir MacLeòid.  
**Mgr MacLeòid:** Dè? Dè tha sin, Ailein?  
**Ailean:** Huh!  
**Mgr MacLeòid:** Ceart, a chlas. Tha e mu leth-uair an dèidh trì. Faodaidh sibh falbh. (fuaim a' chluig) Ach fuirich mionaid, Ailein! Suidh sìos!  
**Ailean:** Ach, a Mhaighstir MhicLeòid, tha e leth-uair an dèidh trì.  
**Mgr MacLeòid:** Agus? Seo.  
**Ailean:** Dè tha seo?  
**Mgr MacLeòid:** 'S e obair-dachaigh a th' ann, Ailein, airson a-màireach. Naoi uairean sa mhadainn, mas e do thoil e.  
**Ailean:** Ach, a Mhaighstir MhicLeòid, carson? Cha robh mi a' dèanamh càil!  
**Mgr MacLeòid:** Tha fhios agam. Tha sin ceart. Cha robh thu a' dèanamh càil! Nise, mach à seo an-dràsta!  
**Ailean:** Is beag orm Nuadh-eòlas!

a. **Dè an uair a tha e?**

b. **An toigh le Ailean Maighstir MacLeòid?**

c. **A bheil obair-dachaigh aig Ailean?**

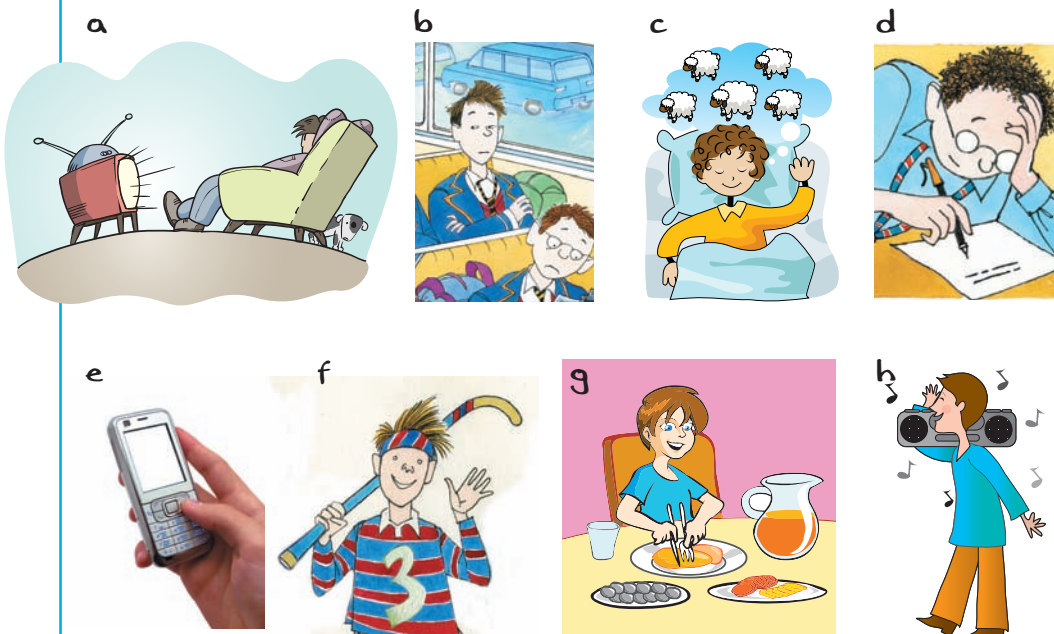
d. **A bheil Nuadh-eòlas a' còrdadh ri Ailean?**



## 15. Diluain

- Èist ri Iain a' bruidhinn mun latha aige. (Earrann 9)
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Dè tha Iain a' dèanamh?
- Tha na dealbhan san òrdugh cheàrr.
- Cuir na dealbhan san òrdugh cheart.
- Chaidh a' chiad fhear a dhèanamh dhut

Listen to John talking about his day. Look at the pictures. What is John doing? Put the pictures in the correct order. The first has been done for you.



1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.
g							

If you want to find out what someone is doing, you ask:

Dè tha thu a' dèanamh?

To say what you are or are not doing you say:

Tha/Chan eil mi a'/ag... followed by what it is you are/aren't doing.

Tha mi a' teacsadh mo charaidean. I'm texting my friends.

Chan eil mi a' còcaireachd. I'm not cooking.

## Dè tha thu a' dèanamh?



a' bruidhinn



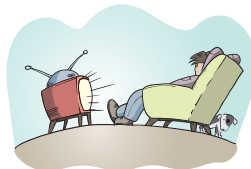
a' buannachadh



a' cluich iomain



a' còcaireachd



a' coimhead TBh



a' coiseachd



a' dannsadh



a' dèanamh dealbh



a' dol dhan leabaidh



a' falbh



a' faighinn



a' gabhail braicist



ag èirigh



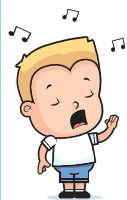
ag èisteachd ri ceòl



ag obair



a' leughadh



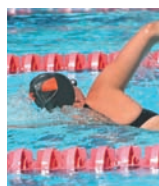
a' seinn



a' seinn na pìoba



a' sgrìobhadh



a' snàmh



a' suidhe



a' teacsadh

### Faclan eile

a' cur putting

a' dùnadh closing

a' dol dhan sgoil going to school

## Gnìomhairean Verbs

You already know quite a few verbs (doing words) in Gaelic. You used them in **Modal 2 Aonad 1** when you learned about classroom instructions and telling other people what to do. Mar eisimpleir:

Suidh sìos! Sit down! Sgrìobh seo! Write this! Dùin an doras! Shut the door!

You also used some verbs in **Modal 4 Aonad 2** when you talked about your pastimes:

Is toigh leam snàmh agus dannsadh. I like swimming and dancing.

When you are talking about doing something, you will notice that the verb looks a bit different:

Tha mi a' suidhe sìos. Tha mi a' sgrìobhadh cairt-puist. Tha mi a' dùnadh doras.

Tha mi a' snàmh. Tha mi a' dannsadh. Tha mi ag obair.

a' or ag before a verb in Gaelic is a bit like -ing at the end of a verb in English.

Suidh! Sit! a' suidhe sitting Èist! Listen! ag èisteachd listening

ag only comes before verbs beginning with a vowel. a' comes before all other verbs.

For more about verbs see **Ceumannan càinain** page 359.



## 16. Dè tha thu a' dèanamh a-nochd?

- Tagh A, B no C, no dèan na trì!

Choose A, B or C, or do all three!

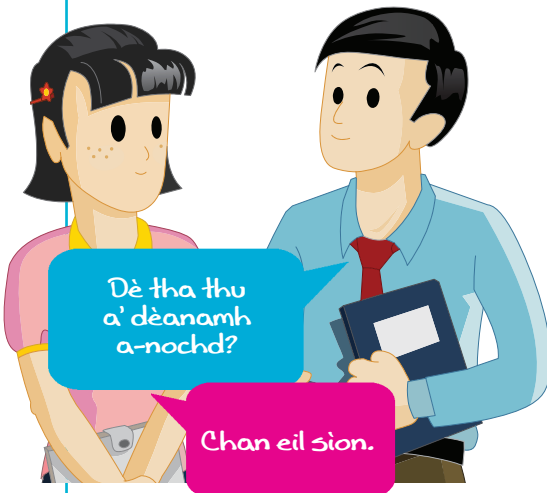
### A.

- Dèan dealbh de chuideigin a' dèanamh rudeigin.

Draw a picture of someone doing something. Use A4 paper or card. Write what he/she is doing on your picture.

Mar eisimpleir: **Tha Màrtainn a' bruidhinn.**

You might like to collect pictures from the whole class and make a verb wall in your class with the title **Dè tha iad a' dèanamh?**



### B.

- Dèan cartùn de dhaoine a' dèanamh diofar rudan.
- Cuir faclan mun uair ann cuideachd.
- Leugh an cartùn còmhla ri caraidean.

Make a cartoon with speech bubbles showing people saying what they are doing. Try to include some time words too. Read your cartoon aloud with your partner/group.



### C.

- Obraich còmhla ri caraidean/buidheann.
- Sgrìobh còmhradh.
- Dè tha na tha daoine a' dèanamh?
- Cuin?
- Leugh an còmhradh còmhla.
- Clàraich air a' choimpiutair e.

With a partner/group, write a short conversation between people talking about what they are doing and when. Read your conversation together when you are finished, or record it on the computer.

## Faclan feumail

A bheil thu a' dèanamh sìon a-nochd?

Chan eil mi a' dèanamh sìon.

Dè tha thu a' dèanamh?

Chan eil sìon.

Tha mi uabhasach trang.

Are you doing anything tonight?

I'm not doing anything.

What are you doing?

Nothing.

I'm terribly busy.

Cuin a tha...?

a-nochd

a-màireach

mu

an-diugh

aig

àm pleidhe

àm dinneir

When is/are...?

tonight

tomorrow

about

today

at

interval

lunchtime

an dèidh na sgoile

meadhan-latha

meadhan-oidhche

tràth

anmoch

anns a' mhadainn

feasgar

after school

midday

midnight

early

late

in the morning (am)

in the afternoon/

evening (pm)



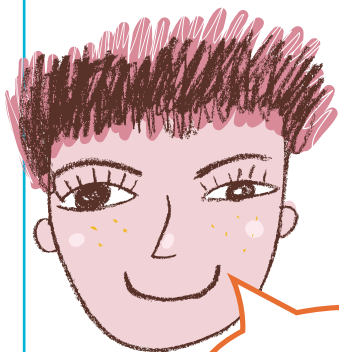
## 17. A' leughadh

- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Sgrìobh na seantasan ann am Beurla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Fill the blanks and translate the sentences. An example has been done for you.

Mar eisimpleir:

1. Tha mi a' le ug ha dh leabhar math an-dràsta.  
I am reading a good book just now.
2. Chan eil Eilidh a' d\_\_\_\_\_h sìon a-nochd. Tha mi fhèin a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh.
3. Chan eil Seòras a' d\_\_\_\_\_dhan leabaidh tràth.
4. Tha mi a' g\_\_\_\_\_l bracaist aig cairteal gu ochd anns a' mhadainn
5. Tha mi a' b\_\_\_\_\_nn ri mo charaidean aig àm pleidhe.
6. A bheil thu a' dol gu Matamataig aig dà uair an-d\_\_\_\_\_?
7. Tha Màrtainn a' dol gu cèilidh a-nochd. Tha e a' s\_\_\_\_\_. Obh, obh, chan eil e math air!
8. Tha \_\_\_\_\_sgoil Loch Abair agus Àrd-sgoil Phort Rìgh a' cluich i\_\_\_\_\_a-màireach.
9. Tha an sgoil a' dùnadh aig t\_\_\_\_\_uairean f\_\_\_\_\_r.
10. A bheil thu a' cluich b\_\_\_\_\_c\_\_\_\_\_aig àm dinneir anns an sgoil?
11. Tha Alba agus Èirinn a' c\_\_\_\_\_h rugbaidh aig Murrayfield. Tha Alba a' b\_\_\_\_\_h!
12. Chan eil mi a' c\_\_\_\_\_d TBh an-dràsta. Tha mi ag è\_\_\_\_\_d ri ceòl.



Cuin a tha thu a' dol  
dhan leabaidh?



Meadhan-oidhche.  
Tha mi cho sgìth  
ri cù!





## 18. Cuin a tha thu/sibh . . . ?

- Dèan rannsachadh anns a' chlas.
- Cuin a tha daoine a' dèanamh rudan?
- Tagh do cheistean.
- Faighnich na ceistean dhan tidsear cuideachd.
- Sgrìobh na freagairtean ann an clàr.

You are going to carry out a survey in your class to find out what time people do certain things. Choose the questions you want to ask. Include your teacher in the survey. Remember to use the polite way of asking the question. Record your results in a table.

### Na ceistean

1. Cuin a tha thu/sibh \_\_\_\_\_?
2. \_\_\_\_\_?
3. \_\_\_\_\_?



### Na freagairtean

Ainm	Freagairt 1	Freagairt 2	Freagairt 3



## 19. An Latha agam

- Cuin a tha thu fhèin a' dèanamh rudan gach latha?
- Sgrìobh earrann ag innse mun latha agad.
- Leugh an earrann dha do charaid.
- A bheil an earrann a' còrdadh ris/rithe?

What's your daily routine? Write a paragraph about a typical day, telling what you usually do and when. Try to use new vocabulary. Once you have finished, ask your partner to listen to your work. Listen to any suggestions he/she might have about how you might improve your work. Once your passage has been corrected, you should make a neat copy on the computer, if possible. Illustrate it if you have time. Remember also to date and title your work in Gaelic.

Mar eisimpleir: **Tha mi ag èirigh aig leth-uair an dèidh seachd. Tha mi a' gabhail bracaist aig ochd uairean.**



## Faclan feumail

uaireannan	sometimes
mar as trice	usually
an-còmhnaidh	always
a h-uile	every
air an oidhche	at night
an uair sin	then
an dèidh sin	after that
ag èirigh	getting up



## 20. Bha mi a' cluich...

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 10)
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?

Listen to the people. What are they saying?



## 21. Cha robh mi gu math

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 11)
- Dè bha iad a' dèanamh?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Cuir ✓ anns a' cholbh cheart.

Listen to these people being asked if they were doing certain things. What answers do they give?

Copy the table and ✓ the correct column.

	Name	Activity	Yes (I was.)	No (I was not.)
a.				
b.				
c.				
d.				
e.				



## 22. An robh thu a' snàmh?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraaid.
- Tagh ciamar a nì thu an obair seo.
- Bruidhinn no sgrìobh?

Choose how you will do this task. Work with someone else in the class who has made the same choice as you.

### Bruidhinn:

Ask your partner if he/she was doing certain things. You can look back at the verb pictures in this unit for some ideas. You should begin your questions **An robh thu...?** followed by what you are asking. Try adding some detail to your questions to be more specific, like times and days.

Mar eisimpleir: **An robh thu a' snàmh feasgar Disathairne?**

Take turn about to ask each other questions.

### Sgrìobh:

Follow the instructions above, but write questions for each other. Once you have both written a question swap with your partner. Help each other with spelling and vocabulary. Look at each other's answers.

## Faclan feumail

an-dè yesterday

a-raoir last night

air an deireadh sheachdain at the weekend

an-diugh today

a-nochd tonight

mu about/around

You already know how to use the PRESENT tense: **A bheil...?**

**Tha Chan eil**

Mar eisimpleir:

**A bheil thu a' fuireach ann an Glaschu?** Do you stay in Glasgow?

**Tha mi ag obair.** I am working.

**Chan eil mi sgèth.** I'm not tired.

In the PAST tense you replace **A bheil?/Tha/Chan eil** with: **An robh...?**

**Bha Cha robh**

Mar eisimpleir:

**An robh thu a' fuireach ann an Glaschu?** Were you staying in Glasgow?

**Bha mi ag obair.** I was working.

**Cha robh mi sgèth.** I was not tired.

To answer yes or no you just use **Bha** or **Cha robh**.

**Màiri: An robh sibh a' cluich ball-coise?**

**Màrtainn: Bha.**

**Iain: Cha robh.**

Using past tense with questions:

**Cuin a bha thu aig a' phàirc?**

**Cò bha sin?**

**Dè bha thu a' dèanamh?**

**Carson a bha thu anns a' Phloc?**

**Ciamar a bha an dannsa?**

**When were you at the park?**

**Who was that?**

**What were you doing?**

**Why were you in Plockton?**

**How was the dance?**



Sgrìobh



Leugh

## 23. Cuin a bha Mòrag a' falbh?

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan anns an tràth chaithte.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann am Beurla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Read the sentences. Re-write them in the past tense and translate them.

Mar eisimpleir:

1. Cuin a **tha** Mòrag a' falbh?  
Cuin a **bha** Mòrag a' falbh?  
When was Marion/Morag going?
2. **A bheil** thu a' cluich air a' choimpiutair anns a' mhadainn?
3. **Tha** mi a' coimhead Hollyoaks a-nochd aig leth-uair an dèidh sia.
4. **Tha** briogais dhubh agus geansaidh purpaidh orm an-diugh.
5. **Chan eil** an club-òigridh anns an talla Dihaoine. **Tha** e anns an sgoil.
6. **A bheil** peann dubh agus fòn-làimhe anns a' bhaga?
7. **Tha** mo cho-là-breith anns a' Chèitean agus **tha** mi ceithir-deug.
8. Tha obair-dachaigh agam airson Cruinn-eòlas. **Tha** i furasta.

## 24. Dè bha thu a' dèanamh?

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Dèan dealbh-chluich.
- Inns dè bha a h-uile duine a' dèanamh.
- Inns cuin a bha a h-uile duine ga dhèanamh.

You have just come back to school after a holiday/weekend. Write and perform a short sketch. Say what everyone was doing, and when. Try to make it as interesting and entertaining as you can. Film your sketch if possible.



Bruidhinn



dràma

## Faclan feumail

Abair latha!  
An robh e math?  
anns na saor-làithean  
Bha an t-sìde grod.  
Bha e math dha-nìribh!  
Bha mi ann an New York.  
Bha mo cho-là-breith ann.  
Bha tòrr spòrs ann.  
Càit an robh thu?  
Càit an robh thu fhèin?  
Carson a bha thu anns a' Phloc?  
Cha robh càil, dìreach...  
Cha robh mi gu math.  
Ciamar a bha...?  
Cò bha còmhla riut?  
còmhla ri mo charaidean  
Cuin a bha thu air falbh?  
Dè bha thu fhèin a' dèanamh?  
Dè bha thu ris?  
Dè bha dol?

What a day!  
Was it good?  
in the holidays  
The weather was horrible.  
It was great!  
I was in New York.  
It was my birthday.  
It was loads of fun.  
Where were you?  
Where were *you*?  
Why were you in Plockton?  
Nothing, just...  
I wasn't well.  
How was...?  
Who was with you?  
with my friends  
When were you away?  
What were you doing?  
What were you up to?  
What was happening?



## 25. An robh thu a' coimhead TBh?

- Freagair na ceistean ann an Gàidhlig.

Answer these questions in Gaelic

1. An robh thu anns an sgoil an-dè?
2. An robh thu a' coimhead TBh a-raoir?
3. An robh do dhinnear math an-dè?
4. Dè bha thu a' dèanamh ann an Gàidhlig an-diugh?
5. An robh thu a' cluich ball-coise an-dè?
6. An robh thu a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh air an deireadh-sheachdain?
7. An robh thu aig Eachdraidh feasgar?
8. Cuin a bha thu anns an leabaidh a-raoir?
9. Dè bha thu a' dèanamh Là na Sàbaid?
10. An robh thu ag èisteachd ann an Gàidhlig an-diugh?

You have reached the end of **Modal 4 Aonad 3**.

## 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.



## Faclan is Abairtean

\* *polite/plural*

### Dè an uair a tha e?

uair, an uair (f), uairean

Tha e...

uair

dà uair

trì uairean

ceithir uairean

còig uairean

sia uairean

seachd uairean

ochd uairean

naoi uairean

deich uairean

aon uair deug

dà uair dheug

aig

gu

an dèidh

cairteal

leth-uair

mionaid, a' mhionaid (f), mionaidean

feagar, am feasgar (m)

madainn, a' mhadainn (f)

anns a' mhadainn

mu

meadhan-latha

meadhan-oidhche

### Cuin a tha...?

a h-uile Diluain

àin cluiche/àin pleidhe

àin dinneir

air an deireadh-sheachdain

air an oidhche

a-màireach

a-nochd

a-raoir

an-dè

an uair sin

an-còmhnaidh

an dèidh sin

\*\**female*

### What time is it?

time/hour, the time/hour, the times/hours

It is...

one o'clock

two o'clock

three o'clock

four o'clock

five o'clock

six o'clock

seven o'clock

eight o'clock

nine o'clock

ten o'clock

eleven o'clock

twelve o'clock

at

to

past/after

quarter

half(an hour)

minute, the minute, minutes

pm/in the afternoon/evening

morning, the morning

am/in the morning

about

midday

midnight

### When is/are...?

every Monday

interval

dinner time

at the weekend

at night

tomorrow

tonight

last night

yesterday

then

always

after that



anmoch  
anns na saor-làithean  
mar as trice  
tràth  
uaireannan

## Dè tha thu a' dèanamh?

A bheil thu a' dèanamh sìon/càil/dad/sgath?  
Chan eil sìon/càil/dad/sgath a' dol.

Tha mi...  
Chan eil mi...  
a' bruidhinn ri mo charaidean  
a' cluich  
a' cluich ball-coise  
a' cluich gheamannan coimpiutair  
a' cluich iomain  
a' cluich rugbaidh  
a' còcaireachd  
a' coimhead TBh  
a' coimhead... air an TBh  
a' cur  
a' dannsadh  
a' dèanamh  
a' dèanamh dealbh  
a' dèanamh dràma  
a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh  
a' dol  
a' dol dhachaigh  
a' dol dhan leabaidh  
a' dol dhan sgoil  
a' dùnadh  
a' faighinn  
a' fosgladh  
a' gabhail  
a' gabhail bracaist/dinnear/tì  
a' leughadh  
a' leughadh leabhar  
a' leum  
a' seinn na pìoba  
a' ruith  
a' sealltainn  
a' sealltainn film  
a' seasamh  
a' seinn  
a' sgrìobhadh  
a' snàmh

late  
in the holidays  
usually  
early  
sometimes

## What are you doing?

Are you doing anything?  
There's nothing happening.  
I am...  
I am not...  
talking to my friends  
playing  
playing football  
playing computer games  
playing shinty  
playing rugby  
cooking  
watching TV  
watching... on TV  
putting  
dancing  
doing/making/drawing  
drawing a picture  
doing drama  
doing homework  
going  
going home  
going to bed  
going to school  
closing  
getting/receiving  
opening  
having/taking  
having breakfast/dinner/tea  
reading  
reading a book  
jumping  
playing the pipes  
running  
showing/looking  
showing a film  
standing  
singing  
writing  
swimming

a' suidhe  
a' teacsadh mo charaidean  
a' tighinn  
a' tighinn dhachaigh  
ag èirigh  
ag èirigh anmoch  
ag èirigh tràth  
ag èisteachd ri ceòl  
ag iasgach  
ag obair  
ag òl

sitting  
texting my friends  
coming  
home  
getting up  
getting up late  
getting up early  
listening to music  
fishing  
working  
drinking

### Dè bha thu a' dèanamh?

Abair latha!  
An robh e math?  
An robh sibh a' dèanamh sìon/càil/dad/sgath?\*

An robh thu a' dèanamh sìon/càil/dad/sgath?  
An robh sibh...?\*

An robh thu...?  
Bha mi...  
Bha an t-sìde grod.  
Bha e math dha-n-riabh.  
Bha mi ann an New York.  
Bha mo cho-là-breith ann.  
Bha tòrr spòrs ann.  
Càit an robh thu?  
Càit an robh thu fhèin?  
Chan eil cuimhn' agam.  
Carson a bha thu anns a' Phloc?  
Cha robh càil, dìreach...  
Cha robh mi...  
Cha robh mi a' dèanamh sìon/càil/dad/sgath.  
Cha robh mi gu math.  
Ciamar a bha...?  
Cò bha còmhla riut?  
Cuin a bha thu air falbh?  
còmhla ri mo charaidean  
dannsa, an dannsa (m)  
Dè bha dol?  
Dè bha thu fhèin a' dèanamh?  
Dè bha thu ris?  
dìreach...  
tòrr

### What were you doing?

What a day!  
Was it good?  
Were you doing anything?  
Were you doing anything?  
Were you...?  
Were you...?  
I was...  
The weather was horrible.  
It was great!  
I was in New York.  
It was my birthday.  
It was lots of fun.  
Where were you?  
Where were *you*?  
I can't remember.  
Why were you in Plockton?  
Nothing, just...  
I was not...  
I wasn't doing anything.  
I wasn't well.  
How was...?  
Who was with you?  
When were you away?  
with my friends  
dance, the dance  
What was happening?  
What were *you* doing?  
What were you up to?  
just...  
lots/loads of

## Facdan eile

Feuch nas cruaidhe an ath thuras!

Fionnlagh

Flòraidh

mas e do thoil e

mas e ur toil e\*

mì-sgiobalta

Moireasdan/Mhoireasdan\*\*

Obair mhath!

## Other

Try harder next time!

Finlay

Flora

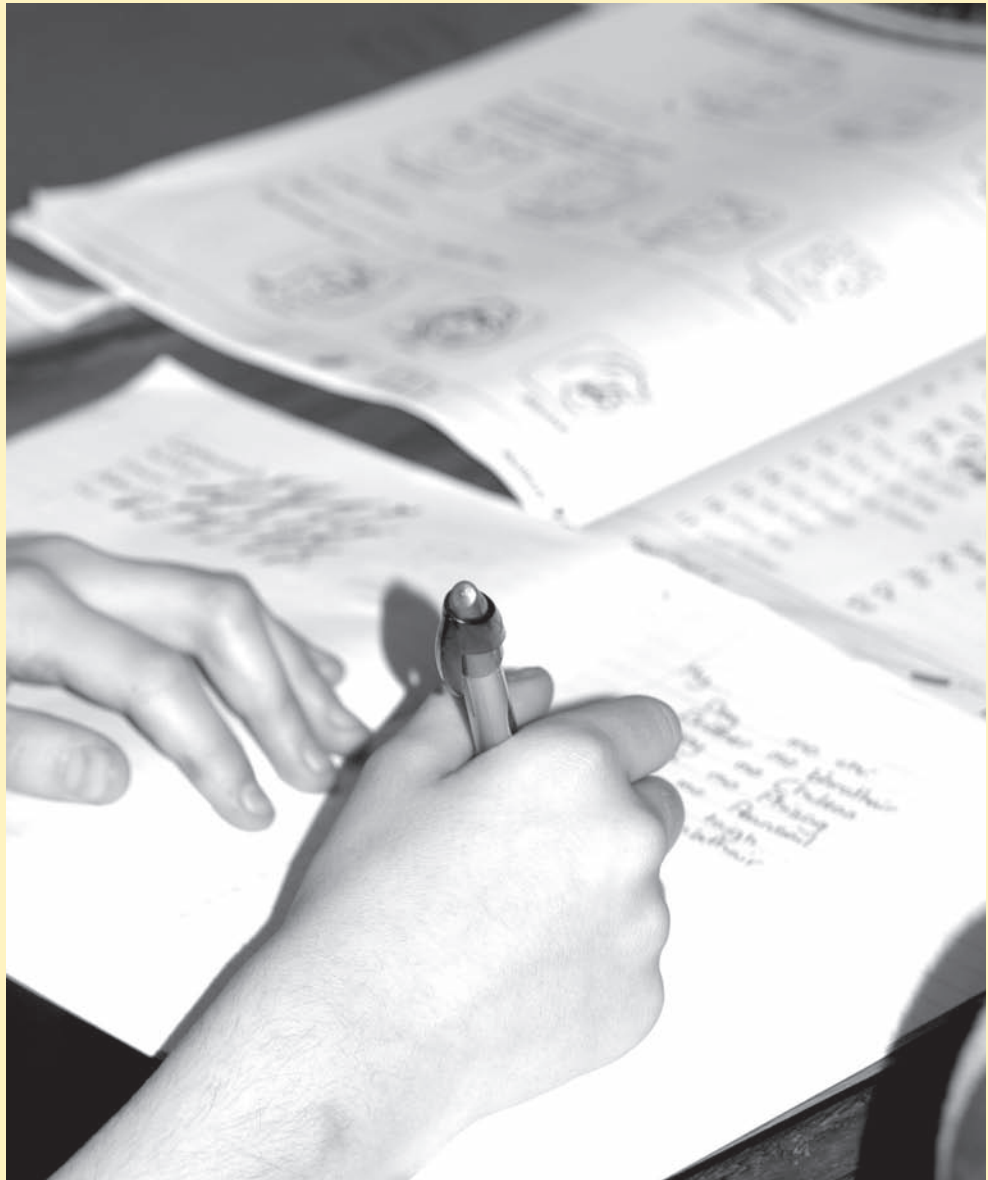
please

please

untidy

Morrison

Good work!





## Sùil air ais 1a Uair is uair...

- Maids na h-uairean ceart ris na cloaichean.

Match the correct times with the clocks.

- Tha e còig mionaidean an dèidh seachd.
- Tha e cairteal gu aon uair deug.
- Tha e fichead mionaid an dèidh uair.
- Tha e leth-uair an dèidh naoi.
- Tha e còig mionaidean gu ceithir.



a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



## Sùil air ais 1b Fichead mionaid gu sia

- Sgrìobh na h-uairean ann am figearan.

Write the following times in figures.

- Tha e cairteal an dèidh ceithir.
- Tha e còig mionaidean fichead gu trì.
- Tha e fichead mionaid gu sia.
- Tha e deich mionaidean an dèidh dhà.
- Tha e còig mionaidean gu dà uair dheug.



## Sùil air ais 2a Trang, trang



a. Pàdraig



b. Flòraidh



c. Fionnlagh



d. Cailean



e. Mairead

Còimhead air na dealbhan.

Sgrìobh seantans.

Cuir na h-ainmean is na dealbhan ri chèile.

Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Write a sentence saying who is doing what. Put the names and the pictures together.

Mar eisimpleir: **a. Tha Pàdraig a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh.**



## Sùil air ais 2b Obair-dachaigh

- Leugh na seantansan a sgrìobh thu ann an Sùil air ais 2a.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan anns an tràth chaithte.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Read the sentences you wrote in Sùil air ais 2a.

Change the sentences to the past tense: **Bha/Cha robh...**

Mar eisimpleir: **Bha Pàdraig a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh.**

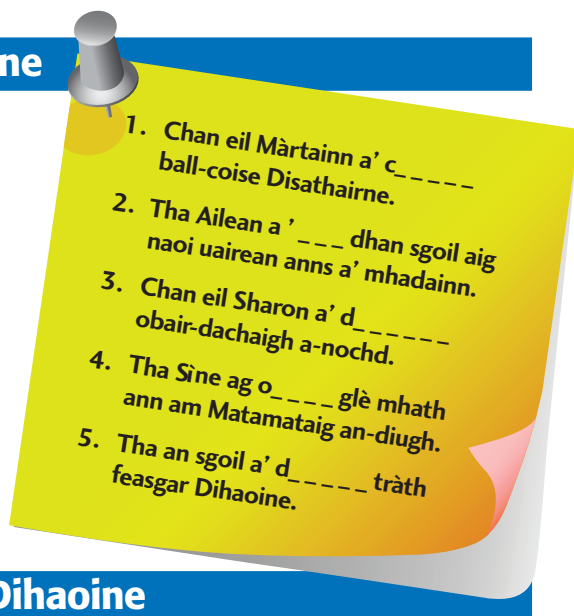


## Sùil air ais 2c Disathairne

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Dè tha na daoine a' dèanamh?
- Lìon na beàrnan.

What are these people doing/not doing?

Fill in the missing letters to find out.



## Sùil air ais 2d Feasgar Dihaoine

- Leugh na seantansan a rinn thu ann an Sùil air ais 2c.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan anns an tràth chaithte.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann am Beurla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Read the sentences you wrote in **Sùil air ais 2c**. Change the sentences to the past tense starting with **Bha** or **Cha robh**... Write the sentences in English too.

Mar eisimpleir: **Cha robh Màrtainn a' cluich ball-coise Disathairne.**

Martin wasn't playing football on Saturday.



## Sùil air ais 3a Latha Sheòrais

- Leugh mu Sheòras.
- Tha na seantansan san òrdugh cheàrr.
- Cuir anns an òrdugh cheart iad (1-7).
- Sgrìobh na seantansan anns an òrdugh cheart.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

The sentences below tell you what George was doing today. Put them in the correct order. Write the sentences. An example has been done for you.

- Bha mi a' coimhead beagan TBh aig naoi uairean feasgar.
- Bha mi a' dol dhan leabaidh aig leth-uair an dèidh deich feasgar.
- Bha mi a' gabhail bracaist aig deich mionaidean an dèidh ochd anns a' mhadainn.
- Bha mi ag èirigh aig cairteal gu ochd anns a' mhadainn. Bha mi sgìth.
- Bha mi a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh aig cairteal an dèidh seachd feasgar.
- Bha mi a' gabhail dinnear aig sia uairean feasgar. Mmm! Is toigh leam spaigeataidh!
- Bha mi a' cluich iomain aig uair feasgar.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.
d						





## Suil air ais 3b A' gabhail dinnear

- Coimhead air latha Sheòrais a-rithist.
- Tagh ceithir seantansan.
- Cuir na seantansan ann am Beurla.

Look at George's day again. Choose four sentences from the list. Translate the four sentences into English.



## Sùil air ais 4 Abair seachdain thrang!

- Sgrìobh leabhar-latha ann an Gàidhlig.
- Dè bha thu a' dèanamh?

In Gaelic, write a diary for a week. Write at least one sentence for each day. It doesn't have to be true – make it up if you haven't done much this week! Try to write about something different for each day. Remember to put the day and date above each of your sentences. Include what you were doing, where and when.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Disathairne 5 an t-Samhain**

**Bha mi aig gèam ball-coise aig Ibrox aig dà uair.**

**Tha mo cho-là-breith ann! Fhuair mi tòrr phreasantan.**



## Suil air ais 5 Ag obair Dihaoine

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 12)
- Dè bha iad a' dèanamh?
- Càite?
- Cuin?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Listen to the people talking about what they did. What did they do?

When? Where? Fill in the table in English.

	Ainm/ Name	Dè bha e/i a' dèanamh? What was he/she doing?	Càite?/ Where?	Cuin?/ When?
a.				
b.				
c.				
d.				
e.				
f.				



## Sùil air ais 6 Cur-seachadan

- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 13)
- Seinn còmhla.

Listen to the song and sing together.

### Cur-seachadan

(air fonn: Mòrag à Dùn Bheagain)

Ho bhan sna ho bhan ho,  
Ho bhan sna hi ho ro,  
Ho bhan sna ho bhan ho,  
Is toigh leam fhìn ball-coise.

Is toigh leam Spòrs, tha rugbaidh math,  
A' ruith 's a' leum a h-uile latha.  
Càit an robh thu? Aig a' phàirc  
A' cluich ball-coise is iomain.

Is toigh leam teacsadh, 's toigh leam ceòl.  
Dè do chor is dè tha dol?  
Bha cèilidh is dannsa aig an sgoil.  
Bha Màiri Anna is Iain ann.

Disathairne, a' coimhead TBh,  
A' suidhe sìos le cupa tì.  
Tha film èibhinn air a'g tì.  
Bi sàmhach is dùin an doras!

Cur-seachadan is spòrs gu leòr:  
Còcaireachd no leughadh leabhar.  
A' coimhead anns na bùthan tòrr.  
Aig snàmh, club-òigridh 's dràma.





## Cultar Na Fèisean



### Thig crìoch air an t-saoghal ach mairidh gaol is ceòl.

You will probably have heard of **fèisean** before and you might even have been to one.

**Fèisean** are Gaelic arts teaching festivals where traditional music, dance, sport, art, Gaelic song and drama are taught and performed. Gaelic is a very important part of the **fèisean** and some hold all their classes through the medium of Gaelic. Most **fèisean** are for children and teenagers, but there are a few now for adults too – like **Fèis Alba** and **Fèis Rois**. **Fèisean nan Gàidheal** is the name of the organisation responsible for all of the **fèisean** in Scotland.

The **Fèis** movement was born in Barra. **Fèis Bharraigh** started in 1981 for children in the islands of Barra and Vatersay. It was started by a group of parents and other local people who were worried that their culture and traditions were dying out amongst the young people. Traditional music and songs were not being taught formally in schools and the **fèis** was to fill that gap. **Fèis Bharraigh** was so successful that, not only is it still running, it has inspired many other communities in Scotland to start their own **fèisean**. Today there are over forty **fèisean** running all over Scotland.





Although **Féis Bharraigh** was the first **féis** of its kind for young people, **feisean** have actually been going on for centuries! In olden times in Ireland, **feisean** were a very important part of the culture. Communities would come together in a celebration of feasting, song, dance, music, storytelling and drama. Sometimes the men would take part in athletics and sporting competitions, as well as demonstrating great feats of strength and endurance.

Feasting had a very important role in Celtic culture and most feasts would begin with a storytelling competition. Celtic warriors could work up a huge appetite and were always keen to show off to their fellow tribesmen. Each warrior would tell a ridiculous, far-fetched story about his exploits, strength and courage. The others would judge what they heard, and the one who told the best story would win himself **Cuibhreann a' ghaigich** – the champion's portion – a great big dinner! You could try this in class for a small prize – or even a slap-up meal in the canteen!

Above all, **feisean** were seen as a great opportunity for Gaels to have fun together with all the people in their community or village. This is something that is still true of today's **feisean**. Children go because they enjoy the Gaelic arts, they are keen to improve their ability in various activities, but just as important, they go to have fun with their friends.



## Obair 1

- **Leugh an earrann.**
- **Freagair na ceistean.**

1. What kind of activities would you expect to find being taught at a **féis**?
2. Where and when was the first teaching **féis** held?
3. Why was the first **féis** set up?
4. How many **feisean** are there today?
5. In the original meaning of the word **féis**, name three events which would have been included in the celebrations?
6. How did Celtic warriors go about winning **Cuibhreann a' ghaigich** at a feast?

## Faigh fios

1. **Dè a' Ghàidhlig a th' air...?** Find out the Gaelic for some of the musical instruments heard at **feisean** today.
2. **Freagair na ceistean:** An robh thu riamh aig **féis**? A bheil **féis** a' dol faisg ort? Dè an t-ainm a th' air an **fhèis**? Cuin a tha i ann? A bheil thu a' dol ann?
3. Try to work out the meaning of the saying, **Thig crìoch air an t-saoghal ach mairidh gaol is ceòl. Dè do bheachd?** Would you agree? Discuss with your group/class.





## Taic 4

### Craobh na Cuimhne The Memory Tree

Revising vocabulary needn't be difficult. Some people claim they only need to hear a new word once to remember it forever. Either they're very lucky or they're not telling the truth! If you find that you just don't remember things easily or you don't know where to start when it comes to revising, maybe you just need to give your brain a helping hand.

Break up what you have to study into small chunks. Think of it as a plate of food. Imagine tipping your entire dinner down your throat in one go! You would either choke on it or lose most of it, and it certainly wouldn't be very enjoyable. Similarly, ploughing through long lists of words in your **Faclair**, trying to memorise them all is not the best way to remember them – and it's pretty boring too!

A good way of revising and really remembering things is by making a Memory Tree. It really helps and it's fun too.

#### How does it work?

Although different people learn in different ways, most brains have one thing in common – they work by *association*. This means that they like things that link together. You start with one word or one topic – just like sowing a seed, and other ideas will grow out of that. You will be surprised as to how quickly your memory tree will grow out of that one little seed. Maybe one particular word or phrase might lead you on to something completely different – that's fine. Start a new branch on your tree.

Look at the example of the next page. With a partner, work through the memory tree trying to keep the conversation going.

Begin at **Co-là-breith**.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Màiri: Tha mo cho-là-breith ann an-diugh.**

**Calum: Dè an aois a tha thu?**











## Obair

1. Have a look at the **Craobh na Cuimhne** example. Start with the main topic on the tree and follow the branches. Can you see how it grew?
2. Try making your own **Craobh na Cuimhne**. Pick any topic you have learned about so far and see where it takes you. Maybe your teacher will help you with some sub-topics for your branches and twigs if you get stuck.
3. You could try making a big **Craobh na Cuimhne** as a class and sticking it on the wall. Add new branches to it each time you learn to say something new about yourself. It should have grown a lot by the end of the year and you will be able to see just how much you have learned to say!

## Craobh na Cuimhne

Use these five steps to grow your own **Craobh na Cuimhne**.

1. **Write your topic in the centre of a blank page turned sideways.** This gives your brain freedom and space to spread out in all directions – just like tree branches need space to grow.
2. **Use pictures.** Pictures help fire your imagination and keep you focused. They also make your tree more interesting to look at. If your tree looks good, you are more likely to want to look at it again the next time you need to study for a test.
3. **Use colour.** Colours are as exciting to your brain as pictures. Colour adds extra life to your **Craobh na Cuimhne**. It also gives your creative thinking a big boost.
4. **Make curvy branches:** Why? Because having nothing but straight lines bores your brain and it is more likely to switch off.
5. **Add twigs to your branches:** because your brain works by association, it likes to make connections. If you connect word twigs to the topic branches, you will understand and remember things a lot more easily.



## Modal 4 Aonad 1, 2 agus 3

### 'S urrainn dhomh/I can

Ask what day it is

Say what day it is

Check what day it is

Name some months of the year

Write the date in Gaelic

Ask when someone's birthday is

Say when my birthday is

Say that there is something on

Say that I am going to something

Name some school subjects in Gaelic

Say that I like something

Say that I don't like something

Say that I enjoy something

Say that I don't enjoy something

Ask people about likes and dislikes

Give my opinion about something

Talk about what I like to do in my free time

Tell the time

Say what I am doing

Talk about my daily routine

Say that I was doing something

Say I was not doing something

Ask someone what he/she is doing

Ask someone what he/she is doing

### I have learned

a bit about traditional stories and folklore

a bit about the history of The Celts  
ago...

a bit about the six Celtic nations and languages

a bit about feisean

to recognise the preposition ann + article

how to use some adverbs/adjective modifiers

to recognise and use the preposition mu

to use verbal nouns to say what I am doing

to recognise the past tense of the verb 'to be'

a technique to help me revise

Dè an latha a th' ann?

'S e Diluain/Dimàirt/Diciadain a th' ann.

An e Dihaoine a th' ann?

Am Faoilleach, An Gearran, Am Màrt...

Diardaoin 1 an Cèitean,  
Didòmhnaich 20 an Dàmhair

Cuin a tha do cho-là-breith ann?

Tha mo cho-là-breith anns an Dùbhlachd.

Tha geàrn iomain/dannsa/consairt ann.

Tha mi a' dol gu partaidh/cèilidh/  
dealbh-chluich/consairt...

Gàidhlig, Ealain, Cruinn-eòlas, Saidheans

Is toigh leam Matamataig.

Cha toigh leam Fraingis.

Tha ball-coise a' còrdadh rium.

Chan eil Spòrs a' còrdadh rium.

Dè as toigh leat? Dè nach toigh leat?,  
An toigh leat...?, A bheil ... a' còrdadh riut?

Nam bheachd fhìn, tha e inntinneach/doirbh/  
furasta.

Is toigh leam èisteachd ri ceòl, bruidhinn ri mo  
charaidean, coimhead an TBh, iomain...

Tha e dà uair, trì uairean, leth-uair an dèidh  
ochd...

Tha mi a' snàmh/a' dannsadh/a' seinn...

Tha mi ag èirigh aig seachd uairean anns  
a' mhadainn...

Bha mi ag obair an-diugh.

Cha robh mi ag obair an-diugh.

Dè tha thu a' dèanamh? A bheil thu...?

Dè bha thu a' dèanamh? An robh thu...?

'Am Fear Crotach is na Sìthichean'

They came to Britain about 2000 years

Alba, Èirinn, Eilean Mhanainn, A' Chuimrigh,  
A' Chòrn, A' Bhreatainn Bheag

Fèis Bharraigh started in 1981. At feisean you  
can learn traditional music, singing, dancing...  
anns an Dùbhlachd, anns a' Ghearran...

glè dhoirbh, fìor dhoirbh, ro dhoirbh  
cho dhoirbh, beagan doirbh...

mu thrì uairean, mu chòig uairean

Tha mi a' dannsadh, a' còcaireachd, ag obair

An robh...?/Bha/Cha robh

Craobh na Cuimhne (The Memory Tree)





## Ceum a bharrachd 1 Sanasan

- Sgrìobh na sanasan ann an Gàidhlig.

You have a Saturday job at the local newspaper helping with the advertising section. The following information has come into the office to be advertised in the **Dè tha dol?** section of the newspaper. Write the adverts in Gaelic. If you have time you could illustrate them or even design them on the computer.

1. Disco	village hall	Mallaig	Friday 31 October	8pm
2. Shinty	Inverness Gaelic School	Inverness	Tuesday 4 November	3.15pm
3. Football	Celtic Park	Glasgow	Saturday 15 February	midday
4. Film	Lochaber High school	Fort William	Wednesday 2 May	7.30pm
5. Fèis	primary school	Stornoway	Monday 6-Friday 10 July	9am-4pm

## Ceum a bharrachd 2 Tha mise a' dol ann

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Tagh fear de na sanasan.
- Sgrìobh còmhradh mun tachartas.
- Bruidhinn ri do charaid mun tachartas.

Choose one of the above adverts and use the information to write a short conversation about going to the event. You should mention:

- ☐ The names of the people in the conversation
- ☐ The event you want to go to
- ☐ Time, day, date and place of the event
- ☐ Comment on the event – using like/enjoy
- ☐ Whether or not the people in the conversation are going





## Ceum a bharrachd 3a Nadine NicPhàrlain

- Leugh an earrann.
- Bha latha fada aig Nadine an-diugh.
- Dè bha i a' dèanamh?
- Freagair na ceistean.

It's the end of a long day for Nadine. Read about a normal school day for her and find out a bit about what she did. Answer the questions.

Is mise Nadine NicPhàrlain agus tha mi dhà-dheug. Tha mo cho-là-breith ann air 10 an Dùbhlachd. Tha mi a' fuireach anns a' Ghearasdan agus tha mi a' dol gu Àrd-sgoil Loch Abair.

'S e Diluain a th' ann an-diugh agus bha mi gu math sgìth anns a' mhadainn. A h-uile latha tha mi ag èirigh aig cairteal an dèidh seachd. Tha mi a' gabhail bracaist – tost agus cùpa tè agus an uair sin tha mi a' cur mo leabhraichean, mo phoca-peansail, mo phlanair agus mo sporan anns a' bhaga-sgoile agam. A h-uile latha tha mi a' cur orm briogais dhubh, lèine gheal, taidh, geansaidh glas agus brògan dubha.

Mar as trice, tha bus na sgoile a' tighinn aig deich mionaidean gu ochd ach bha e anmoch an-diugh. Bha mi anns an sgoil aig còig mionaidean gu naoi. Is toigh leam an sgoil. Tha i a' còrdadh rium oir ch' mi mo charaidean. Is toigh leam Diciadain anns an sgoil. Tha mi a' dol gu Fraingis, Beurla, Gàidhlig agus Saidheans anns a' mhadainn. Tha mi math air Fraingis agus Saidheans. Tha iad furasta. Bha Saidheans glè inntinneach an-diugh. Bha mi ag obair le *Bunsen burner*.

A h-uile latha, tha àm pleidhe ann aig aon uair deug agus tha diathad ann aig cairteal gu uair. An dèidh sin, bha mi ann an Eaconamas Dachaigh agus Spòrs. Cha toigh leam Eaconamas Dachaigh idir. Chan eil mi math air còcaireachd. Bha Spòrs a' còrdadh rium an-diugh oir bha mi a' cluich iomain. Tha an sgoil a' dùnadh aig leth-uair an dèidh trì feasgar. Mar as trice, tha mi a' dol dhachaigh air a' bhus aig cairteal gu ceithir ach uaireannan tha mi a' dol gu club-snàmh aig an ionad-spòrs agus a' tighinn dhachaigh aig còig uairean.

An dèidh na sgoile, tha mi an-còmhnaidh ag èisteachd ri ceòl agus uaireannan a' cluich air geamannan coimpiutair. Tha mi a' gabhail dinnear mu shia uairean. Is toigh leam



macarònaidh no spaigetaidh. Cha toigh leam piotsa. An uair sin, tha mi a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh. Cha toigh leam obair-dachaigh idir. Cha d' fhiach i! Bha mi a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh Matamataig agus bha i cho doirbh. An dèidh sin, bha mi a' coimhead beagan TBh. Tha *EastEnders* a' còrdadh rium. Tha e sgoinneil! Uaireannan, air an oidhche tha mi a' bruidhinn air a' fòn-làimhe no a' teacsadh mo charaidean ach bha mi ro sgìth a-nochd. A h-uile Diluain tha mi a' dol dhan leabaidh mu leth-uair an dèidh ochd – gu math tràth ach obh, obh, tha mi an-còmhnaidh cho sgìth ri cù a h-uile Diluain! Ach, tha mi sgìth Dimàirt, Diciadain agus Diardaoin cuideachd!

1. The girl's name is Nadine \_\_\_\_\_, she is \_\_\_\_\_ years old and goes to Lochaber High school in \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Her birthday is on \_\_\_\_\_.
3. It is \_\_\_\_\_ today.
4. Every day she gets up at \_\_\_\_\_ am and has \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ for breakfast.
5. What does Nadine put in her school bag in the morning?
6. What does she wear to school every day?
7. The bus usually comes at \_\_\_\_\_ but today it was late and she arrived at school at \_\_\_\_\_.
8. She says that she enjoys school because she sees \_\_\_\_\_.
9. Her favourite day at school is \_\_\_\_\_.
10. What subjects is she good at?
11. What was she doing in Science today?
12. Interval starts at \_\_\_\_\_ and lunchtime is at \_\_\_\_\_.
13. Why does she not like Home Economics?
14. Why did she enjoy PE today?
15. School finishes at \_\_\_\_\_ and Nadine usually goes back home on the bus at \_\_\_\_\_.
16. Where does she sometimes go after school?
17. How does Nadine pass the time before she has dinner?
18. For what subject did she have homework tonight?
19. What was Nadine too tired to do tonight?
20. What does she say about bedtime on Mondays?



## Ceum a bharrachd 3b A' gabhail dinnear

- Freagair iad seo ann an Gàidhlig.

Answer these questions in Gaelic.

1. Cuin a tha Nadine a' gabhail dinnear?
2. Cuin a tha Nadine a' dol dhan leabaidh Diluain?
3. Cuin a tha thu fhèin a' dol dhan leabaidh?



## Ceum a bharrachd 4 Abair latha trang!

- Sgrìobh leabhar-latha airson aon latha.
- Dè bha thu a' dèanamh?
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Write a diary saying what you did one day last week. It doesn't have to be true. You can make it up, if you like. Try to make it as detailed as you can. You could add some information about what you usually do on that particular day. Read over the passage about Nadine in the previous task to help you. Don't forget to write the date on your diary. When you have finished, show it to your partner to see if he/she can spot any mistakes or help you to improve it. If you have time, once your teacher has seen it, re-draft it and illustrate it.

Mar eisimpleir:

### Diluain 20 am Màrt

Abair latha! Cha toigh leam Diardaoin idir, idir! Bha mi ann am Matamataig còmhla ri Mgr MacLeòid. Bha mi sgìth agus cha robh e inntinneach. Bha mise agus Alasdair a' cluich teanas ann an Spòrs feasgar. Bha mise uabhasach math air, ach cha robh Alasdair math idir! Bha mi mì-mhodhail ann an Teicneòlas agus bha Mgr Caimbeul crosta oir bha mi fhìn agus Màrtainn a' bruidhinn tòrr. Fhuair mi obair-dachaigh airson Nuadh-eòlas a-nochd, ach bha i furasta. An dèidh sin, bha mi a' cluich air a' choimpiutair agus a' teacsadh mo charaidean. Mar as trice, tha mi a' coimhead TBh ach cha robh sìon math air a-nochd. Tha mi anns an leabaidh a-nis agus tha e deich uairean. Tha mi an-còmhnaidh a' dol dhan leabaidh aig deich uairean. Sgoil a-màireach. Obh, obh! Tha mi cho sgìth ri cù! Oidhche mhath!







## Mo theaghlach

Talk about your family

Describe yourself and others

Talk about what people do and where they work

**Cànan:** Plural

Using simple adjectives and adverbs for describing things

Using the verb Is –

'S e dotair a th' ann

Possessive articles mo and do





## 1. Mo theaghlach

- Èist ri Calum. (Earrann 1)
- Tha e ag innse dhut mun teaghlach aige.

Listen to Malcolm telling you about his family.



## 2. Dà bhràthair

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 2)
- Tha iad ag innse mun teaghlach.
- Cia mheud bràthair agus piuthar a th' aca?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Listen to these people talking about their families.  
How many brothers and sisters do they have?  
Copy and complete the table.



	a. Finlay	b. Thomas	c. Isobel	d. Karen	e. Ahmed
Brothers	1	0			
Sisters				2	

Remember, you learned a bit about plurals in **Modal 3 Aonad 1**? A bheil cuimhn' agad?  
In English, plurals are made by adding an *s* onto the end of a word (sisters, brothers, shoes...).  
You will have noticed the plural of brother is **bràithrean** and the plural of sister is **peathraichean**.

You don't need the plural words unless you are talking about three or more people or things.  
Remember, also the number **dà** can change the next word.

Mar eisimpleir:

stocainn	bràthair	piuthar
dà stocainn	dà bhràthair	dà phiuthar
trì stocainnean	trì bràithrean	trì peathraichean
ceithir stocainnean	ceithir bràithrean	ceithir peathraichean

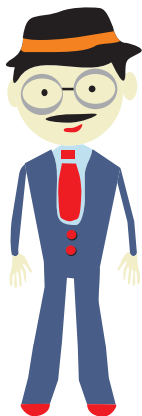
Sometimes the plural word for something might look quite different to the singular.  
You will see more plurals in **Modal 5 Aonad 2** when you learn about **Peataichean** (Pets).

If you want to ask someone how many there is of something, you say: **Cia mheud?**

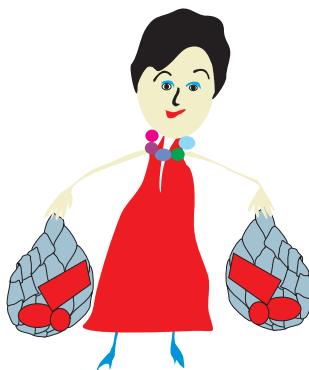
**Cia mheud a tha nad theaghlach, iain?** How many are there in your family, iain?

For more about plurals, see **Ceumannan càinain** page 350.

## An Teaghlach



athair



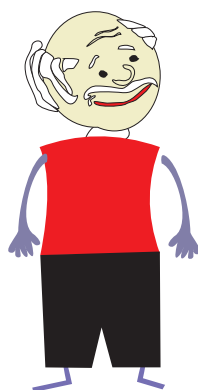
màthair



bràthair



piuthar



seanair



seanmhair

ceum cànan:  
language step

m'/mo ➡ my      d'/do ➡ your

A bheil cuimhn' agad?      Do you remember?

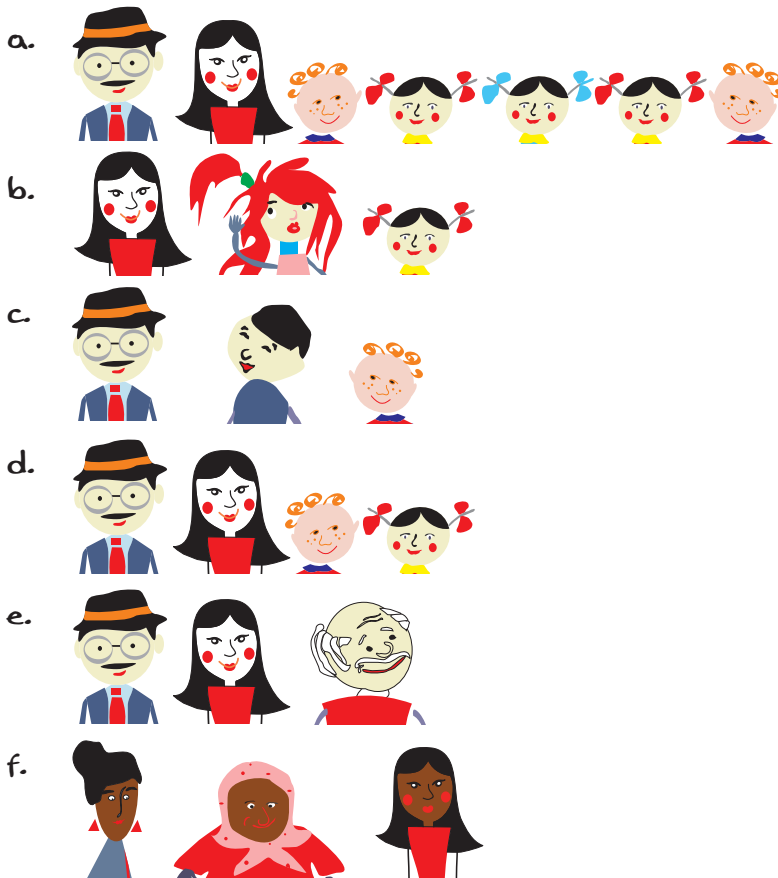
Coimhead air ais air Modal 3 Aonad 1.



### 3. Seo mo mhàthair

- Maids na daoine seo ris an teaghlach cheart.

Match the people below with the correct family.



1. Alasdair: athair, bràthair mòr, bràthair beag
2. Sìne: seanair, athair agus màthair
3. Jenny: màthair, athair, bràthair agus piuthar
4. Anndra: athair, màthair, trì peathraichean, dà bhràthair
5. Shahira: màthair, piuthar agus seanmhair
6. Màiri-Anna: màthair, piuthar mhòr, piuthar bheag

To ask if someone has something, you say:

A bheil ... agad?

If you are speaking to more than one person, or being polite, you use **agaibh** instead.

A bheil piuthar no bràthair agad?

Do you have a sister or brother?

A bheil peansail agaibh?

Do you have a pencil?

To say that you do or don't have something, you say:

Tha ... agam.

Chan eil ... agam.

Tha piuthar agam, ach chan eil bràthair agam.

I have a sister, but I don't have a brother.

Chan eil peansail agam. Tha peann agam.

I don't have a pencil. I have a pen.



## 4. Cia mhead?

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 3)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn mun teaghlach.
- Cò tha anns an teaghlach?

Listen to these people talking about their families.  
Write who is in each family.

Mar eisimpleir: Iain – mum, dad, sister...

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| a. John  | b. Paul  |
| c. Katie | d. Helen |



## Faclan feumail

leas-athair	stepfather
leas-mhàthair	stepmother
leas-bhràthair	stepbrother
leas-phiuthar	stepsister



## 5. A bheil piuthar no bràthair agad?

- Cò tha nad theaghlach?
- A bheil piuthar no bràthair agad?
- Inns dha do charaid.

Who is in your family? Do you have any brothers or sisters? Tell your partner about your family and ask about his/her family too. While your partner tells you about his/her family, make a note or a quick sketch. When you are finished, look at each other's notes/sketches to check you have the correct information.



## 6. Leas-phiuthar

- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Cò tha san teaghlach?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Look at the list of different families. Who's in the family? Write in English. An example has been done for you.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Is mise Sìne. Seo mo theaghlach. Seo m' athair, mo leas-mhàthair, mo phiuthar agus mo leas-bhràthair.**

I'm Jean. Here's my family. Here's my father, my stepmother, my sister and my stepbrother.

A bheil cuimhn' agad? Do you remember?

To find out what someone is like, you ask Cò ris a tha ... coltach?

You have used this phrase before in Modal 2 Aonad 3.

Cò ris a tha do bhràthair coltach? What is your brother like?

Chan eil e laghach idir. Tha e mòr agus crosta. Cha toigh leam e.

He's not nice at all. He's big and bad tempered. I don't like him.

If you want to say someone is like someone else, you use: coltach ri...

Tha mo bhràthair coltach ri m' athair. My brother is like my dad.

Tha mo phiuthar coltach rium fhèin. My sister is like me.





1. Hai! Aonghas an seo. Seo m' athair, mo mhàthair, dà bhrathair agus mo phiuthar.
2. Hallò! Is mise Catrìona. Tha trì peathraichean agus bràthair beag agam.
3. Tha teaghlach mòr agam. Tha mo sheanair agus mo sheanmhair a' fuireach anns an taigh cuideachd.
4. Is mise Eilidh. Tha leas-phiuthar agus leas-bhràthair agam. Tha mo leas-phiuthar crosta.
5. Anns an dealbh, tha m' athair, mo mhàthair, mo phiuthar, dà bhràthair agus mo sheanair.
6. Is mise Louise. Tha mi a' fuireach còmhla ri mo mhàthair. Chan eil piuthar no bràthair agam.

## 7. Dà sgadan

- Dè tha na h-abairtean a' ciallachadh?

Try to work out the phrases below. You have seen the words **cho**, **coltach**, **ri**, **caol** and **dà** before. The pictures might give you a clue. You have also seen this type of phrase before in the **Cultar** section of **Modal 3 Aonad 1**. Can you remember what we call these kinds of phrases?

### Abairtean:



a. Tha Màiri agus Ealasaid cho coltach ri dà sgadan.



b. Tha Ruairidh cho caol ri bior.




c. Tha Aonghas cho reamhar ri ròn.



## 8. Cò ris a tha e coltach?

- Èist ris na caraidean a' bruidhinn. (Earrann 4)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air peathraichean is bràithrean.
- Cò ris a tha iad coltach?
- A bheil am fiosrachadh ceart no ceàrr?

Listen to the friends discussing their brothers and sisters. What are they like? Is the information true or false? Tick  **ceart** if it's true and **ceàrr** if it's false.

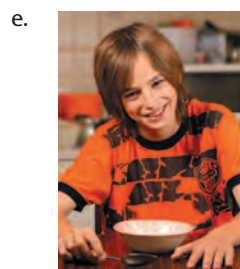
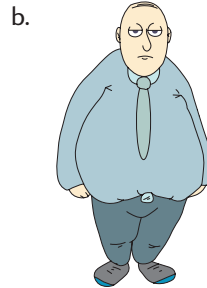
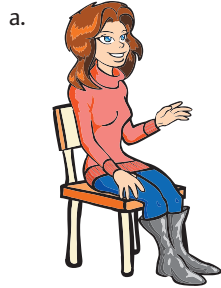
	Ainm/Name	Beachd/Comment	ceart	ceàrr
a.	Mary	Mary's brother is big and ugly.		
b.	James	His big sister is nice and friendly.		
c.	Elizabeth	Elizabeth looks nothing like her brother.		
d.	Kenneth	Jean is cross and as fat as a seal.		



## 9. A bheil do mhàthair caol?

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn mun teaghlaichean. (Earrann 5)
- Seall air na dealbhan.

Listen to the people talking about their families and look at the pictures below.



## 10. Laghach no crosta?

- Cò ris a tha thu fhèin coltach?
- A bheil thu àrd no beag?
- Laghach no crosta?
- Sgrìobh do bheachd fhèin.
- A bheil do charaid ag aontachadh?

How would you describe yourself? Are you tall or small? Nice or cross? Write your opinion. Try to use as many adjectives as you can. Does your partner agree?

Mar eisimpleir: **Nam bheachd fhìn, tha mi...**



## Faclan feumail

grod	rotten/horrible
laghach	nice/good natured
caol	thin
reamhar	plump
àrd	tall
modhail	well-behaved/polite
mì-mhodhail	badly-behaved/rude
gòrach	silly
leisg	lazy



### 11. Dè an t-ainm a th' oirre?

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 6)
- Tha dealbhan aca den teaghlaichean.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?

Listen to the people talking about their family photos.

What are they saying?



### 12. Dè an t-ainm a th' air?

- Faigh dealbhan de dhaoine ainmeil (eadar-lìon, iris no pàipear-naidheachd).
- Coimhead air na dealbhan còmhla ri do charaid.
- Cò th' anns na dealbhan?
- Dè an t-ainm a th' air/oirre?
- Cò ris a tha e/i coltach?
- An toigh leat e/i?

You will need some pictures of famous people from the internet, a magazine or newspaper. Look at the pictures with your partner and ask each other what the people's names are. Ask what they look like. Do you like them? Remember to use **Chan eil fhios agam** if you don't know.

To say what someone is called:

'S e ... an t-ainm a th' air.	His name is...
'S e ... an t-ainm a th' oirre.	Her name is...
'S e ... an t-ainm a th' air m' athair.	My dad's name is...
'S e ... an t-ainm a th' air mo phiuthar.	My sister's name is...
Seo mo bhràthair. 'S e Calum an t-ainm a th' air.	
Seo mo phiuthar. 'S e Sìne an t-ainm a th' oirre.	



## 13. Mi fhìn 's mo theaghlach

- Leugh an earrann.
- Tha Màrtainn a' bruidhinn mu theaghlach.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read how Martin describes himself and his family and answer the questions.

Is mise Màrtainn MacIllEathain. Tha mi trì-deug agus tha mi a' dol gu Àrd-sgoil Ulapuill. Tha mi àrd agus caol – cho caol ri bior! Nam bheachd, tha mi laghach agus èibhinn cuideachd. Anns an sgoil, tha mi gu math sàmhach agus modhail, mar as trice! Tha mi uaireannan beagan leisg cuideachd!

Tha piuthar mhòr agam. 'S e Lisa an t-ainm a th' oirre agus tha i còig-deug. Tha i beag agus caran reamhar – nam bheachd, co-dhiù! Uaireannan, tha i laghach ach mar as trice, tha i crosta.

Tha bràthair beag agam cuideachd. 'S e Ailean an t-ainm a th' air agus tha e còig. Tha e uabhasach mì-mhodhail agus gòrach! Ach, is toigh leam Ailean oir tha e cho èibhinn!

'S e Màiri Anna an t-ainm a th' air mo mhàthair. Tha i ceathrad 's a còig. Tha i uabhasach laghach agus, nam bheachd, tha i fìor mhath air còcaireachd. Tha i a' dèanamh lasagne agus tha e sgoineil.

'S e Ailig Iain an t-ainm a th' air m' athair agus tha e ceathrad 's a h-ochd. Tha e àrd agus caol (coltach rium fhèin). Air an deireadh sheachdain, tha m' athair a' coimhead tòrr TBh. Tha e beagan leisg uaireannan, coltach rium fhèin a-rithist! Is toigh leis ball-coise cuideachd – tha sinn cho coltach ri dà sgadan!

### Ceistean

#### Martin

- What is Martin's surname?
- What school does he go to?
- How does he describe his appearance?
- How does he describe his personality?
- What is he like in school?

#### Sister

- How much older is Martin's sister?
- How does he describe her appearance?
- He says his sister is sometimes nice but that she is usually \_\_\_\_.

#### Brother

- How old is Martin's brother?
- What is his brother's name?
- How does he describe his brother?
- What does he like about his brother?

#### Mum and Dad

- How old are Martin's parents?
- What is his mum really good at?
- How does his dad spend his weekends?
- In what ways are Martin and his dad very similar?
- What comparison does Martin make at the end?



## 14. Sin m' athair

- Cò ris a tha an teaghlach agad fhèin coltach?
- A bheil dealbhan agad?
- Seall dhan chlas iad.
- Inns beagan mun teaghlach.
- A bheil ceistean aig a' chlas?

What is your family like? Bring in some photos if you can and show them to your class. Tell the class about your family. Your classmates might want to ask you some questions.

Mar eisimpleir:

Seo m' athair. Tha e beag agus caol. Tha e uabhasach èibhinn. Uaireannan, chan eil e...



### Faclan feumail

Seo mo mhàthair.  
 An e sin d' athair?  
 Dè an t-ainm a th' air do bhràthair?  
 Dè an t-ainm a th' air do phiuthar?  
 'S e ... an t-ainm a th' air/oirre.  
 Cò ris a tha i/e coltach?  
 A bheil e laghach?  
 A bheil i crosta?  
 uaireannan  
 mar as trice

This is my mum.  
 Is that your dad?  
 What's your brother's name?  
 What's your sister's name?  
 His/her name is...  
 What's he/she like?  
 Is he nice?  
 Is she cross?  
 sometimes  
 usually



## 15. Dè an obair a th' agad?

- Èist ris na daoine seo a' bruidhinn mu obair. (Earrann 7)
- Dè an obair a tha aca?
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.

Listen to these people talking about work. What jobs do they have?  
The pictures below should help.

a.



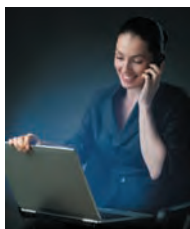
b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



g.



h.



i.



j.



k.



l.







## 16. 'S e iasgair a th' ann

- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Dè an obair a th' aca?
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann am Beurla.

Read about the people below. What jobs do they do? Write the sentences in English.

- Seo mo bhràthair, Anndra Caimbeul. 'S e iasgair a th' ann.
- Seo Mairead Rothach. 'S e rùnaire a th' innte.
- Sin mo phiuthar, Ealasaid NicRath. 'S e tidsear a th' innte. Tha i ag obair ann am bun-sgoil ann an Sruighlea.
- Is mise Calum MacDhòmhnaill. Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Dùn Èideann. 'S e poileas a th' annam.
- Iain: An e dotair a th' annaibh?  
Daibhidh: 'S e dotair a th' annam. Is mise Dotair MacLeòid.
- Seo m' athair. 'S e meacanaig a th' ann.
- Tha mo mhàthair ag obair air bus anns a' bhaile. 'S e dràibhear a th' innte.



## 17. Càit a bheil iad ag obair?

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 8)
- Càit a bheil iad ag obair?

Listen to these people. Where do they work?



## 18. Ann an ospadal

- Càit a bheil iad ag obair?
- Maids an obair ris an àite cheart.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Can you match each job to the correct place of work? The first one has been done for you.

a. Tha mi ag obair ann am bùth.

b. Tha mi ag obair ann an ospadal, ach chan e dotair a th' annam.

c. Tha mi ag obair ann an ionad-slàinte.

d. Tha mi ag obair ann an sgoil.

e. Tha mi ag obair ann an garaids.

f. Tha mi ag obair ann an eaglais.

g. Tha mi ag obair ann an taigh-bìdh.

h. Tha mi ag obair ann an oifis.

i. Tha mi ag obair ann an stèisean a' phoileis.

j. Tha mi ag obair air an rathad.

k. Tha mi ag obair air bàta.

l. Tha mi ag obair air a' chroit.

	Obair	Litir
1	iasgair	k
2	poileas	
3	meacanaig	
4	neach-bùtha	
5	croitear	
6	dotair	
7	tidsear	
8	ministear	
9	dràibhear	
10	rùnaire	
11	còcaire	
12	nurs	

## Càit a bheil thu ag obair?

Càit a bheil thu ag obair?

Tha mi ag obair ann an ospadal.



neach-bùtha



dotair



nurs



tidsear



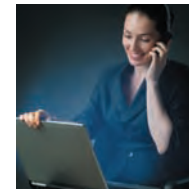
meacanaig



ministear



còcaire



rùnaire



poileas



dràibhear



iasgair



croitear

To find out what job someone has, you ask: **Dè an obair a th' agad/agaibh?**

To say what job you do, you say:

'S e ... a th' annam. 'S e nurs a th' annam. I'm a nurse.

To find out where someone works, you ask: **Càit a bheil thu/sibh ag obair?**

To say where you work, you say: **Tha mi ag obair ann an ospadal.** I work in a hospital.

To find out if someone has a particular job, you ask:

An e ... a th' annad? An e rùnaire a th' annad? Are you a secretary?

The polite/plural form is **annaibh** – it ends like **sibh**.

An e tidsear a th' annaibh?

To say what job someone else does, you say:

'S e ... a th' ann. He is a ... 'S e ... a th' innte. She is a ...



'S e croitear a th' ann. He is a crofter. 'S e poileas a th' innte. She is a police officer.



## 19. 'S e poileas a th' ann

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn mu obair. (Earrann 9)
- An ann fireann no boireann a tha na daoine air a bheil iad a' bruidhinn?
- Dè an obair a th' aca?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Cuir ✓ anns a' cholbh cheart.
- Lìon na beàrnan ann am Beurla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Are the people mentioned male or female? What jobs do they do? Copy the table. Put a ✓ in the correct column and fill in the blanks. An example has been done for you.

	Obair/Work	Fireann 	Boireann 
a.	police officer	✓	
b.			
c.			
d.			
e.			
f.			
g.			



## 20. Gabh mo leisgeul...

- Tha Màiri a' dèanamh rannsachadh mu obair. (Earrann 10)
- Èist rithe a' bruidhinn ri daoine.
- Dè an obair a th' aig daoine?
- Càit a bheil iad ag obair?
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Mary is doing a survey about work. Listen as she finds out what jobs people do and where they work. Some information is missing from her research form. Fill in the blanks.



	Ainm/Name	Obair/Job	Àite/Place
a.	Jane MacIntosh		
b.			
c.	Meera Kapur		
d.		teacher	
e.			
f.			



## 21. Air ais dhan sgoil

- Tha thu trithead bliadhna a dh'aois.
- Tha thu aig dannsa mòr airson daoine a bha anns an sgoil còmhla riut.
- Dè an obair a th' agad fhèin?
- Càit a bheil thu ag obair?
- Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach?
- Dè tha do charaidean a' dèanamh?
- Sgrìobh am fiosrachadh.

You and your classmates are all thirty years old now and have come back to school for a reunion. What job do you do now? Where are you working? Where do you live? Talk to your old friends and find out what they are doing now and where they work and live. Don't forget to ask them how they are too. Write notes on the information you get.





## 22a. Teaghlach MhicAsgaill

- Tha blog aig Màiri Anna NicAsgaill.
- Tha i a' sgrìobhadh mun teaghlach aice.
- Leugh am fiosrachadh.
- Freagair na ceistean ann an Gàidhlig.

Mary Ann MacAskill has written about her family for her online blog. Read what she has written and answer the questions in Gaelic, if you can.

Hai! Is mise Màiri Anna NicAsgaill. Tha mi trì-deug agus tha mi a' dol gu Àrd-sgoil Phort Rìgh. Is toigh leam an sgoil. Tha i glè mhath agus tha tòrr charaidean agam anns an sgoil cuideachd. Seo mi fhìn agus mo theaghlach.

Tha mo theaghlach a' fuireach ann an Dùn Bheagain – baile beag air taobh siar an Eilein Sgitheanaich. Is toigh leam Dùn Bheagain. Tha e snog agus càirdeil. Nam theaghlach, tha mi fhìn, mo bhràthair mòr, mo leas-phiuthar, m' athair, mo leas-mhàthair agus mo sheanmhair.



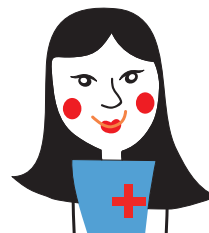
'S e Dòmhnall ainm an t-ainm a th' air mo bhràthair. Tha e seachd-deug. Tha e àrd agus caol. Cha toigh leam mo bhràthair oir tha e crosta agus gòrach agus tha e an-còmhnaidh grod.

'S e Seonag an t-ainm a th' air mo leas-phiuthar. Tha i sia. Tha i beag agus brèagha. 'S toigh leam Seonag oir tha i uabhasach snog. Tha i uaireannan mì-mhodhail, ach tha i èibhinn. Tha Seonag uabhasach math air seinn agus dannsa.



'S e Seòras an t-ainm a th' air m' athair. Tha e ceathrad 's a h-aon. Tha e ag obair ann an garaids ann am Port Rìgh. 'S e meacanaig a th' ann. Tha e àrd agus reamhar – cho reamhar ri ròn! Tha e a' cluich iomain dhan Eilean Sgitheanach ach chan eil e uabhasach math oirre!

'S e Beathag an t-ainm a th' air mo leas-mhàthair. Tha i trithead 's a naoi. Tha i ag obair ann an ionad-slàinte faisg air an taigh. 'S e nurs a th' innte. Tha i beag agus snog – coltach ri mo leas-phiuthar.



## Ceistean

### Màiri Anna

1. Dè an aois a tha Màiri Anna?
2. A bheil Màiri Anna a' dol gu Àrd-sgoil Lochabair?
3. An toigh le Màiri Anna an sgoil?
4. Càit a bheil i a' fuireach?
5. Cò ris a tha e coltach?
6. A bheil piuthar no bràthair aig Màiri Anna?

### Bràthair

7. Dè an aois a tha Dòmhnall Iain?
8. Cò ris a tha am baile coltach?
9. Carson nach toigh le Màiri Anna Dòmhnall Iain?

### Leas-phiuthar

10. Cò ris a tha Seonag coltach?
11. Carson as toigh le Màiri Anna Seonag?
12. A bheil Seonag math air ball-coise?

### Athair

13. Dè an aois a tha athair Màiri Anna?
14. Dè an obair a th' aige agus càit a bheil e ag obair?
15. Dè an cur-seachad a th' aige?

### Màthair

16. Dè an t-ainm a th' air leas-mhàthair Màiri Anna?
17. Càit a bheil i ag obair?
18. A bheil Beathag agus Seonag coltach ri chèile?





## 22b. Blog eile

- Bha cabhag air Màiri Anna.
- Cha do chuir i crìoch air a' bhlog.
- Seo notaichean airson cuideigin san teaghlach.
- Sgrìobh am fiosrachadh ann an seantansan.

Mary Ann was in a hurry and didn't get time to finish her blog. Use her notes to finish her blog

My grandmother, 70, her name is Peggy Campbell, really nice, good at cooking, small, quite plump, funny. My grandmother likes TV and reading. Hates football.



## 23. Dealbh-chluich

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Sgrìobh dealbh-chluich mu theaghlach.
- Cò iad?
- Cò ris a tha iad coltach?
- Dè an obair a th' aca?
- Clàraich an dealbh-chluich.
- Cuir air-loidhne e.

In a group, plan and write a sketch where people are talking about family and jobs. Decide where your play will be set and what will be happening. You might like to set your play at a school reunion – catching up with all your old friends and finding out what they are doing now. Or, you could set it at home – a new school friend comes over and you introduce him/her to your family. You might be able to film your play and put it on the computer for others to see.

## 24. Mo theaghlach fhèin

- Sgrìobh fiosrachadh mun teaghlach agad fhèin.
- Cò ris a tha iad coltach?
- An toigh leat iad?
- Càit a bheil iad ag obair?
- Cuir ris a' bhlog agad air a' choimpiutair.

Write some information about your own family. Don't forget to include information about what they are like, what they do and where they work, if they have a job. When you have done your first draft, ask a friend to check it over with you. See if you can both spot anything that needs changed before your teacher sees it. Add the information to your online blog. You might want to add some photographs or a video clip of the family.



## 25. Beagan spòrs

- Leugh iad seo còmhla ri caraidean.
- Tagh fear dhiubh.
- Dèan dealbh-chluich.

Read these little plays aloud with your friends. Choose one of them to act out for the class/group or to read aloud to your teacher. The characters can be changed to brothers, if preferred.

### Aig an Taigh

Caractaran: Sine  
Mairead, piuthar Sine  
Màthair

*(Sine and Mairead have fallen out.)*

Mairead: A Shìne !

Sine: Seadh, a Mhairead?

Mairead: Càit a bheil mo sheacaid?

Sine: Dè? Do sheacaid?

Mairead: Mo sheacaid! Tha i dubh.

Sine: Chan eil fhios agam.

Mairead: A bheil mo sheacaid agad, a Shìne?

Sine: Chan eil, a Mhairead!

Mairead: A bheil i agad nad bhaga, a Shìne?

Sine: Chan eil i agam. Cha toigh leam i co-dhiù! Tha i ro mhòr. Tha thusa cho reamhar ri ròn!

Mairead: Mise? Chan eil. Ach, tha thusa cho caol ri bior! Uill, chan eil fhios agam càit a bheil mo sheacaid ma-thà.

*(looking all over the place)*

Sine: Ò, a Mhairead tha thu cho gòrach! (pushing Mairead)

Mairead: Chan eil mi gòrach! (pushing her back) Tha thu fhèin cho crosta!

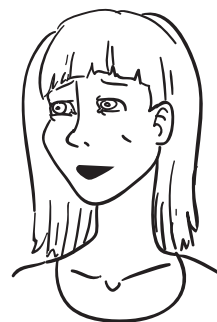
Sine: Och, bi sàmhach! Chan eil mi.

*(Mum comes in looking angry)*

Màthair: Bithibh sàmhach! Tha mise crosta a-nise. Abair fuaim! Tha sibh mì-mhodhail. A Mhairead, seo do sheacaid. Bha i anns a' chàr.

Mairead: Oops! Tha mi duilich.

Sine: Huh!



## Air a' Fòn

Caractaran: Màiri  
Peigi  
Ailean

(Mary and Peggy are old friends and haven't heard from one another for a while.)

- Ailean:** Hallò? Bàgh a' Chaisteil a dhà ... a h-aon ... a seachd?
- Peigi:** Hallò, Ailein? Ciamar a tha thu? Peigi an seo. A bheil do mhàthair a-staigh?
- Ailean:** Tha. Fuirichibh mionaid, a Pheigi!
- Màiri:** Hallo, a Pheigi.
- Peigi:** Seadh! 'S fhada bhon uair sin! Ciamar a tha thu, a Mhàiri?
- Màiri:** Ò, chan eil dona idir. Ciamar a tha thu fhèin?
- Peigi:** Ò, ceart gu leòr, tapadh leat. Dè tha dol, a Mhàiri?
- Màiri:** Chan eil mòran. Dè tha dol agad fhèin?
- Peigi:** Och, tha mi cho trang an-dràsta!
- Màiri:** A bheil?
- Peigi:** Tha. Tha mi ag obair ann an taigh-bìdh ann an Ulapul an-dràsta.
- Màiri:** Glè mhath. An e còcaire a th' annad?
- Peigi:** 'S e.
- Màiri:** Tha thu fhèin cho math air còcaireachd, a Pheigi. An toigh leat an obair?
- Peigi:** Is toigh l'. Tha i a' còrdadh rium glè mhath. A bheil thu fhèin ag obair?
- Màiri:** Tha. Tha mi ag obair ann an oifis na sgoile agus is toigh leam sin. 'S e rùnaire a th' annam.
- Peigi:** Ò, tha sin uabhasach math! Math dha-nìribh!
- Màiri:** Seall sin, a Pheigi! Tha e leth-uair an dèidh seachd. Tha *Coronation Street* air.
- Peigi:** Ò, glè mhath. Ceart. Is toigh leam *Coronation Street*. Mar sin leat, a Mhàiri!
- Màiri:** Mar sin leat, a Pheigi!



You have reached the end of **Modal 5 Aonad 1**

### 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.



## Faclan is Abairtean

*\*polite/plural*

### teaghlach, an teaghlach (m)

mo theaghlach  
do theaghlach  
Cò tha nad theaghlach?  
nam theaghlach...  
Cia mheud...?  
Cia mheud a tha nad theaghlach?  
A bheil ... agad/agaibh?\*

Tha ... agam.  
Chan eil ... agam.

athair, an t-athair (m)  
m' athair  
màthair, a' mhàthair (f)  
mo mhàthair  
bràthair, am bràthair (m), bràithrean  
mo bhràthair  
dà bhràthair  
 trì bràithrean  
bràthair mòr  
bràthair beag  
piuthar, a' phiuthar (f), peathraichean  
mo phiuthar  
piuthar mhòr  
piuthar bheag  
ceithir peathraichean  
seanair, an seanair (m)  
seanmhair, an t-seanmhair (f)  
mo phiuthar  
mo sheanair  
mo sheanmhair  
leas-athair, an leas-athair (m)  
leas-mhàthair, an leas-mhàthair (f)  
leas-bhràthair, an leas-bhràthair (m)  
leas-phiuthar, an leas-phiuthar (f)  
'S e ... an t-ainm a th' air.  
'S e ... an t-ainm a th' oirre.  
'S e ... an t-ainm a th' air mo mhàthair.

### Cò ris a tha ... coltach?

an-còmhnaidh  
àrd

*\*\*female*

### family, the family

my family  
your family  
Who is in your family?  
in my family...  
How many...  
How many are in your family?  
Do you have a...?  
I have a...  
I don't have a ...  
father, the father  
my father  
mother, the mother  
my mother  
brother, the brother, brothers  
my brother  
two brothers  
three brothers  
big brother  
little brother  
sister, the sister, sisters  
my sister  
big sister  
little sister  
four sisters  
grandfather, the grandfather  
grandmother, the grandmother  
my sister  
my grandfather  
my grandmother  
stepfather, the stepfather  
stepmother, the stepmother  
stepbrother, the stepbrother  
stepsister, the stepsister  
His name is...  
Her name is...  
My mum's name is...

### What is ... like?

always  
tall

caol  
cho caol ri bior  
coltach ri...  
coltach rium  
cho coltach ri dà sgadan

gòrach  
grod  
grod rium  
laghach  
laghach rium  
leisg  
mì-mhodhail  
reamhar  
cho reamhar ri ròn  
Tha mo mhàthair ag ràdh gu bheil sinn...

### Dè an obair a th' agad?

obair, an obair (f)  
An e ... a th' annad/annaibh?\*

'S e ... a th' annam.  
'S e ... a th' ann.  
'S e ... a th' innte.

còcaire, an còcaire (m)  
croitear, an croitear (m)  
dotair, an dotair (m)  
dràibhear, an dràibhear (m)  
iasgair, an t-iasgair (m)  
meacanaig, am meacanaig (m)  
ministear, am ministear (m)  
neach-bùtha, an neach-bùtha (m)  
nurs, an nurs (m)  
poileas, am poileas (m)  
rùnaire, an rùnaire (m)  
tidsear, an tidsear (m)

### Càit a bheil thu ag obair?

Tha mi ag obair ann am bùth.  
ospadal, an t-ospadal (m)  
ionad-slàinte, an t-ionad-slàinte  
sgoil, an sgoil (f)  
garaid, a' gharaid (f)  
eaglais, an eaglais (f)  
taigh-bìdh, an taigh-bìdh (m)  
oifis, an oifis (f)

thin  
as this as a needle (as thin as a rake)  
like...  
like me  
as alike as two herring (two peas in a pod)  
silly/daft  
rotten/horrible  
horrible to me  
nice/good-natured  
nice to me  
lazy  
badly-behaved/naughty  
plump  
as fat as a seal  
My mum says that we are...

### What job do you have?

job, the job  
Are you a...?  
I'm a...  
He's a...  
She's a...  
cook/chef, the cook/chef  
crofter, the crofter  
doctor, the doctor  
driver, the driver  
fisherman, the fisherman  
mechanic, the mechanic  
minister, the minister  
shop assistant, the shop assistant  
nurse, the nurse  
police officer, the police officer  
secretary, the secretary  
teacher, the teacher

### Where do you work?

I work in a shop.  
hospital, the hospital  
health centre, the health centre  
school, the school  
garage, the garage  
church, the church  
restaurant, the restaurant  
office, the office

stèisean, an stèisean (m)  
ann an stèisean a' phoileis  
rathad, an rathad (m)  
bàta, am bàta (m)  
croit, a' chroit (f)  
Tha mi gun obair.

## Eile

Ailig  
air ais  
air ais dhan sgoil  
Àrd-sgoil Ulapuil  
Càirinis  
gu dearbh  
Ist!/Istibh!\*Lìonacleit  
MacIlleathain/NicIlleathain\*\*  
ma-thà  
taigh  
tòrr charaidean  
uill

station, the station  
in the police station  
road, the road  
boat, the boat  
croft, the croft  
I'm unemployed.

## Other

Alec  
back  
back to school  
Ullapool High school  
Cairinish  
indeed  
Shh!  
Lìonacleit  
Maclean  
then  
house  
lots of friends  
well

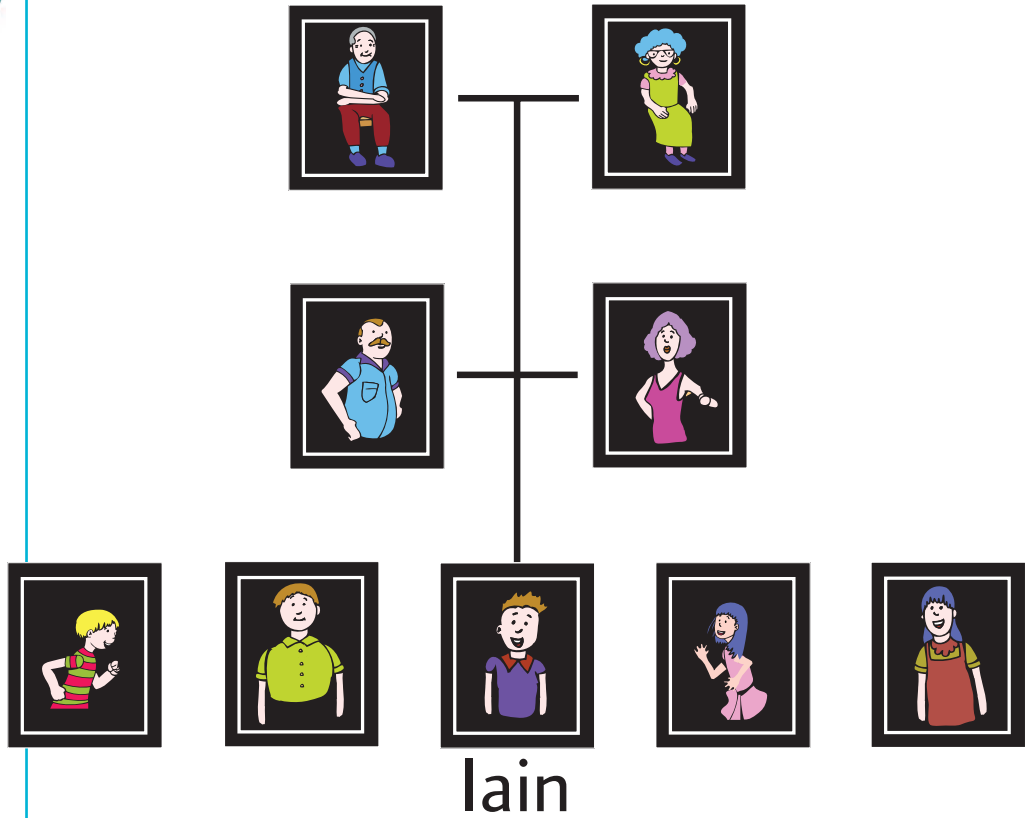




## Sùil air ais 1 Cò?

- Seo teaghlach Iain.
- Cò iad?
- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Here is Iain's family tree. Who's who? How are they all related to Iain? Write in Gaelic.





## Sùil air ais 2 Tha e crosta

- Maids na dealbhan ris na seantansan ceart.
- Sgrìobh còig seantansan ann am Beurla.

Match the pictures with the correct statements. Write five of the statements in English.

Tha e crosta.

a.



Tha i mì-mhodhail.

b.



Tha mo bhràthair grod rium.

c.



Tha mo sheanmhair laghach rium.

d.



Tha i leisg.

e.



Tha iad cho coltach ri dà sgadan.

f.



Tha e reamhar.

g.



Tha e cho caol ri bior.

h.



Tha m' athair uabhasach àrd.

i.



Tha i gòrach.

j.



### Sùil air ais 3 Air bàta

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Lorg obair no àite-obrach.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Solve the clues to find either a job or a workplace. Write your answers in Gaelic.

1. Tha dotair ag obair an seo ach chan e ospadal a th' ann!
2. Tha a' bhùth trang an-diugh.
3. Tha i ag obair ann an sgoil.
4. Tha e ag obair air a' chàr ghorm.
5. Ith dinnean an seo.
6. Tha e ag obair air bàta.
7. Tha i uabhasach trang Là na Sàbaid.
8. Tha i ag obair aig coimpiutair ann an oifis.
9. Tha e ag obair air a' chroit.
10. Tha càr geal aige agus tha ad dhubh air.





## Sùil air ais 4a Ann an ospadal

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Tagh còig seantansan.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla iad.

Copy the sentences below and fill in the missing words. Choose five of the sentences. Translate them into English.



1. Tha m' athair ag obair ann an ospadal. 'S e \_\_\_\_\_ a th' \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Tha mo phiuthar Catrìona ag obair ann am \_\_\_\_\_.  
'S e neach-bùtha a th' \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Tha mo bhràthair mòr, Seumas ag obair ann an \_\_\_\_\_.  
'S e ministear a th' ann.
4. Seo Màiri. 'S e rùnaire a th' innte. Tha \_\_\_\_\_ ag obair ann an \_\_\_\_\_.
5. 'S e meacanaig a th' annam agus tha mi ag obair ann  
an \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Chan eil mo leas-mhàthair ag obair ann an \_\_\_\_\_-bìdh.  
Chan e \_\_\_\_\_ a th' innte. Chan eil i math air còcaireachd idir!
7. Chan eil obair agam an-dràsta. Tha mi \_\_\_\_\_ obair.
8. Tha Siùsaidh ag obair ann an s\_\_\_\_\_ a' p\_\_\_\_\_ ann am Barraigh. 'S e poileas a th' innte.
9. Tha Niall Iain ag obair air an rathad. 'S e \_\_\_\_\_ a th' ann.
10. A bheil thu ag obair ann an ionad-\_\_\_\_\_?  
An e nurs a th' annad?



## Sùil air ais 4b Seantansan eile

- Sgrìobh trì seantansan eile.
- Fàg beàrnan annta.
- Iarr air do charaid na beàrnan a lìonadh.
- Ceartaich an obair.

Write your own examples and get your partner to fill the blanks. Correct your partner's work and comment on his/her work.





## Sùil air ais 5 Teaghlach MhicLeòid

- Leugh an earrann.
- Tha Ceit Anna a' bruidhinn mun teaghlach.
- Sgrìobh ceistean mun teaghlach.
- Bruidhinn ri do charaid.
- Iarr air do charaid na ceistean a fhreagairt.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

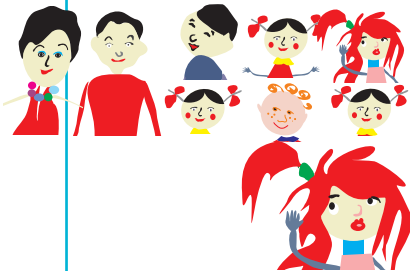
Read what Kate Ann has to say about herself and her family. Make sure you understand what is written. You are going to make up questions for your partner based on the information. Questions and answers may be either spoken or written – you decide. Give some feedback. Here's a question or two to get you started.

Mar eisimpleir:

### 1. Do Kate Ann and her family live in

- a village in Wales?
- a village in South Uist?
- a car park?
- a village in North Uist?

### 2. How many people are there in Kate Ann's family, including herself?



Hai! Is mise Ceit Anna NicLeòid. Tha mi trì-deug agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Càirinis ann an Uibhist a Tuath. Tha am baile beag agus snog. Tha teaghlach mòr agam. Tha trì peathraichean agus dà bhràthair agam.

Tha mo phiuthar mhòr, Raonaid ag obair anns an ospadal ann am Beinn na Fadhla. 'S e nurs a th' innte agus tha i fichead bliadhna a dh'aois. Is toigh leam Raonaid. Tha i uabhasach laghach rium.



Tha dà phiuthar bheag agam - Seònad agus Sìne. Tha iad ochd bliadhna a dh'aois. Is toigh leam iad. Tha iad beag, brèagha agus uabhasach èibhinn. Tha iad mì-mhodhail cuideachd! Tha iad cho coltach ri dà sgadan.



Tha bràthair mòr agam. 'S e Aonghas lain an t-ainm a th' air. Tha e naoi-deug. Tha e àrd agus crosta! Cha toigh leam e. Tha e grod rium. Tha e ag obair ann an garaids ann an Uibhist a Deas. 'S e meacanaig a th' ann.



'S e Stiùbhart an t-ainm a th' air mo bhràthair bheag. Tha e còig-deug. Is toigh leam Stiùbhart. Tha e laghach agus modhail. Tha e glè mhath air ball-coise agus tha e a' cluich a h-uile Disathairne. Tha Stiùbhart anns an àrd-sgoil cuideachd. 'S e Sgoil Lìonacleit an t-ainm a th' air an sgoil.



'S e lain an t-ainm a th' air m' athair. Tha e mu cheathrad 's a còig agus the e ag obair air a' chroit. Tha e gu math àrd agus caran reamhar cuideachd!



'S e Seònaid an t-ainm a th' air mo mhàthair. Tha i mu cheathrad bliadhna a dh'aois agus tha i gu math laghach. Chan eil mo mhàthair ag obair, ach tha i trang anns an taigh.



## Sùil air ais 6 Ag obair

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn mu obair. (Earrann 11)
- Freagair na ceistean.

Listen to the people talking about jobs. Answer the questions.

### 1. Ailean

- What is Allan's job?
- Where does he work?
- When does he have to get up in the morning?
- What does he enjoy about the job?
- Why does he mention Mary Jane?
- Which colours are mentioned, and why?
- Who works with him?

### 2. Catrìona

- How old is Catherine?
- What is her job?
- In which town does she work?
- Which two tasks does she do?
- How does she describe her job?
- What does she say about the people she works with?
- Which of her relations works in the same place?
- What does this person do?





## Ag obair ann an saoghal na Gàidhlig

### Dè an obair a tha thu fhèin ag iarraidh?

Have you thought about what sort of job you would like when you leave school? It's never too early to start thinking about it and what subjects you might need for that career.

### Obraichean Gàidhlig

There are lots of great job opportunities in Scotland for Gaelic speakers. Hundreds of people who started learning Gaelic at school – just like you – now make a living from their ability to speak the language. If you live in the Highlands and Islands, you need only open your local paper to see how many Gaelic jobs are being advertised every week. Siuthad! Coimhead air!



### Dè seòrsa obraichean a th' ann?

It is impossible to list all the different types of jobs available, but here are a few of the major areas of employment.

#### Foghlam

From nursery to secondary school, the number of Gaelic teachers and classroom assistants needed all over Scotland is rising all the time to meet the demand for Gaelic-medium education. You could also be employed producing Gaelic books and other resources for schools and colleges.



#### Na Meadhanan

How do you fancy a career in the media? BBC Alba, the dedicated Gaelic digital television channel, was launched in 2008, opening up a huge number of job opportunities for Gaelic speakers. Whether you would prefer to be in the limelight and be a presenter, weather reporter or news reader or whether you would rather be behind the scenes designing a website, as a cameraman or director, the opportunities have never been better.

#### Pàrlamaid na h-Alba

The Scottish Parliament employs a number of Gaelic speakers. These people are involved in a wide range of tasks including simultaneous translation during some parliamentary speeches, writing and updating the Parliament's multilingual website and writing booklets and information for schools and the public about the Parliament. There are increasing numbers of MSPs who are Gaelic speakers or are interested in the language. If you are an MSP, representing a Gaelic-speaking area or Gaelic speakers all over the country, being able to speak the language is very important because it means you can properly represent your constituents and communicate with them in their own language.



## Seirbheisean slàinte

The ability to speak Gaelic may not be essential for working in health services but if you are working with the very young or the elderly in an area where Gaelic is spoken, knowledge of the language would certainly be of benefit.

## A' dol dhan oilthigh

Although you don't need college or university qualifications for all jobs, they can really help to improve your chances of getting the job you want.

Sabhal Mòr Ostaig, Scotland's Gaelic college in the Isle of Skye, offers a huge range of courses in everything from language development to traditional music. You can even do a practical course in television and multi-media to train you to become a cameraman, director, producer or even a famous TV star! So, whether you just want to be fluent in Gaelic or you want to train for something more specific, Sabhal Mòr Ostaig could be your ticket to a successful career!



## Obair

1. Look at all the different jobs. Do you know anybody working in these jobs? Does the person have Gaelic?
2. Talk to your partner about what kind of job you would like to do when you leave school.
3. Do you think that Gaelic could be useful to you in your job?
4. Why do you think being able to speak Gaelic might be useful if you are working in health services and dealing with elderly or very young patients?



## Faigh fios

Have a look at some websites to find out a bit more about job opportunities in Gaelic. Your teacher will be able to give you some web addresses to get you started.

Have a look at the Sabhal Mòr Ostaig website. [www.smo.uhi.ac.uk](http://www.smo.uhi.ac.uk)

Do you think you would like to be a student there?

If so, which course interests you the most, and why?

Share what you find out with the rest of the class.

Do you know people who use Gaelic in their jobs? If so, who? Speak to them and find out a bit about what they do. Maybe you could even invite them to come and speak to your class.





## A bheil peata agad?

Learn the names for some animals

Say what pets you have

Describe your pets

Ask if someone has any pets

Say what pets someone else has

Ask how many of something there are

### Cànan:

Plurals of animals

Using simple adjectives and adverbs for describing







## 1. Peataichean

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn mu pheataichean. (Earrann 1)
- Dè na peataichean a th' aca?




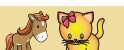


Listen to these people talking about their pets. What pets do they have?



## 2. Tha dà iasg agam

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn air na peataichean aca. (Earrann 2)
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- A bheil iad ceart no ceàrr?

Listen to the people talking about their pets. Look at the pictures. Do the pictures match what is being said? If they do, tick **ceart**, if not, tick **ceàrr**.

	Ainm/Name	Peataichean/Pets	Ceart	Ceàrr
a.	Calum			
b.	Màiri			
c.	Ceitidh			
d.	Seumas			
e.	Aonghas			
f.	Catrìona			

### Cò ris a tha e coltach?

A bheil cuimhn' agad? You have already used adjectives to describe clothes, people and places. You can use these to describe animals too. Remember to check whether the animal is male or female because this can sometimes change the sound and spelling of the adjective.

Mar eisimpleir: piseag bheag cat beag

Look back to Modal 3 Aonad 1 to remind you of the rules.

Here are some others descriptions useful for talking about animals:

Tha earball fada air/oirre. He/She has a long tail.

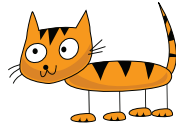
Tha cluasan mòra air/oirre. He/She has big ears.

Tha casan fada air/oirre. He/She has long legs.

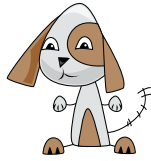
Notice that when an adjective describes something plural, it sometimes adds *a* to the end of the adjective.

Mar eisimpleir: cluasan mòra big ears  
casan beaga little legs

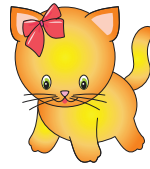
## Peataichean



cat



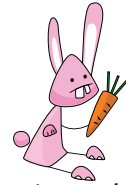
cù



piaseag



cuilean



coineanach



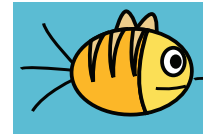
each



gearra-mhuc



eun



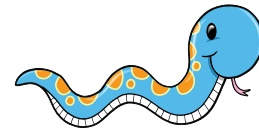
iasg



uan



luch



nathair



Sgrìobh



Leugh

### 3a. Air chall

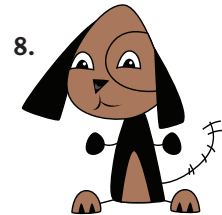
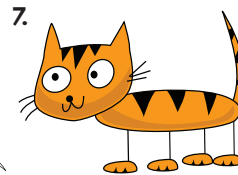
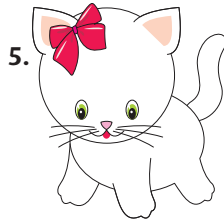
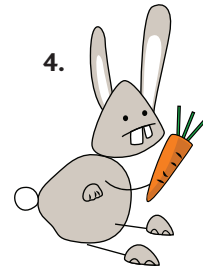
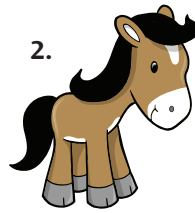
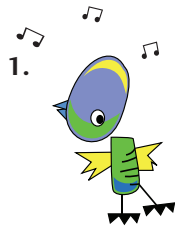
- Tha na peataichean seo air chall.
- Maids na peataichean ris na daoine a chaill iad.

These pets have gone missing. Reunite them with their correct owners.

Mar eisimpleir: a = 5

- Lusaigh:** Piseag bheag. 'S e Siùcar an t-ainm a th' oirre agus tha i geal.
- Pàdraig:** Eun beag. Tha e buidhe, uaine agus gorm. 'S e Tommy an t-ainm a th' air. Tha e math air seinn.
- Alasdair:** Cù mòr. Tha e dubh agus donn. Tha earball fada air agus tha e fìor chrosta! 'S e Cuileag an t-ainm a th' air.
- Ceithidh:** Coineanach mòr, dubh agus geal. Tha e cho reamhar ri ròn. Tha earball beag, geal air agus cluasan fada. Tha e uabhasach snog. 'S e Bugsy an t-ainm a th' air.
- Micheal:** Cù beag geal. Tha casan beaga agus earball beag air. Tha e uabhasach laghach agus 's e Scotty an t-ainm a th' air.
- Sandra:** Cat mòr, ruadh. Tha e reamhar. Tha casan geala air agus 's e Boots an t-ainm a th' air.
- Sìne:** Each beag, snog. Tha e donn agus tha earball fada, dubh air. 'S e Brèagha an t-ainm a th' oirre.





### 3b. Cò mì?

- Tha aon pheata air fhàgail.
- Cò ris a tha e coltach?
- Dè an t-ainm a th' air?

There's one pet left over. Write a description of him and give his name.



### 4. Cuilean air chall

- Tha do pheata air chall.
- Dèan postair.
- Cuir fiosrachadh mun pheata air a' phostair.
- Dèan dealbh dhen pheata.

You have lost your pet. Make a poster with information and a picture of the pet.

Mar eisimpleir:

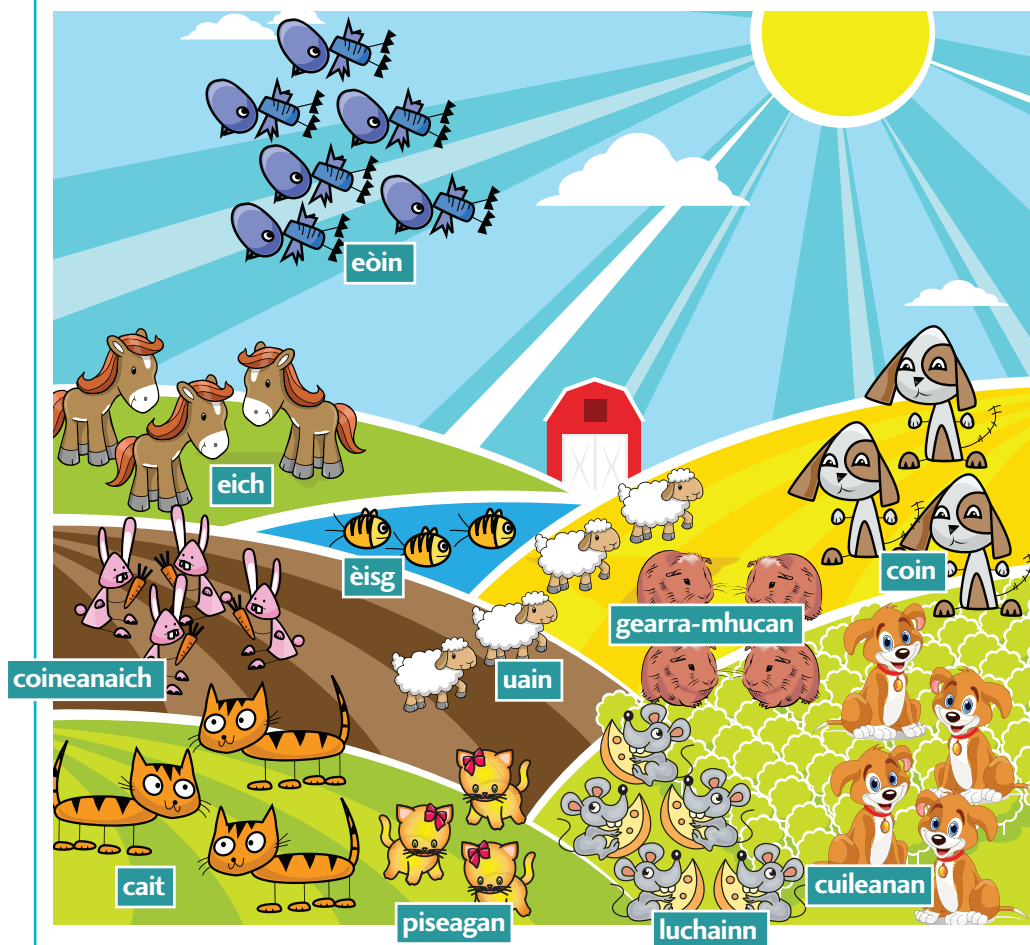




## 5. Cia mheud peata a th' agad?

- Èist ris na daoine a' bruidhinn air na peataichean aca. (Earrann 3)
- Cia mheud peata a th' aca?
- Listen to the people talking about their pets.

How many pets do they have?



### Plurals

A bheil cuimhn' agad? You have seen plurals when you talked about clothes and family.

stocainn	a sock	stocainnean	socks
piuthar	a sister	peathraichean	sisters

In English, you normally add an *s* to a noun to make it plural but remember that plurals in Gaelic don't always follow a pattern. Sometimes the plural word can look quite different to the singular. You can see this in some of the plurals for the pets in the picture above. Remember that in Gaelic you don't need to use the plural until you are talking about three or more things.

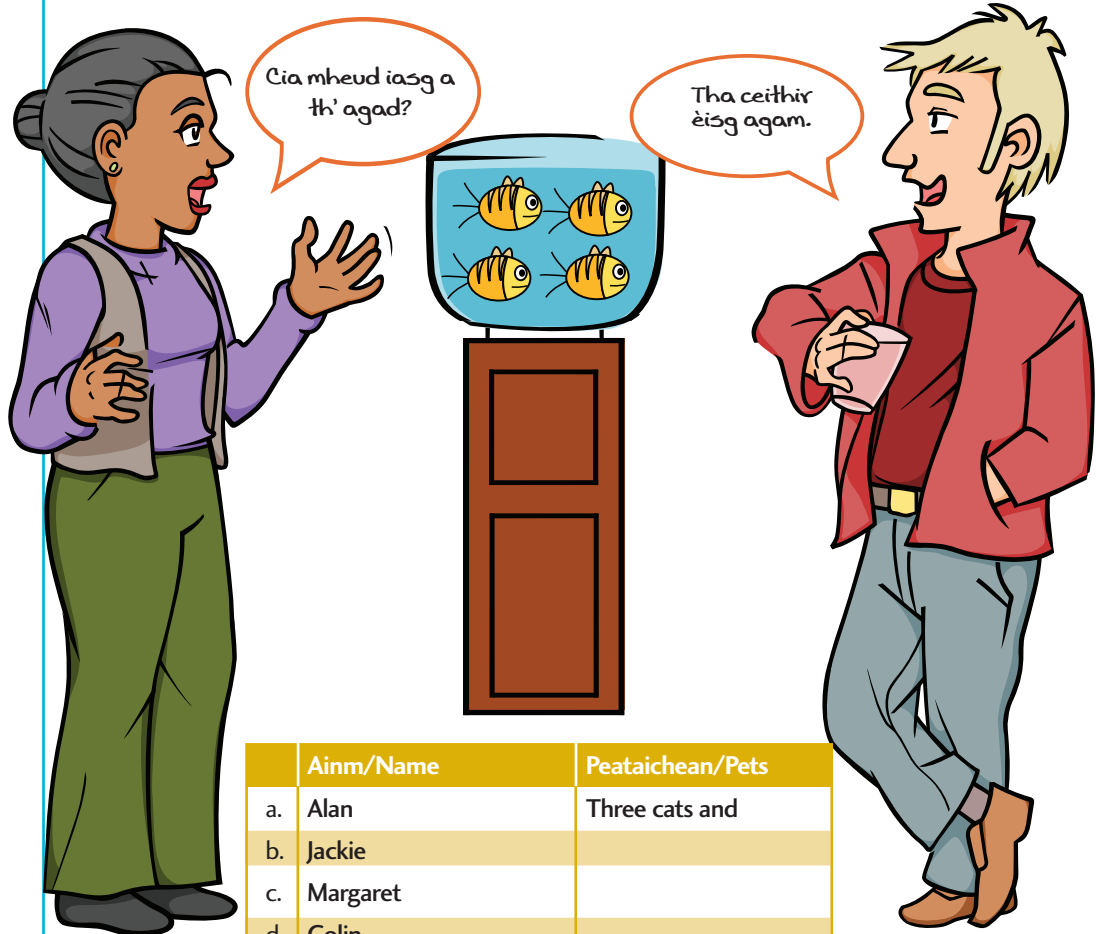
Look back to **Modal 3 Aonad 1** as a reminder.



## 6. Càit is coin

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 4)
- Dè na peataichean a th' aig daoine eile anns a' chlas?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon an clàr.

Listen to these people finding out what pets their classmates have. Copy and fill the table.



	Ainm/Name	Peataichean/Pets
a.	Alan	Three cats and
b.	Jackie	
c.	Margaret	
d.	Colin	
e.	George	
f.	Catherine	

Did you notice in the listening extract that the question **Cia mheud?** was used a lot?

**Cia mheud?**

How many?

In English, you might ask someone, "How many dogs do you have?", but in Gaelic, you use the singular.

Cia mheud cù a th' agad?

How many dogs do you have?

Tha trì coin agam.

I have three dogs.

Cia mheud peata a th' agad?

How many pets do you have?

Tha ceithir peataichean agam.

I have four pets.



## 7. Cia mheud cat?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraaid.
- Coimhead air an dealbh de na peataichean a-rithist.
- Cia mheud peata a tha anns an dealbh?

Look at the picture of all the pets again. With your partner, ask how many there are of each different animal.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Calum:** Cia mheud cat a th' anns an dealbh?

**Màiri:** Tha còig cait ann.



## 8. Peataichean

- Dè na peataichean a th' aig daoine eile anns a' chlas?
- Cia mheud peata a th' aca?
- Cò ris a tha na peataichean coltach?
- Dèan rannsachadh.

What pets do other members of the class have? How many pets do they have? What are their pets like? Do some research. Which is the most popular pet in the class?



## 9a. Cuilean beag

- Maids na daoine ris na peataichean.
- Sgrìobh seantans ann an Gàidhlig do gach duine.

Match the people to their pets. Write a sentence in Gaelic saying who has which pet. Try to put some detail into your sentences. For example, you could make up names and ages for the pets and give details of what they are like.

Mar eisimpleir: **Tha cuilean beag aig Ruairidh. Tha e dubh agus geal.**

(a) Margaret	
(b) Roddy	
(c) Murdo	
(d) Fiona	
(e) Elizabeth	

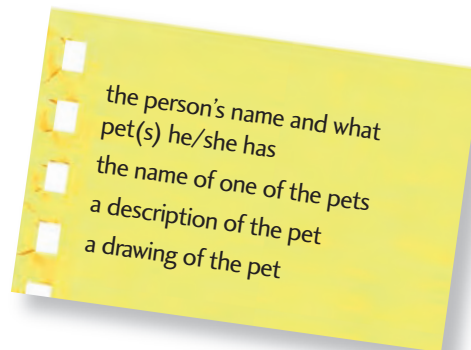


## 9b. Peataichean a' chlas

- Tagh cuideigin anns a' chlas.
- A bheil peataichean aige/aice?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig mu na peataichean a tha aige/aice.
- Dèan dealbh.
- Cuir am fiosrachadh agus na dealbhan air a' bhalla.

Choose someone in the class. Does he/she have pets? Write in Gaelic about the pets he/she has.

Include:



When you have finished, show your work to the person you wrote about. He/she will check your work to make sure you have the correct information. He/she may also write a comment in Gaelic on your work. Once everyone has finished you could make a pets' corner display on the wall showing the different pets in the class.

Mar eisimpleir:

Tha cù aig Anndra. 'S e Dileas an t-ainm a th' air.  
Tha e ceithir bliadhna a dh'aois.  
Tha e mòr, dubh agus geal agus uabhasach laghach.  
Tha Dileas ag obair air a' chroit.  
Tha e glè mhath air ruith agus chan eil e idir leisg.  
Seo Dileas ag obair.





## 10. An t-Each Donn

- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air na peataichean aca.
- Dèan eacarsaich A, B no C

Read about these people and their pets. Do exercise A, B or C.

1. Hai! Is mise Eilidh Nic an Toisich. Tha mi ceithir-deug agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Ùige anns an Eilean Sgitheanach. Is toigh leam mo pheataichean. Tha each agus cat agam. 'S e Seòclaid an t-ainm a th' air m' each. Tha i sia bliadhna a dh'aois agus uabhasach math air leum. Tha i donn agus tha earball fada dubh oirre. Mar as trice, tha i laghach rium ach uaireannan, tha i mì-mhodhail. Tha an cat ceithir bliadhna a dh'aois agus tha i beagan crosta. 'S e Sooty an t-ainm a th' oirre. Seadh, tha thu ceart! Tha i dubh. Bha piseagan aig Sooty anns an t-Samhain. Bha iad uabhasach snog. Tha cù aig m' athair. 'S e Glen an t-ainm a th' air. Tha e ag obair air a' chroit. Cha toigh leam Glen. Chan eil e laghach idir ach tha e math air obair.
2. 'S e Calum Robasdan an t-ainm a th' orm. Tha mi trì-deug agus tha mi a' fuireach anns an Òban. Tha eun, trì luchainn agus iasg agam. Is toigh leam peataichean beaga. Cha toigh leam cait no coin idir. 'S e Mike an t-ainm a th' air m' eun. Tha e buidhe agus gorm agus uabhasach math air seinn agus bruidhinn. Tha na luchainn – Tom, Jerry agus Minnie – beag agus glas. 'S e Bubbles an t-ainm a th' air m' iasg agus tha e brèagha agus inntinneach.
3. Is mise Adrianna Kaminski. Tha mi dhà-dheug agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Inbhir Nis. Chan eil peataichean agam ach tha cù aig mo sheanmhair. 'S e Jinks an t-ainm a th' air. Tha e glè mhòr ach tha e laghach. 'S e Labrador a th' ann agus tha e dubh. Tha casan uabhasach fada air. Is toigh leam Jinks. Tha e an-còmhnaidh a' ruith agus a' cluich, agus tha e èibhinn.

A. Sgrìobh an clàr agus cuir ☒ anns a' cholbh cheart.

Copy and complete the table. Put a ☒ in the correct column.

Fiosrachadh/Information	ceart	ceàrr
a. Helen's cat is called Chocolate.		
b. Helen's dad has a bad-tempered dog.		
c. Helen's cat had kittens in November.		
d. Malcolm has five pets.		
e. Malcolm has a mouse called Minnie.		
f. Malcolm has a blue and yellow pet bird.		
g. Adrianna has a dog called Jinks.		
h. Jinks has long legs and he's always running.		





### B. Freagair na ceistean ann an Gàidhlig.

Answer the questions in Gaelic.

1. Dè na peataichean a th' aig Eilidh?
2. Dè an aois a tha Sooty?
3. Càit a bheil Glen ag obair?
4. Cia mheud luch a th' aig Calum?
5. Tha iasg aig Calum. Tha e beag agus \_\_\_\_\_. 'S e \_\_\_\_\_ an t-ainm a th' air.
6. Càit a bheil Adrianna a' fuireach?

### Freagair na ceistean ann am Beurla.

Answer the questions in English.

7. What does Helen say about her biggest pet?
8. What happened in November?
9. Malcolm likes \_\_\_\_\_ pets. He doesn't like cats or \_\_\_\_\_ at all.
10. Mike is a \_\_\_\_\_ and he is really good at singing and \_\_\_\_\_.
11. Who does Jinks belong to?
12. Write down at least four pieces of information about Jinks.

### C. Tagh dà earrainn.

Sgrìobh na h-earrannan ann am Beurla.

Choose two of the passages. Write the passages in English.

## 11. Coineanach mòr, gòrach

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 5)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air peataichean.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon an clàr.

	Ainm/Name	Peataichean/Pets	Beachdan/Comments
a.			
b.			
c.			
d.			
e.			
f.			
g.			
h.			



## 12. Beagan dràma

- Leugh no èist ris na còmhraidhean seo. (Earrann 6 agus 7)
- Leugh còmhla ri caraidean(ean).
- Tagh fear dhiubh.
- Dèan dealbh-chluich.

Read these conversations aloud with your partner(s). Choose one of them to act out or to read to your teacher. The names can be changed to suit the class.

### (1) Ann am Bùth nam Peataichean (Earrann 6)

*(Ruairidh and his mum are in the pet shop when an argument develops.)*

**Ruairidh:** A Mham! Seall! Seall!

**Màthair:** Dè th' ann?

**Ruairidh:** Seall air na piseagan agus na cuileanan! Tha iad cho snog.

**Màthair:** Ò, tha iad snog gu dearbh, a Ruairidh!

**Ruairidh:** Ò, a Mham, tha mi ag iarraidh\* piseag! Tha mi ag iarraidh piseag.

**Màthair:** A Ruairidh, tha dà chat, deich èisg, sia luchainn agus gearra-mhuc agad.

**Ruairidh:** Ach, a Mham, tha mi ag iarraidh piseag! Am faod mi? Am faod mi?

**Màthair:** Chan fhaod. Nise, bi sàmhach!

*(Ruairidh starts to shout and stamp his feet.)*

**Ruairidh:** Ach, a Mham! Tha ... mi ... ag ... iarraidh ... piseag.

**Màthair:** A Ruairidh, bi modhail an-dràsta!

**Ruairidh:** Ach carson, a mhamaidh? Mas e ur toil e...

*(Ruairidh's mum is very cross with him now.)*

**Màthair:** A Ruairidh, sgair dheth sa mhionaid!\*\* Bi modhail! Tha thu ann am bùth.

**Ruairidh:** Tha sibh crosta agus cha toigh leam sibh idir.

**Màthair:** Ceart! Sin e! Tha thu cho mì-mhodhail. Mach à seo sa mhionaid!

Tha thu a' dol dhachaigh.

*(Ruairidh's mum marches him out of the shop.)*

\* ag iarraidh – want

\*\*sa mhionaid – this minute



## (2) Rusty agus Fluffy (Earrann 7)

*Ceit has invited her new school friend Màiri, round after school. Ceit's family have pets but poor Màiri isn't too keen on animals.*

*There's a knock at the door. Ceit goes to the door accompanied by her dog Rusty. He's very eager to see who is there!*

**Ceit:** Cò tha sin, Rusty? Trobhad! *(going to the door)* Hai, a Mhàiri! Thig a-staigh! Seo mo chù, Rusty.

*(Rusty is desperate to say hello.)*

**Rusty:** Ruf! Ruf! Ruf!

**Màiri:** Ò ... eh ... hallò, Rusty!

*(Màiri stays put on the doorstep, unsure of Rusty.)*

**Màiri:** Cha toigh leam coin.

**Ceit:** Thig a-staigh! Tha Rusty laghach.

**Rusty:** Ruf! Ruf!

**Màiri:** Ach, tha e uabhasach mòr.

**Ceit:** Tha, ach chan eil e crosta idir. Na bi gòrach! Thig a-staigh!

**Màiri:** Ceart gu leòr.

*(Màiri steps inside and is almost knocked over as Rusty jumps up to say hello.)*

**Màiri:** Aargh! Cuidich mi!

**Ceit:** Sìos, Rusty! Sìos! Bi modhail! Rusty! Suidh!

*(Rusty does as he's told.)*

**Rusty:** Ruf!

**Ceit:** Sin thu, Rusty. Cuir dh'ot do sheacaid, a Mhàiri! Cuir sìos do bhaga an sin!

*(Màiri leaves her jacket and school bag in the hall and the girls go up to Ceit's room. Màiri sits down on Ceit's bed, relieved that Rusty is downstairs when suddenly...)*

**Màiri:** Aargh!

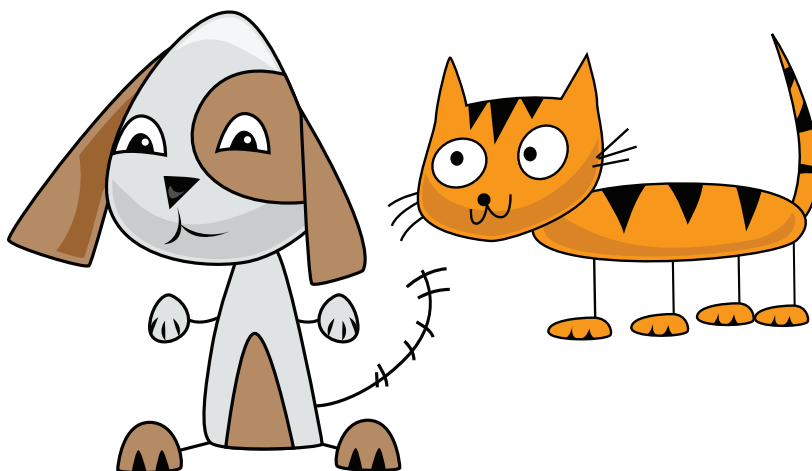
**Ceit:** Dè? Dè th' ann?

**Màiri:** 'S e cat a th' ann. Cha toigh leam cait idir, idir!

**Ceit:** Sin Fluffy. Tha i laghach. *(Ceit pats Fluffy)* Seall! Tha i laghach. Hallò, Fluffy bheag!

**Fluffy:** Miao! Prr...

*(Màiri decides to be brave and pat Fluffy. Fluffy scratches Màiri.)*



- Màiri:** Aobh!
- Ceit:** Fluffy! Bi modhail! Chan eil sin laghach idir, Fluffy!
- Fluffy:** Miao!
- Ceit:** A bheil thu ceart gu leòr, a Mhàiri?
- Màiri:** Chan eil!  
(Ceit decides to take Màiri downstairs for a snack. Rusty is busy chewing his way through Màiri's school bag.)
- Ceit:** Rusty! Dè tha thu a' dèanamh? Sguir dheth sin sa mhionaid!
- Màiri:** Obh, obh! Mo bhaga!
- Ceit:** Ò, tha mi duilich, a Mhàiri. Rusty, bha sin dona. A Mhàiri, dè bha nad bhaga?
- Màiri:** Bha mo leabhraichean, mo sporan agus seòclaid ann.
- Ceit:** O, sin e. Seòclaid. Is toigh le Rusty seòclaid.
- Màiri:** Huh! Is toigh leamsa seòclaid cuideachd! Ach cha toigh leam Rusty agus cha toigh leam Fluffy! Tha do pheataichean grod, a Cheit. Tha mise a' dol dhachaigh.  
(Màiri storms out.)
- Ceit:** Ò, Rusty!
- Rusty:** Ruf!

You have reached the end of **Modal 5 Aonad 2**

## 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.

Before you move on to the last **Modal** in the book, you should make sure you can still remember what you learned in **Modalan 1–4**. Use this checklist with your partner and help each other.



- ☐ A bheil cuimhn' agaibh? Can you remember how to...?
- ☐ Greet someone and ask how they are?
- ☐ Say how you are?
- ☐ Count up to one hundred?
- ☐ Ask someone how old they are?
- ☐ Say where you live?
- ☐ Say the colours?
- ☐ Say what you are wearing?
- ☐ Say what is in your school bag?
- ☐ Talk about things you like and don't like?
- ☐ Say what day/month it is?
- ☐ Tell the time?
- ☐ Talk about your family?

- ☐ 'S urrainn dhomh I can
- ☐ Name some animals in Gaelic
- ☐ Ask if someone has any pets
- ☐ Ask how many of something there is
- ☐ Say what pets I have
- ☐ Describe my pets
- ☐ Say what pets someone else has

## Faclan is Abairtean

*\*polite/plural*

### Peataichean

peata, am peata (m), peataichean  
cat, an cat (m), cait  
coineanach, an coineanach (m), coineanaich  
cù, an cù (m), coin  
cuilean, an cuilean (m), cuileanan  
each, an t-each (m), eich  
eun, an t-eun (m), eòin  
gearra-mhuc, a' ghearra-mhuc (f), gearra-mhucan  
iasg, an t-iasg (m), èisg  
luch, an luch (f), luchainn  
nathair, an nathair (f), nathraichean  
piseag, a' phiseag (f), piseagan  
uan, an t-uan (m), uain

### A' bruidhinn mu pheataichean

A bheil peata agad?  
A bheil peata agaibh?\*

Tha peata agam.  
Chan eil peata agam.  
Chan eil peata aig lain.  
Cia mheid?  
Cia mheid peata a th' agad?  
Cia mheid peata a th' agaibh?\*Cia mheid ... a th' ann?  
Dè na peataichean a th' agad?  
Dè na peataichean a th' agaibh?\*Tha cù aig mo bhràthair.  
Tha cat aig Màiri.  
bùth nam peataichean

### Coltas

coltas, an coltas (m)  
casan beaga  
casan fada  
casan geala  
cluasan fada  
cluasan mòra  
Tha earball fada air.  
Tha earball fada oirre.

*\*\*female*

### Pets

pet, the pet, pets  
cat, the cat, cats  
rabbit, the rabbit, rabbits  
dog, the dog, dogs  
puppy, the puppy, puppies  
horse, the horse, horses  
bird, the bird, birds  
guinea pig, the guinea pig, guinea pigs  
fish, the fish, fish (plural)  
mouse, the mouse, mice  
snake, the snake, snakes  
kitten, the kitten, kittens  
lamb, the lamb, lambs

### Talking about pets

Do you have a pet?  
Do you have a pet?  
I have a pet.  
I don't have a pet  
lain doesn't have a pet.  
How many?  
How many pets do you have?  
How many pets do you have?  
How many are there?  
What pets do you have?  
What pets do you have?  
My brother has a dog.  
Mary has a cat.  
pet shop

### Appearance

appearance, the appearance  
little legs  
long legs  
white legs/feet  
long ears  
big ears  
He has a long tail.  
She has a long tail.

## Eile

ag iarraidh  
 air chall  
 ceart gu leòr  
 cuileag, a' chuileag (f), cuileagan  
 Dìleas  
 duais, an duais (f)  
 Fionnghal  
 fiosrachadh gu  
 Is toigh le Rusty seòclaid.  
 Mac an Tòisich/Nic an Tòisich\*\*  
 Mach à seo!  
 Rathad na Sgoile  
 Sguir dheth sa mhionaid!  
 siùcar, an siùcar (m)  
 Tha mi duilich.  
 Trobhad!

## other

want/wanting  
 lost  
 OK  
 fly, the fly, flies  
 Faithful  
 reward/prize, the reward/prize  
 Fiona  
 information to  
 Rusty likes chocolate.  
 MacIntosh  
 Out of here!  
 School Road  
 Stop it now!  
 sugar, the sugar  
 I'm sorry.  
 Come here!





## Sùil air ais 1 Mo pheataichean

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Lorg peata.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Solve the clues to find a pet. Write your answers in Gaelic.

1. This animal has long ears and likes carrots.
2. This little animal squeaks and likes cheese.
3. This little creature has beautifully coloured feathers.
4. A crofter might use one to round up his sheep.
5. You are most likely to see this little animal in the fields in springtime.
6. Saddle up and go for a trek on this animal.
7. This pet likes to chase mice and has sharp claws.
8. Keep this pet in a tank.
9. Which would you prefer? A cobra or a python?

## Sùil air ais 2 Eòin is uain

- Sgrìobh an t-ainmear singilte agus an iomarra.
- Feuch seo gun fhaclair.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Match the singular form of each noun with its plural.

Try to do this without your **Faclair**.

An example has been done for you.

Mar eisimpleir: **cat cait**

Singular	Plural

### Faclan

gearra-mhucan  
piseagan  
coineanach  
eun  
nathraichean  
uain  
uan  
eòin

cuilean  
cait  
iasg  
cat  
èisg  
eich  
coin  
cù

luch  
nathair  
cuileanan  
luchainn  
gearra-mhuc  
coineanaich  
piseag  
each



## Sùil air ais 3 Tha each aig Fionnlagh

- Cuir na daoine seo ris na peataichean aca.
- Sgrìobh seantans ann an Gàidhlig airson gach duine.

Match these people to their pets. Write a sentence in Gaelic for each one.

Mar eisimpleir: **Tha each aig Fionnlagh.**

1. Rachel

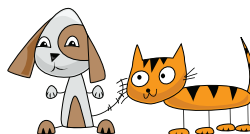
2. Paul

3. Alan

4. Janet

5. Finlay

6. Catherine





## Sùil air ais 4a Tha dà chù agam

- Maids na bogsaidhean airson còmhraidh a dhèanamh.
- Sgrìobh na còmhraidhean.

Match up the speech bubbles to make conversations. Write the conversations.

Mar eisimpleir: 1 = d

1. A bheil peata agad?

a. Tha dà chù agam.

2. Dè an t-ainm a th' air do choinneach?

b. Tha e beag, donn agus geal agus tha earball fada air.

3. Cia mheud cù a th' agad?

c. Cha toigh idir! Tha iad cho mòr. Is toigh leam peataichean beaga.

4. Cò ris a tha do chuilean coltach?

d. Tha. Tha ceithir cait agam.

5. An toigh leat eich?

e. 'S e Flopsy an t-ainm a th' air.



## Sùil air ais 4b

- Tagh trì còmhraidhean.
- Dèan dealbhan-èibhinn.
- Cuir na faclan ris na dealbhan.

Choose three of the conversations. Draw suitable cartoons for them.



## Sùil air ais 5 Luch bheag, ghlas

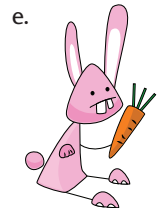
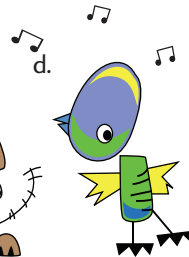
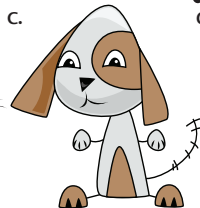
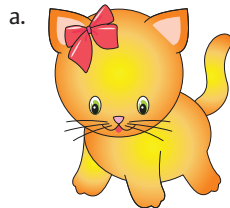
- Cò ris a tha na peataichean seo coltach?
- Sgrìobh earrann ann an Gàidhlig.



What are these pets like? Write a description for each one.

Mar eisimpleir:

Seo mo luch. 'S e Squeak an t-ainm a th' oirre. Tha i beag agus glas. Is toigh leam Squeak. Tha i uabhasach snog.



## Sùil air ais 6 Splìos agus Splais

- Èist ris a' ghille. (Earrann 8)
- Tha e a' bruidhinn air na peataichean aige.
- Freagair na ceistean ann am Beurla.

Listen to the boy talking about his pets. Answer the questions in English.

- What is the boy's name?
- Where does he live?
- How many pets does he have?
- What does he say about Molly?
- How does he describe her?
- How does he describe his fish?
- What other pet does he have?
- How does he describe him?

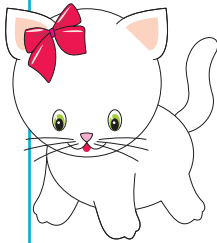


## Sùil air ais 7 Òrain

- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 9)
- Seinn còmhla.

Listen and sing together.

**Bha croit bheag shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn**  
(Air fonn: *Old MacDonald had a Farm*)



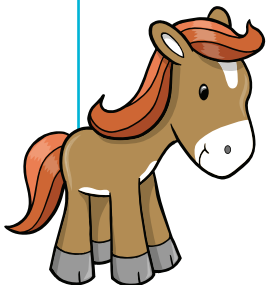
Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Is air a' chroit bha piseag dhubh, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Le miao an siud is miao an seo, miao an siud, miao an seo,  
miao air feadh an àit'.  
Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.

Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Is air a' chroit bha cuilean donn, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Le ruf an siud is ruf an seo, ruf an siud, ruf an seo,  
ruf air feadh an àit'.  
Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.



Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Is air a' chroit bha cearc bheag, bhreac, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Le gog an siud is gog an seo, gog an siud, gog an seo,  
gog air feadh an àit'.  
Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.

Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Is air a' chroit bha uan geal, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Le bàa an siud is bàa an seo, bàa an siud, bàa an seo,  
bàa air feadh an àit'.  
Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.



Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Is air a' chroit bha each mòr, ruadh, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Le neigh an siud is neigh an seo, neigh an siud, neigh an seo,  
neigh air feadh an àit'.  
Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.

Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Is air a' chroit bha luch bheag, ghlas, i-ai-i-ai-o.  
Le bìog an siud is bìog an seo, bìog an siud, bìog an seo,  
bìog air feadh an àit'.  
Bha croit bheag, shnog aig Dòmhnall Bàn, i-ai-i-ai-o.



- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 10)
- Seinn còmhla.

Listen and sing together.

### An Teaghlach

(Air fonn: Làrach do thacaidean)

Seo Calum, m' athair is Mòrag mo mhàthair,  
Ceitidh mo phiuthar is Anndra mo bhràthair.

I ud ud eatharam, i ud ud amhram,  
I ud ud eatharam, mo sheanair is mo sheanmhair.

Tha cù mòr aig m' athair is cat aig mo mhàthair,  
Each aig mo phiuthar is nathair aig mo bhràthair.

I ud ud eatharam, i ud ud amhram,  
I ud ud eatharam, 's toigh leam fhìn mo pheataichean.

Tha m' athair cho laghach, 's mo mhàthair cho crosta,  
Mo bhràthair cho èibhinn 's mo phiuthar cho gòrach.

I ud ud eatharam, i ud ud amhram,  
I ud ud eatharam, siud an teaghlach agamsa.  
(x2)



## Cultar Ag obair air a' chroit

Crofting, or small-scale farming, is carried out all over the Highlands and Islands of Scotland and has been the traditional way of life there for centuries. In days gone by, it would have been the way of life for entire communities – influencing village life and providing a small income and produce for the crofters, their families and their landlords. Nowadays, there are still many people working their crofts but few now rely solely on the croft to provide an income for themselves and their families. Crofters in the olden days would have fed their families on their crops and the animals they reared and would have made clothes from wool. Most crofters now have to supplement their income with another job and, of course, will buy food and clothes from shops rather than being as self-sufficient as they once were.

## Cò ris a bha croit coltach?



Traditionally crofters lived in black houses built on croft land rented from a landlord. They grew mostly potatoes, oats and barley and kept a few animals, usually cows, sheep and hens. They would get meat, milk, cheese, eggs and wool from their animals. The black house they lived in was a simple stone building with a thatched roof. The house had two rooms – a living area for the family at one end of the house, and a byre for the animals at the other end. How would you like to share your house with cows and sheep?

The family area would have an open peat fire on the floor in the middle of the room that was used for heating and cooking. Unlike modern houses, there was no chimney for the fire. Instead, there was a hole in the roof that would let out most of the smoke. However, the inside of the house would get very smoky and the wooden furniture would get quite black. The smoke from the fire was also useful for smoking and preserving meat and fish for the winter – there were no fridges or freezers in those days.



Crofting was a simple way of life. The men and women had to work very hard to be able to live off their own crops and animals and their hard work meant that they were strong, fit people. Croft produce was healthy and natural. All the work on the croft was done by hand as there were no machines, quads or tractors in those days. Some crofters would have had a horse to help with the heavy work.

People had a simple, but healthy diet. Meat was a luxury they didn't often have but, when they did, they would make broth or stew from it with some vegetables. Skirlie (a mixture of fat and oatmeal), barley or oats might have been eaten with the meat dish to make it more filling. Potatoes featured in most meals. At the end of **Modal 6** you will find some traditional recipes you might like to try out.

Depending on what was being cooked, a pot (**poit**) or a girdle (**greideal**) would be suspended over the fire from an iron chain (**slabhraidh**) which hung down from the roof. The women would also make porridge and brose in the cooking pot and bannocks and oatcakes on a flat, iron cooking girdle which hung over the fire. Folktales tell us people believed the **slabhraidh** was associated with the powers of evil. Children, in particular, were told these stories and warned never to touch the **slabhraidh**. This was a good way of keeping children from getting burned and scalded. Some folk would keep a piece of fir tree in the links of the **slabhraidh** and this was to ward off evil and prevent fairies from climbing down through the hole in the roof and into the house.



## Ag obair air a' chroit

### Obair

- **Lugh mu chroitearachd anns na seann làithean.**
- **Freagair na ceistean.**

Read about crofting in the olden days. Answer the questions.

1. Where in Scotland are you likely to see crofts?
2. Name at least one difference between crofting in the olden days and crofting today.
3. What were crofters' houses called?
4. Give a description of a croft house from the olden days.
5. How did they put the peat smoke to use?
6. Why were crofters fit and strong people?
7. What sorts of things would they eat?
8. What is a **slabhraidh**?
9. What would be cooked on a **greideal**?
10. What do folk tales say about the **slabhraidh**?
11. Why did people tie a piece of fir tree into the **slabhraidh**?
12. Why do you think children would be told these stories?



## Faigh fios

How do you think you would have enjoyed being a crofter in the olden days?

What would you like/dislike about the traditional way of life?

Give reasons for your answer.

Find out all about crofting on the **Am Baile** website. [www.ambaile.org.uk](http://www.ambaile.org.uk)

There are plenty of pictures, simple information and worksheets for you.



## Taic 5 Ag ionnsachadh cànan

### Ciamar agus carson?

Learning to communicate is one of the most important skills you learn when you are young. This doesn't just mean being able to talk, but to listen, understand body language and to interact with other children and adults. Learning a second language – as you are doing – can be done in exactly the same way.

It's likely that you learned your first language easily through being involved in day-to-day activities around the home, with people taking time to talk to you. Therefore, play-acting and practical activities are very helpful in learning a language. Pictures, stories, songs and rhymes can all help a child learn to speak.



### Faigh fios

1. You won't remember learning your first language because you were so young, but you will have seen how people communicate with babies. Think about how this communication is different from the way people talk to an older child or an adult who is able to answer. Think about the different ways an adult gets the message across to the baby.
2. How do you think babies learn to understand and to finally speak? Discuss your ideas with your partner/group/class.
3. Do you think any of the methods used by adults and older children to talk to babies could be of use to you learning a language? If so, which things in particular?
4. How do babies and toddlers who are only just learning to speak manage to communicate?
5. Do you think any of the ways in which babies communicate with others could be useful to you in learning Gaelic? Discuss your thoughts with your partner/group/class.
6. Imagine talking to someone who speaks no English. How would you help him understand what you are saying? What does this tell you about communication? Do think you could relate any of these ideas to how you learn Gaelic, or any other new language?



#### 7. Feuch seo:

If someone doesn't speak your language, using body language and actions to help him understand what you are saying is very useful. Try this little experiment with a partner.

One partner should wear headphones. Make sure the music is loud enough so that he/she can't hear anyone talking. The other person should demonstrate to the person with the headphones that he wants him/her to carry out a task.

Mar eisimpleir: **Cuir dh'ot do sheacaid!**

Take turn about. What did your experiment show you? How did you make yourself understood? How can you relate this to learning Gaelic and other languages? Discuss your results with your group/class.

## Modal 5 Aonad 1 agus 2

### 'S urrainn dhomh/I can

Say who is in my family

Ask if someone has any brothers or sisters

Describe myself and others

Ask what someone else is like

Ask what job someone has

Ask where someone works

Say what job someone has

Say where someone works

Name some animals in Gaelic

Use the plural words for some animals

Ask if someone has any pets

Ask how many of something there is

Say what pets I have

Describe my pets

Say what pets someone else has

Nam theaghlach, tha...

Tha bràthair agus piuthar agam.

A bheil piuthar no bràthair agad/agaibh?

Tha mi àrd, laghach, èibhinn...

Tha mo mhàthair beag agus brèagha.

Cò ris a tha ... coltach?

Dè an obair a th' agad/agaibh?

Càit a bheil thu/sibh ag obair?

'S e croitear a th' ann, 'S e nurs a th' innte...

Tha m' athair ag obair ann an oifis.

cat, cù, piseag, each, uan, coineanach...

cait, coin, piseagan, eich, uain, coineanaich...

A bheil peata agad/agaibh?

Cia mhead?

Tha dà luch agus trì eòin agam.

Tha mo chù mòr, donn agus laghach.

Tha earball agus cluasan fada air/oirre.

Tha cuilean aig lain. Tha eun aig Màiri.

### I have learned

about job opportunities for Gaelic speakers

about crofting and the traditional way of life

to recognise and use plurals for family and pets

to use some adjectives correctly

to use some prepositional pronouns

to be more aware of how I learn language

education, media...

In the 1800s crofters lived in black houses, farming a small amount of crops and animals

bràithrean, peathraichean, peataichean, cait, coin, eòin...

bràthair mòr, cat crosta...

piuthar mhòr, piseag chrosta...

'S e dotair a th' annam/a th' ann/a th' innte...

body language, listening, understanding, repetition, role-play



Cultar



Taic



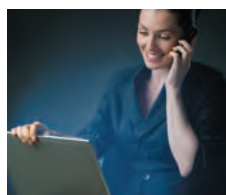
## Ceum a bharrachd 1 Ann an ospadal

- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air teaghlaichean agus peataichean.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Read the following profiles about different people. Translate each profile into English using **Faclair** is **Abairtean** pages to help you.



1. Hai! Is mise Emma NicDhòmhnaill. Tha mi ceithir-deug agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Leòdhas. Tha m' athair ag obair ann an sgoil – 's e tidsear a th' ann. Tha e àrd agus caol. Tha mo mhàthair ag obair ann an ospadal. 'S e nurs a th' innte agus tha i èibhinn agus laghach. Chan eil piuthar no bràthair agam ach tha cuilean agam. Is toigh leam e. Tha e beag, donn agus gòrach! Tha earball fada air.



2. Hallò! Is mise Ròna Nic-a-phì. Tha mi trì-deug. Tha bràthair agam. 'S e Cailean an t-ainm a th' air. Cha toigh leam e. Tha e crosta agus mì-mhodhail. Ach, tha piuthar agam cuideachd, Sìne agus is toigh leam i. Tha i uabhasach laghach. Tha i naoi-deug agus tha i ag obair ann an oifis. 'S e rùnaire a th' innte. Chan eil peata agam idir ach tha mi ag iarraidh nathair mhòr.



3. Hai! Is mise Ailean Rothach agus tha mi còig-deug an-diugh! Tha dà each agam – Brèagha agus Seòclaid. Is toigh leam Seòclaid. Tha e laghach ach tha e leisg cuideachd! Cha toigh leam Brèagha. Tha e reamhar agus crosta. 'S e mo cho-là-breith a th' ann an-diugh agus tha cuilean agam a-nise cuideachd. Tha e beag agus geal agus tha cluasan mòra air. Tha dà bhràthair agam, Iain agus Seumas. Tha Iain beag agus tha Seumas mòr. Tha iad laghach. Chan eil peathraichean agam idir.



4. Hallò! Is mise Raibeart MacIlllòsa. Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Uibhist a Deas. Is toigh leam iasgach agus snàmh ach tha gràin agam air an sgoil. Tha bràthair beag agam agus tha piuthar mhòr agam. 'S e Tomas an t-ainm a th' air mo bhràthair agus 's e Nina an t-ainm a th' air mo phiuthar. Is fìor thoigh leam mo bhràthair ach cha toigh leam mo phiuthar. Tha i grod rium! Tha gearra-mhuc



## Ceum a bharrachd 2 Each

- Coimhead air na faclan.
- Lorg facal a tha eadar-dhealaichte bho na faclan eile anns gach loidhne.

Find the odd one out in each set of words. Give a reason for your answer.

Mar eisimpleir: 1. **Each** is the odd one out. It is an animal and the other words are adjectives.

1. beag	mòr	each	reamhar
2. eòin	uain	eich	cat
3. cuilean	each	coineanaich	iasg
4. uan	piaseag	cuilean	cù
5. laghach	casan	cluasan	earball
6. dubh	geal	donn	crosta
7. piuthar	athair	seanmhair	màthair
8. Leòdhas	Muile	Malaig	Ìle
9. poileas	nurs	oifis	neach-bùtha
10. seanmhair	bràthair	seanair	athair



## Ceum a bharrachd 3 Seantansan Gàidhlig

- Sgrìobh na seantansan seo ann an Gàidhlig.

Write these sentences in Gaelic.

1. Kate has two brothers.
2. Alexander has a puppy. His name is Faithful
3. Margaret works in a garage. She's a mechanic.
4. My sister has a black jacket.
5. My dad works in Glasgow. He's a doctor.
6. I have a little kitten. She's lovely. Her name is Sniffy. She's grey and she has a white tail.
7. I don't like cats and dogs at all.
8. How many horses do you have?
9. Where do you work? Do you like the work?
10. Do you have a rabbit?



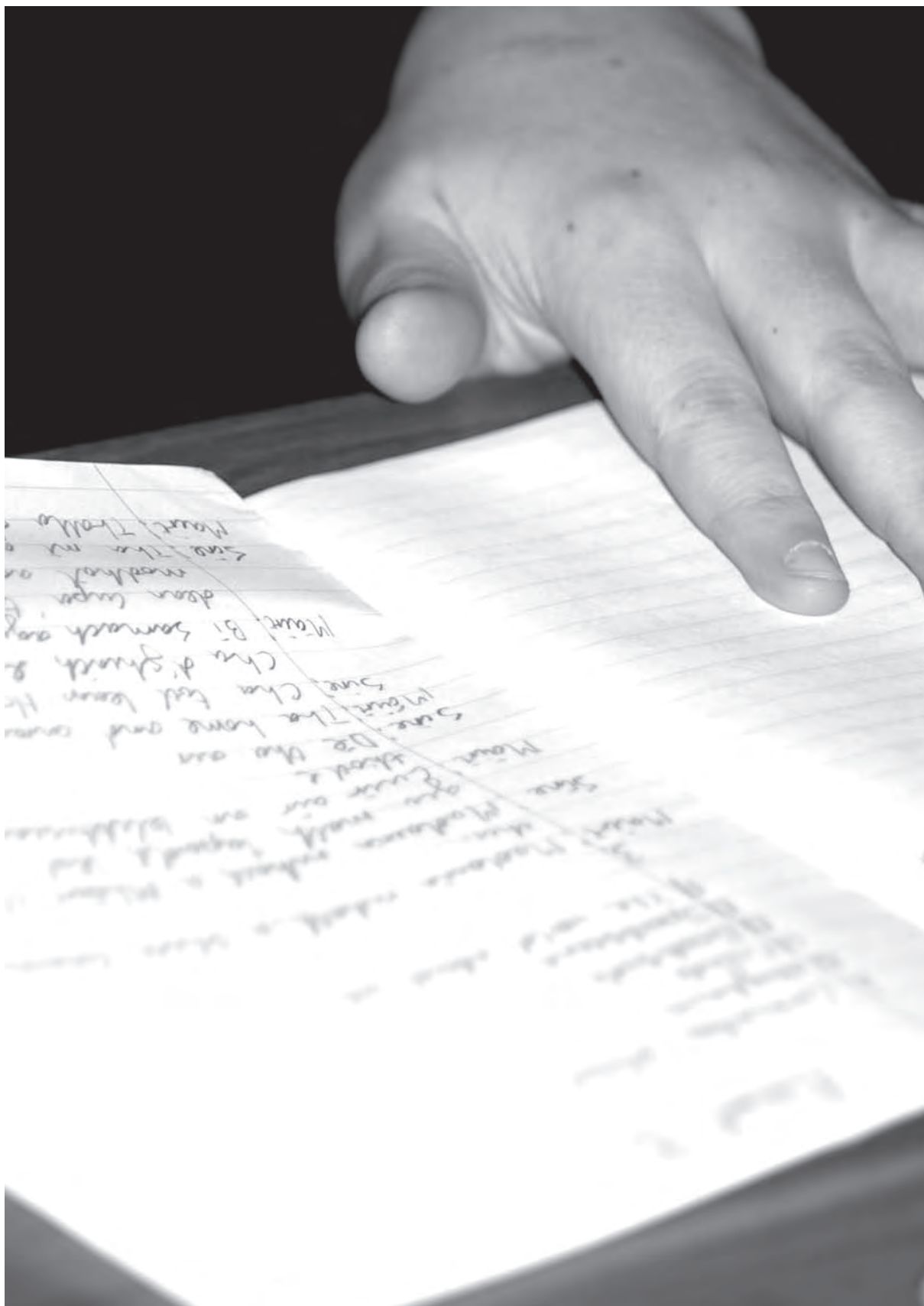
## Ceum a bharrachd 4 Teaghlaichean

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 11)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air teaghlaichean agus peataichean.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Listen to the people talking about their families and pets. What are they saying? Fill in the blanks.

	Ainm/ Name	Teaghlach/ Family	Beachdan/ Comments	Peataichean/ Pets	Beachdan/ Comments
a.					
b.					
c.					
d.					
e.					
f.					





## Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?

Learn the Gaelic for some foods and drinks

Say what you would like to eat/drink/buy

Say that you are hungry/thirsty

Ask and say how much something costs

**Cànan:**

Practising numbers



Bruidhinn



Èist



Leugh



Sgrìobh



Còimhead



## 1. Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 1)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air deochan.
- Dè tha iad ag iarraidh?

Listen to the people. They are talking about drinks. What do they want?



## 2a. A bheil thu ag iarraidh deoch?

- Èist ri Ailean agus a charaidean. (Earrann 2)
- Tha iad ann an cafaidh.
- Dè tha iad ag iarraidh?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Listen to Alan and his friends. They are in a cafe. What do they want to drink? Copy and complete the table.

	Ainm/Name	Deoch/Drink
a.	John	
b.		
c.	Neil	
d.	Isobel	tea
e.		
f.		



## 2b. Tha mise ag iarraidh...

- Tha thusa anns a' chafaidh cuideachd.
- Dè tha thu fhèin ag iarraidh?

You are in the cafe too. Your teacher or partner will be the waiter. What do you want?



Tha mi ag iarraidh...

Tha am pathadh orm.



### Deochan



tì



cofaidh



uisge



sùgh orainseir



sùgh liomaid



sùgh ubhail



còc



bainne



seòclaid theth

To find out what someone wants, you ask:

Dè tha thu/sibh ag iarraidh?

To find out if someone wants something in particular, you ask:

A bheil thu/sibh ag iarraidh...?

Mar eisimpleir:

A bheil thu/sibh ag iarraidh deoch?

A bheil sibh ag iarraidh cofaidh?

Chan eil mi ag iarraidh cofaidh.

Tha mi ag iarraidh tì.

Do you want a drink?

Do you want coffee?

I don't want coffee.

I want tea.



### 3. Dè tha sibh ag iarraidh?

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Leugh na seantansan.
- Maids na daoine ris an deoch a tha iad ag iarraidh.

Match the people with the drinks they want.

Mar eisimpleir: 2 = f



1. Murchadh

Tha mi ag iarraidh sùgh liomaid.

Tha mi ag iarraidh Còc. Cha toigh leam sùgh liomaid.



2. Siùsaidh

Tha mi ag iarraidh bainne.



3. Alasdair

Tha am pathadh orm. Tha mi ag iarraidh uisge.

Tha mi ag iarraidh sùgh orainseir.



4. Cailean



5. Màiri Anna

Cha toigh leam ti no cofaidh. Tha mi ag iarraidh seòclaid theth.



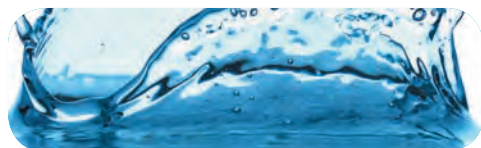
6. Seonag



a.



d.



b.



e.



c.




f.





## 4a. A bheil am pathadh ort?

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 3)
- A bheil am pathadh orra?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Cuir  anns a' bhogsa cheart.


Listen to these people. Are they thirsty? Copy the table. Tick the correct boxes.



## 4b. A bheil am pathadh ort?

- Èist a-rithist. (Earrann 3)
- Dè tha iad ag iarraidh?
- Lìon na beàrnan ann an 4b.

Listen again. If they are thirsty, what do they want to drink? Fill in the blanks in 4b.

		4a		4b
	Name	Thirsty	Not thirsty	Wants
a.				
b.	Thomas			
c.				
d.				
e.				
f.				



To find out if someone is thirsty, you ask:

**A bheil am pathadh ort/oirbh?** Are you thirsty?

To say you are thirsty or not, you say:

**Tha am pathadh orm.** I am thirsty.

**Chan eil am pathadh orm.** I am not thirsty.

You have used the words **orm**, **ort** and **oirbh** many times before.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Tha seacaid orm.** An e lain an t-ainm a th' ort? A bheil brògan oirbh?

Using what you have learned before, think about how you would say the following:

Is she thirsty?

Is he thirsty?

She is thirsty.

He is thirsty

She isn't thirsty

He isn't thirsty

Discuss your answers with your partner.





## 5. Anns a' chafaidh

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Tagh neach-frithealaidh.
- Dè tha daoine ag iarraidh?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.
- Gabh turas mu seach.

Work in a group. Choose a waiter. He/she will find out what everyone wants to drink. Take turn about. Write the order in English.









## 6. Dè tha iad ag iarraidh?

- Maids na daoine ris an deoch a tha iad ag iarraidh.
- Sgrìobh seantans dha gach duine.

Match the people with the drinks they want. Write a sentence for each one.

Mar eisimpleir: **Tha Raibeart ag iarraidh bainne.** Robert wants milk.

a.	Calum	
b.	Pòl	
c.	Sne	
d.	Nazeem	
e.	Raibeart	
f.	Eilidh	

*Note: Hand-drawn blue lines connect the names to the drinks: Calum to milk, Pòl to coffee, Sne to water, Nazeem to soup, Raibeart to milk, and Eilidh to coffee.*



## 7. Tha an t-acras orm

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 4)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air biadh.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Dè tha iad ag iarraidh?



a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



g.



h.



i.



j.



k.



l.



m.



n.





## 8a. Anns a' chafaidh

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 5)
- Tha Ailean agus a charaidean anns a' chafaidh a-rithist.
- Tha an t-acras orra.
- Dè tha iad ag iarraidh?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Alan and his friends are in the café again. They are hungry. What do they want? Fill in the order form for the kitchen in English.

Cafaidh Cofaidh Bòrd 3	
Biadh/Food	
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	



## 8b. Ceistean

- Èist a-rithist. (Earrann 5)
- Freagair na ceistean.

Listen again. Answer these questions for bonus points.

1. What does Allan say to get the waiter's attention?
2. Why is the waiter worried?
3. When will their food be ready?



## 8c. Tha mise ag iarraidh...

- Tha thusa anns a' chafaidh cuideachd.
- Dè tha thu fhèin ag iarraidh?

You are in the café too. Your teacher or partner is the waiter. What do you want?

Feasgar math!  
Dè tha sibh ag iarraidh?



Tha an t-acras orm!  
Tha mi ag iarraidh feòil,  
buntàta, glasraich,  
sliseagan agus cèic!

## Biadh



feòil



buntàta



iasg



cearc



aran donn



aran geal



tost



càise



uighean



saillead



brot



ìm



cèic



piotsa



sliseagan



paidh ubhail



currain



uinneanan



ubhal



orainsear



peur



briosgaid



suiteis



coiridh



isbeanan



reòiteag



silidh



uachdar



glasraich



measan



ceapaire





## 9. Feòil no sailead?

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Tha an t-acras agus am pathadh air daoine.
- Dè tha na daoine ag iarraidh?
- Maids na dealbhan ris na seantansan.



a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.

	Ainm/Name	Tha mi ag iarraidh...	Litir/Letter
1.	Màiri	paidh ubhail le uachdar agus cofaidh dubh.	
2.	Cailean	cupa tì le cèic seòclaid.	
3.	Seònaid	feòil agus buntàta.	
4.	Seumas	ceapaire càise.	
5.	Daibhidh	brot glasaich le aran geal.	
6.	Eilidh	isbeanan is sliseagan le sùgh orainseir.	

To find out if someone is hungry, you ask:


A bheil an t-acras ort/oirbh? Are you hungry?

To say whether you are hungry or not, you say:

Tha/chan eil an t-acras orm. I am/am not hungry.



## 10a. A bheil an t-acras ort?

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 6)
- A bheil an t-acras orra?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Cuir  anns a' bhogsa cheart.

Listen to these people. Are they hungry? Copy the table. Tick the correct boxes.



## 10b. A bheil an t-acras ort?

- Èist a-rithist. (Earrann 6)
- Cò tha ag iarraidh biadh?
- Dè tha iad ag iarraidh?
- Lìon na beàrnan ann an 10b.

Listen again. If they are hungry, what do they want to eat? Fill in the blanks in 10b.

10a			10b
Name	Hungry	Not hungry	Wants
a.			
b. Elizabeth			
c.			
d. Barbara			
e. Michael			
f.			



## 10c. Is toigh leam pìotsa

- A bheil an t-acras air do charaid?
- Dè tha e/i ag iarraidh?

Is your partner hungry? If so, what does he/she want to eat?







## 11. Dè am biadh as toigh leat?

- Tha Màiri a' dèanamh rannsachadh anns a' chlas.
- Dè am biadh as toigh le daoine?
- Leugh am fiosrachadh.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Mary is doing a survey in her class. She found out what foods people like. Read her results. Answer the questions.

Ainm	Fiosrachadh
Calum	Is toigh leam piotsa agus sliseagan. Cha toigh leam buntàta no ùbhlán idir. Airson bracaist, is toigh leam tost agus cupa tì.
Alasdair	Is toigh leam macarònaidh càise agus paidh ubhail. Cha toigh leam feòil idir. Tha i grod! Airson bracaist, is toigh leam uighean agus sùgh orainseir.
Fionnghal	Aig àm dinneir, is toigh leam lasagne agus sailead. Tha m' athair uabhasach math air còcaireachd. Cha toigh leam brot no orainsearan. Chan eil mi a' gabhail bracaist anns a' mhadainn.
Mohammed	Is toigh leam iasg agus cearc. Cha toigh leam feòil dhearg idir. Is toigh leam cofaidh no tì agus tost le ìm airson bracaist. Uaireannan, tha mi a' gabhail brochan le bainne agus siùcar.
Karen	Is toigh leam aran – aran donn le càise agus sailead. Is toigh leam iasg uaireannan ach cha toigh leam sliseagan no seòclaid. Airson bracaist, is toigh leam cupa cofaidh agus briosgaid.

### Ceistean

#### 1. Ceart no ceàrr?

Are these statements true or false?

- Calum likes potatoes and apples.
- Alasdair thinks meat is horrible.
- Fiona's mum is a really good cook.
- Mohammed likes fish and meat.
- Karen sometimes likes fish.

#### 2. Freagair na ceistean.

Answer the questions.

- Who doesn't eat breakfast in the mornings?
- Who has a cup of coffee and a biscuit for breakfast?
- What kind of meat does Mohammed not like?
- What does Alasdair like for breakfast?
- What does Calum not like?

#### 3.

- Dèan rannsachadh.
- Cùir ceistean air do charaid.
- Dè am biadh agus an deoch as toigh leis/leatha?
- Dè nach toigh leis/leatha?

Do some research. Ask your partner some questions. What food and drink does he/she like?

Mar eisimpleir:

**Màiri: An toigh leat isbeanan?**



## 12a. Dè as toigh leat fhèin?

- Dè am biadh agus an deoch as toigh leat fhèin?
- Sgrìobh liosta ann an Gàidhlig.

What food and drink do you like?

Write a list in Gaelic for each meal.

Mar eisimpleir:

Airson bracaist, is toigh leam...

- |               |           |
|---------------|-----------|
| a. Bracaist   | Breakfast |
| b. Diathad    | Lunch     |
| c. Grèim bìdh | Snack     |
| d. Dinnear    | Dinner    |
| e. Suipear    | Supper    |



## 12b. Dè am biadh nach toigh leat?

- Dè nach toigh leat?

What do you not like?

Cha toigh leam...



## 13. Rannsachadh

- Dèan rannsachadh air biadh agus deoch.
- Dè am fiosrachadh a tha thu ag iarraidh?
- Faighnich ceist no dhà.
- Seo eisimpleirean de cheistean.

Do your own survey about food and drink. What do you want to find out? Prepare one or two questions you want to ask. Write or record the answers you get. Here are some questions to help you.

- Dè am biadh as toigh leat?
- An toigh leat iasg?
- A bheil thu a' gabhail bracaist anns a' mhadainn?
- Dè tha thu ag iarraidh airson diathad?
- An toigh leat am biadh anns an sgoil?
- Dè tha thu ag iarraidh aig àm dinneir a-nochd?
- A bheil an t-acras ort an-dràsta?
- A bheil am pathadh ort?



## Faclan feumail

math dhut

good for you

blasta

tasty

anns na bùthan

in the shops

fallain

healthy

saor

cheap

beag-shaill

low fat

prìs mhath

good price

Abair bargain!

What a bargain!

Am biadh/an deoch as  
fheàrr san t-saoghal!

The best food/drink in the world!



## 14. Postair

- Dèan postair air biadh no deoch.
- Cuir dathan agus faclan ris.
- Dèan gu snasail e.
- Cleachd na faclan ùra.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Make a poster advertising food or drink. Make it colourful. Write a slogan to help sell your product. An example has been done for you. Use as much new vocabulary as you can.



**Bainne**

**Tha e blasta agus math dhut!**

**Anns a' bhùth an-diugh!**



Mmmath dhut!



## 15. Dealbh-chluich

- Tha thu fhèin agus do charaid(ean) ann an cafaidh.
- Tha sibh ag iarraidh diathad.
- Dèan dealbh-chluich.
- Clàraich an dealbh-chluich.

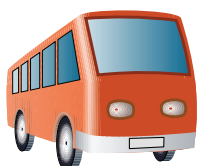
You and your friend(s) are in a café for lunch. Write and perform a short sketch. Someone should play the waiter/waitress and the others will be customers. Remember to be polite when you are ordering and receiving your food. Will the food be fantastic or awful? You decide. Tell the waiter what you think of the food and service. Your teacher might be able to record you. Use some of the **Faclan feumail** to help you.



## Faclan feumail

A bheil sibh ag iarraidh...?  
 Dè tha sibh ag iarraidh?  
 Tha mi ag iarraidh...  
 An toigh leibh am biadh?  
 Is toigh leam...  
 Cha toigh leam...  
 Bu toigh leam...  
 Am faigh mi...?  
 A bheil ... agaibh?  
 Tha ... agam.  
 Chan eil ... agam.  
 Tha mi duilich.  
 ceart gu leòr  
 A bheil am biadh a' còrdadh ribh?  
 Tha an t-iasg math.  
 Tha an còcaire sgoinneil.  
 blasta  
 grod  
 Euch!  
 An robh sin math?  
 Bha e fìor mhath.  
 Cha robh e math idir.  
 Mòran taing!  
 Mar sin leibh!

Do you want...?  
 What do you want?  
 I want...  
 Do you like the food?  
 I like...  
 I don't like...  
 I would like...  
 May I get...?  
 Do you have any...?  
 I have...  
 I don't have any...  
 I'm sorry.  
 OK  
 Are you enjoying the food?  
 The fish is good.  
 The chef is great.  
 tasty  
 horrible  
 Yuck!  
 Was that good?  
 It was really good.  
 That wasn't good at all.  
 Many thanks!  
 Goodbye!



## 16. Turas Chailein

- Tha turas fada gu bhith aig Cailean.
- Tha e a' fuireach anns na Hearadh.
- Tha e a' dol a Ghlaschu.
- Dè am biadh agus an deoch a tha e ag iarraidh?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.



Colin has a long journey ahead of him. He lives in Harris and is going to Glasgow. You must make sure that he eats well to keep up his strength. Complete the exercise. Try to use as many different words as possible.

1. What should he have for breakfast on the ferry?
2. The bus stops at a café in Kyle mid-morning. What does Cailean have?
3. The bus stops in Fort William for lunch. There are various sandwiches in the station café. Which fillings can he choose from?
4. He arrives in Glasgow in time for dinner and is delighted when he sees the menu. What do you think is on the menu that evening?
5. Cailean remembers the rules about healthy eating. Has he had his five portions of fruit and vegetables? If not, what he could have for supper?



## 17. Dà sgillinn

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 7)
- Dè an t-airgead a th' aca?



a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



g.



h.



i.



j.



k.



l.

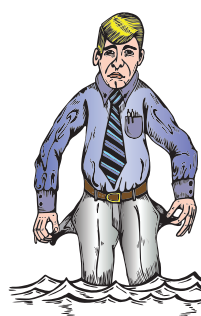


## 18. Nam sporan, tha...

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 8)
- Dè an t-airgead a th' aca?

Listen to these people. How much money do they have?

- a. Màiri
- b. Tomas
- c. Mìcheal
- d. Donna
- e. Seumas



Chan eil sgillinn  
ruadh agam!

Tha ceud  
not agam.



## Faclan feumail

sgillinn	pence
not(aichean)	pound(s)
caogad sgillinn	50p
seasgad not	£60
leth-cheud sgillinn/not	is also used for 50p/£50

## Airgead



sgillinn



dà sgillinn



còig sgillinn



deich sgillinn



fichead sgillinn



caogad sgillinn/  
leth-cheud sgillinn



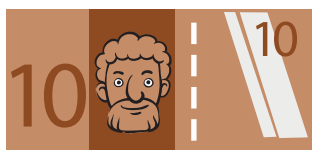
not



dà not



còig notaichean



deich notaichean



fichead not



caogad/leth-cheud not



ceud not

## Prisean

Dealing with money and prices in Gaelic is easy if you already know the numbers.

Remember when you are talking about one of something, you don't need the word **aon**. So, for 1p and £1 you just say **sgillinn** and **not**. This is the same as **uair** for one o'clock.

### Àireamhan

When using numbers after ten for a number of items, the item you are counting goes in the middle of the number - whether it's pounds, hours, pence, cats, dogs, brothers, biscuits or bananas!

Mar eisimpleir:

dà uair dheug

twelve o'clock

còig sgillinn deug

15p

fichead not 's a sia

£26

caogad cat 's a còig

fifty five cats

trì bràithrean deug

thirteen brothers

ceathrad banana 's a ceithir

forty four bananas

naochad briosgaid 's a trì

ninety three biscuits





## 19. Dà sgillinn dheug

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 9)
- Dè an t-airgead a th' aca?

Listen to these people. How much money do they have?



## 20. Prìsean

- Èist ris na daoine seo anns na bùthan. (Earrann 10)
- Dè tha iad a' ceannach?
- Dè phnìs a tha iad?

These people are in the shops. What are they buying? What do the items cost?

	Ainm/Name	Rud/Item	Pris/Price
a.			
b.			
c.	Sandra		
d.	Martin		
e.			
f.			



## 21a. Còig notaichean

- Maids na prìsean.

Match the prices in words to the prices in figures.

Mar eisimpleir: a = 2

- còig notaichean
- seasgad not 's a h-ochd
- còig notaichean deug
- trithead sgillinn 's a trì
- ceathrad sgillinn
- ochd sgillinn deug
- naochad not 's a seachd
- deich notaichean agus ceathrad sgillinn

- £10.40
- £5
- £15
- £97
- £68
- 18p
- 33p



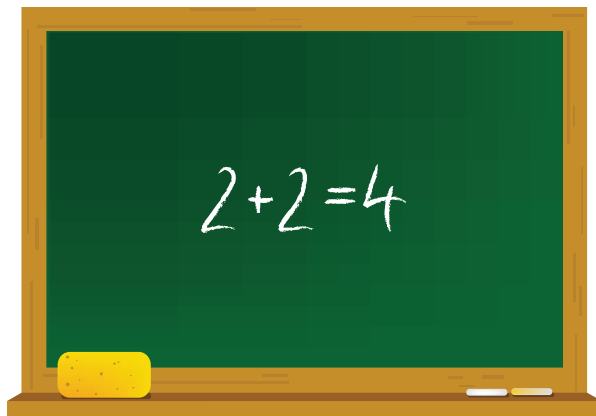


## 21b. Abair prìs!

- Sgrìobh na prìsean ann am figearan.

Write these prices in figures.

- trì notaichean
- ochd sgillinn
- dà not agus caogad sgillinn 's a trì
- not agus naochad sgillinn 's a naoi
- seachdad not
- ceud not
- aon sgillinn deug
- ceathrad not 's a sia



## Faclan feumail

### Prìsean

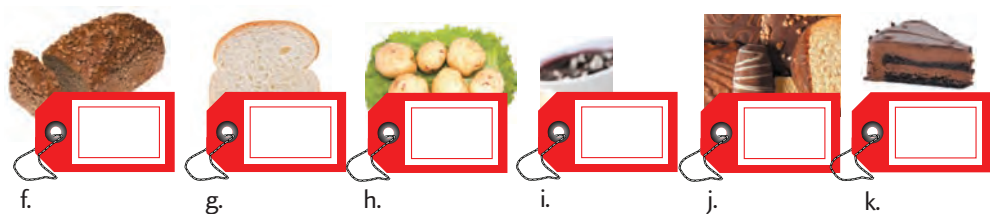
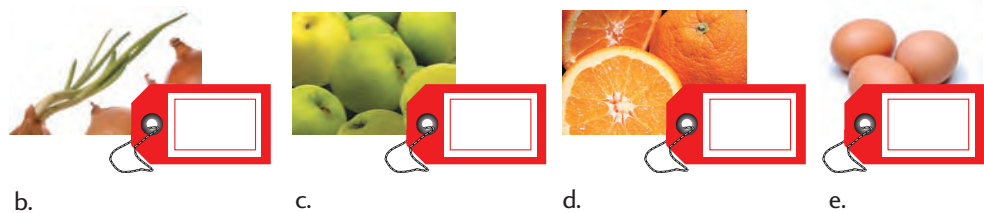
	Pence	Pounds
1	sgillinn	not
2	dà sgillinn	dà not
3	trì sgillinn	trì notaichean
5	còig sgillinn	còig notaichean
10	deich sgillinn	deich notaichean
11	aon sgillinn deug	aon not deug
12	dà sgillinn dheug	dà not dheug
15	còig sgillinn deug	còig notaichean deug
20	fichead sgillinn	fichead not
25	fichead sgillinn 's a còig	fichead not 's a còig
30	trithead sgillinn	trithead not
47	ceathrad sgillinn 's a seachd	ceathrad not 's a seachd
50	caogad sgillinn	caogad not
73	seachdad sgillinn 's a trì	seachdad not 's a trì
100	-	ceud not



## 22. Ag obair ann am bùth

- Èist ris a' mhanaidsear. (Earrann 11)
- 'S e neach-bùtha a th' annad.
- Tha thu a' cur prìs air gach rud.
- Sgrìobh na prìsean gu h-ìseal.

Listen to the manager of the local shop. You're a shop assistant. He gives you prices of several items. Write the prices below in English.



If you want to find out how much something costs you ask:

Dè phrìs a tha...?

or

Dè na tha...?

Mar eisimpleir:

Dè phrìs a tha am bainne?

or

Dè na tha am bainne?

What price is the milk?

How much is the milk?

To say what how much something costs, you say:

Tha e... (followed by the price)

Mar eisimpleir:

Tha e deich notaichean.

It's £10.

Tha iad dà not.

They are £2.

Tha briogaidhean ochdad sgillinn.

Biscuits are 80p.



## 23. Sanas

- Tha am manaidsear ag iarraidh sanas airson uinneag na bùtha.
- Dèan postair.
- Cuir faclan ris na dealbhan.

Mar eisimpleir:



As part of your job in the local shop, the manager has asked you to make a poster for the shop window to advertise a product that's on special offer. Make your poster as eye-catching as possible to attract the customers. Make sure you include the price of the product in words.

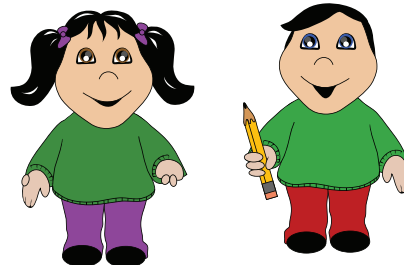


## 24a. A bheil orainsearan agaibh?

- Èist ris na daoine anns a' bhùth. (Earrann 12)
- Dè tha iad a' ceannach?
- Dè phrìs a tha na rudan?
- Dè phrìs uile gu lèir?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Dè phrìs a tha am peansail?

Tha e trithead sgillinn.



Nise, ochd notaichean agus caogad sgillinn uile gu lèir, mas e do thoil e.

At the shop, you will be serving customers and dealing with money. Listen to the manager serving these customers. Copy the table. Write what each customer buys and how much it costs. Try to work out if any change is given, and how much.

Customer	Items	Prices
a. Màiri		
	Total	
b. Ahmed		
	Total	
c. Seònaid		
	Total	





## 24b. Trì peuran

- Tha thu fhèin ag obair a-nis.
- Sgrìobh còmhraidh eadar thu fhèin agus Sèonaid.
- Tha Sèonaid ag iarraidh trì peuran, silidh agus uighean.
- A bheil a h-uile rud agad anns a' bhùth?
- Dè a' phrìs a tha na rudan?
- A bheil Sèonaid crosta no laghach?
- Coimhead air obair dhaoine eile cuideachd.

It's your turn to serve a customer now. Write the conversation you have with Janet. She wants three pears, jam and eggs. Is everything in stock? What price are the items? Is Janet bad-tempered or nice? When you have finished, look over the work of others in the class. Do you have any advice on how the work could be improved? You may want to write a comment on their work. Be fair and positive!





## 25. Sradag air an t-sràid

- Leugh an earrann bhon iris ùir, Sradag.
- Tha na daoine ann am bùthan Inbhir Nis.
- Dè cheannaich iad?
- Dè phrìs a bha air na rudan?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon an clàr.

**Sradag** – a Gaelic magazine for teenagers runs an article about shopping in Inverness. People say what they bought and how much they spent. Read the article and fill in the table.



1.

**Ainm:** Màiri-Anna NicPhàrlain

**Aois:** Tha mi trì-deug

**Dè fhuair thu?** Fhuair mi sgiorta dhearg airson còig notaichean. Abair bargan! Fhuair mi seòclaid cuideachd. Bha sin caogad sgillinn.

**Dè as toigh leat?** Is toigh leam bùthan aodaich ann an Inbhir Nis. Tha an t-aodach snog agus tha e saor.

**Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?**

Tha mi ag iarraidh бага dubh. Tha багаichean mòra, brèagha anns na bùthan.



2.

**Ainm:** Tòmas MacNèill

**Aois:** Tha mi ceithir-deug.

**Dè fhuair thu?** Fhuair mi brògan-spòrs spaideil airson seasgad not. Fhuair mi botal uisge agus iris ball-coise cuideachd. Bha sin dà not agus seachdadh sgillinn.

**Dè as toigh leat?** Is toigh leam bùthan spòrs oir is fìor thoigh leam a bhith a' cluich spòrs sam bith.

**Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?**

Chan eil mi ag iarraidh càil eile. Tha mi a' dol dhachaigh a-nis. Feasgar math!



3.

**Ainm:** Cairistìona Robasdan

**Aois:** Tha mi còig-deug.

**Dè fhuair thu?** Bha mo chò-là-breith ann an-dè agus tha airgead agam. An-diugh, fhuair mi dresa shnog. Bha i ceathrad not. Fhuair mi briogais agus lèine ann am bùth eile. Bha sin trithead not 's a còig.

**Dè as toigh leat?** Is toigh leam dannsa agus cèilidhean.

**Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?**

Tha mi ag iarraidh seacaid ghorm ach chan eil sgillinn ruadh agam a-nis!





4.

**Ainm:**

Ryan MacDhòmhnaill

**Aois:**

Tha mi dhà-dheug.

**Dè fhuair thu?**

Fhuair mi lèine Celtic agus stocainnean ball-coise ann am bùth Rangers dha mo bhràthair. Bha iad daor! Bha an lèine caogad not agus na stocainnean ceithir notaichean deug. Fhuair mi sliseagan agus còc ann am *McDonalds*. Bha sin trì notaichean.

**Dè as toigh leat?**

Is toigh leam a bhith a' dol a-mach còmhla ri mo charaidean.

**Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?**

Tha mi ag iarraidh gèam coimpiutair ach chan eil airgead gu leòr agam an-diugh.

5.

**Ainm:**

Lisa Nic-a-phì

**Aois:**

Tha mi sia-deug.

**Dè fhuair thu?**

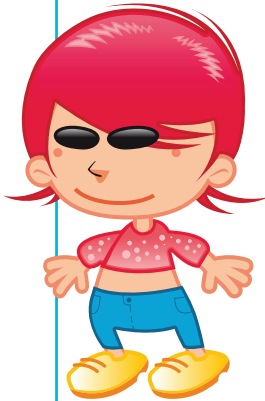
Fhuair mi frìn DVD agus ad agus sgarfa dha mo mhàthair. Bha an DVD dà not dheug agus bha an ad agus an sgarfa còig notaichean.

**Dè as toigh leat?**

Is toigh leam filmichean agus a bhith a' dol dhan taigh-dhealbh. Is toigh leam na bùthan cuideachd.

**Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?**

Tha mi ag iarraidh biadh! Tha an t-acras orm! Tha mi a' dol gu cafaidh a-nis. Mar sin leat!



	Name	Age	Bought	Spent	Likes	Wants
1.						
2.						
3.						
4.						
5.						



## 26. Anns na bùthan

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Sgrìobh dealbh-chluich mu bhùth.
- Dèan an dealbh-chluich airson a' chlas.

Work in a group. Make up a play in a shop or about shopping. When you have written your script, perform it for your class. You may also like to use props to make it more interesting and realistic. You can record your play. Here is some vocabulary that might be useful.

### Faclan feumail

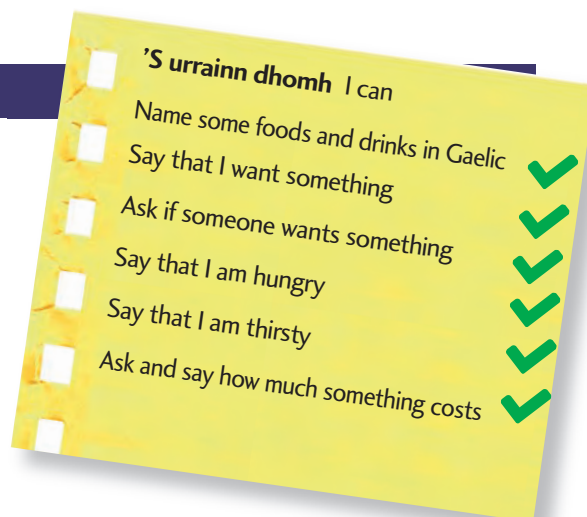
Tha ... agam.  
 Chan eil ... agam.  
 Tha mi duilich.  
 A bheil sibh ag iarraidh...?  
 ceart gu leòr  
 Am faigh mi...?  
 Cia mheud?  
 Seo ma-thà!  
 idir  
 Dè na tha sin a-nis?  
 Tha sin...  
 Dè?  
 Obh, obh!  
 Tha sin daor!  
 Tha sin saor!  
 Chan eil airgead gu leòr agam.  
 Dè fhuair thu?  
 Fhuair mi...  
 Dè phrìs a bha e?  
 Dè na bha e?  
 Chan eil sgillinn ruadh agam a-nis!  
 Mòran taing!  
 'S e ur beatha!

I have...  
 I don't have any...  
 I'm sorry.  
 Do you want...?  
 OK  
 Can I get...?  
 How many?  
 Here you go!  
 at all  
 How much is that now?  
 That's...  
 What?  
 Oh dear!  
 That's expensive!  
 That's cheap!  
 I don't have enough money.  
 What did you get?  
 I got...  
 What price was it?  
 How much was it?  
 I haven't a penny now!  
 Many thanks!  
 You're welcome!

You have reached the end of **Modal 6**

### 'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.



## Faclan is Abairtean

*\*polite/plural*

### Deochan

bainne, am bainne (m)  
còc, an còc (m)  
cofaidh, an cofaidh (m)  
deoch, an deoch (f), deochan  
fìon, am fìon (m)  
seòclaid theth, an t-seòclaid theth (f)  
sùgh liomaid, an sùgh liomaid (m)  
sùgh orainseir, an sùgh orainseir (m)  
sùgh ubhail, an sùgh ubhail (m)  
tì, an tì (f)  
uisge, an t-uisge (m)  
A bheil thu ag iarraidh deoch?  
Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?  
Tha mi ag iarraidh...  
Chan eil mi ag iarraidh...  
Chan eil mi ag iarraidh càil.  
A bheil am pathadh ort?  
A bheil am pathadh oirbh?\*Tha am pathadh orm.  
Chan eil am pathadh orm.  
Tha am pathadh air/oirre.  
Chan eil am pathadh air/oirre.  
A bheil an t-acras ort?  
A bheil an t-acras oirbh?\*Tha an t-acras orm.  
Chan eil an t-acras orm.  
Bu toigh leam...  
Am faigh mi...?

### Biadh

am biadh (m)  
aran, an t-aran (m)  
aran-coirce, an t-aran-coirce (m)  
aran donn  
aran geal  
briosgaid, a' bhriosgaid (f), briosgaidean  
brochan, am brochan (m)  
brocolaidh, am brocolaidh (m)  
brot, am brot (m)  
brot tomàto

### Drinks

milk, the milk  
coke, the coke  
coffee, the coffee  
drink, the drink, drinks  
wine, the wine  
hot chocolate, the hot chocolate  
lemonade, the lemonade  
orange juice, the orange juice  
apple juice, the apple juice  
tea, the tea  
water, the water  
Do you want a drink?  
What do you want?  
I want...  
I don't want...  
I don't want anything.  
Are you thirsty?  
Are you thirsty?  
I am thirsty.  
I am not thirsty.  
He/she is thirsty.  
He/she is not thirsty.  
Are you hungry?  
Are you hungry?  
I am hungry.  
I am not hungry.  
I would like...  
May I get...?

### Food

food, the food  
bread, the bread  
oatcake, the oatcake  
brown bread  
white bread  
biscuit, the biscuit, biscuits  
porridge, the porridge  
broccoli, the broccoli  
soup, the soup  
tomato soup

buntàta, am buntàta (m), buntàta  
 càise, an càise (m)  
 càl, an càl (m)  
 cearc, a' chearc (f)  
 cearc ròsta  
 cèic seòclaid  
 cèic, a' chèic (f), cèicean  
 coiridh, an coiridh (m)  
 curran, an curran (m), currain  
 feòil, an fheòil (f)  
 glasraich, a' ghlasraich (f)  
 hama (m)  
 iasg, an t-iasg (m)  
 ìm, an t-ìm (m)  
 isbeanan, na h-isbeanan  
 macarònaidh càise, am macarònaidh càise (m)  
 measan, na measan  
 orainsear, an t-orainsear (m), orainsearan  
 paidh ubhail, am paidh ubhail (m)  
 peur, am peur (m), peuran  
 piobar, am piobar (m),  
 piotsa, am piotsa (m)  
 reòiteag, an reòiteag (f)  
 sailead, an sailead (m)  
 sailead càise  
 salann, an salann (m)  
 seòclaid, an t-seòclaid (f)  
 silidh, an silidh (m)  
 siùcar, an siùcar (m)  
 sliseagan, na sliseagan  
 staoig, an staoig (f)  
 suiteis, na suiteis  
 tomàto, an tomàto (m), tomàtothan  
 tost, an tost (m)  
 uachdar, an t-uachdar (m)  
 ubhal, an t-ubhal (m), ùbhlán  
 ugh, an t-ugh (m), uighean  
 uinnean, an t-uinnean (m), uinneanan

## Ann an taigh-bìdh

taigh-bìdh, an taigh-bìdh (m)  
 cafaidh, an cafaidh (m)  
 ann an cafaidh  
 anns a' chafaidh  
 neach-frithealaidh, an neach-frithealaidh (m)

potato, the potato, potatoes  
 cheese, the cheese  
 cabbage, the cabbage  
 chicken, the chicken  
 roast chicken  
 chocolate cake  
 cake, the cake, cakes  
 curry, the curry  
 carrot, the carrot, carrots  
 meat, the meat  
 vegetables, the vegetables  
 ham/bacon  
 fish, the fish  
 butter, the butter  
 sausages, the sausages  
 macaroni cheese, the macaroni cheese  
 fruit, the fruit  
 orange, the orange, oranges  
 apple pie, the apple pie  
 pear, the pear, pears  
 pepper, the pepper,  
 pizza, the pizza  
 ice cream, the ice cream  
 salad, the salad  
 cheese salad  
 salt, the salt  
 chocolate, the chocolate  
 jam, the jam  
 sugar, the sugar  
 chips, the chips  
 steak, the steak  
 sweets, the sweets  
 tomato, the tomato, tomatoes  
 toast, the toast  
 cream, the cream  
 apple, the apple, apple  
 egg, the egg, eggs  
 onion, the onion, onions

## In a restaurant

restaurant, the restaurant  
 café, the café  
 in a café  
 in the café  
 waiter/waitress, the waiter/waitress

seirbheis, an t-seirbheis (f)  
 clàr-bìdh, an clàr-bìdh (m)  
 toiseach, an toiseach (m)  
 annlan, an t-annlan (m)  
 mìlsean, na mìlsean  
 blasta  
 math dhut  
 fallain  
 beag-shaill  
 bracaist, a' bhracaist (f)  
 diathad, an diathad (f)  
 grèim bìdh  
 dinnear, an dinnear (f)  
 suipear, an t-suipear (f)  
 Euch!  
 Dè as toigh leat?  
 Dè nach toigh leat?  
 Tha mi cho làn ri cnò!

## Airgead

airgead, an t-airgead (m)  
 banca, am banca (m)  
 anns a' bhanca  
 bùth, a' bhùth (f), bùthan  
 anns a' bhùth  
 anns na bùthan  
 sgillinn  
 not, notaichean  
 dà not  
 caogad sgillinn  
 leth-cheud sgillinn  
 prìs, a' phrìs (f), prìsean  
 Dè phrìs a tha...?  
 Dè na tha...?  
 Tha e deich notaichean.  
 saor  
 daor  
 prìs mhath  
 Abair bargan!  
 airson  
 Chan eil airgead gu leòr agam.  
 Chan eil sgillinn ruadh agam.  
 nam sporan  
 Mòran taing!  
 'S e do bheatha  
 'S e ur beatha!\*

service, the service  
 menu, the menu  
 start, the start  
 main course, the main course  
 desserts, the desserts  
 tasty  
 good for you  
 healthy  
 low fat  
 breakfast, the breakfast  
 lunch, the lunch  
 a snack  
 dinner, the dinner  
 supper, the supper  
 Yuck!  
 What do you like?  
 What do you not like?  
 I'm full up!

## Money

money, the money  
 bank, the bank  
 in the bank  
 shop, the shop, shops  
 in the shop  
 in the shops  
 penny/pence  
 pound, pounds  
 £2  
 50p  
 50p  
 price, the price, prices  
 What price is...?  
 How much is...?  
 It's £10.  
 cheap  
 expensive  
 good price  
 What a bargain!  
 for  
 I don't have enough money.  
 I don't have a penny.  
 in my purse/wallet  
 Many thanks!  
 You're welcome!  
 You're welcome!

Am biadh/an deoch as fheàrr san t-saoghal!  
ma-tà/ma-thà

## Eile

iris, an iris (f), irisean  
Fàilte!  
rud, an rud (m), rudan  
turas, an turas (m)  
turas fada

The best food/drink in the world!  
then

## Other

magazine, the magazine, magazines  
Welcome!  
thing, the thing, things  
journey, the journey  
long journey





## Sùil air ais 1 Math, math!

- Lorg biadh no deoch.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Solve the clues to find these foods and drinks. Write in Gaelic.

1. Chips and crisps are made from these.
2. This drink comes from a cow.
3. This hot sweet drink is great with marshmallows on top!
4. Scramble these and serve with toast for a good breakfast.
5. A healthy option and popular as a cold meal in the summer.
6. Great for pouring over apple pie.
7. The well-known saying claims that one of these a day keeps the doctor away.
8. Vegetarians don't eat this.
9. These will make your eyes water when you chop them.
10. A cold, sweet treat for a hot day.

## Sùil air ais 2 Tha am pathadh orm

- Leugh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann am Beurla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Read the Gaelic sentences. Write the sentences in English. An example has been done for you.

Mar eisimpleir: **Tha mi ag iarraidh cearc ròsta.** I want roast chicken.

1. Tha mi ag iarraidh cearc ròsta.
2. A bheil thu ag iarraidh uisge.
3. Tha mi ag iarraidh iasg agus sliseagan.
4. Chan eil an t-acras orm.
5. Tha mi ag iarraidh tost le càise.
6. Cha robh am pathadh orm.
7. Tha am pathadh orm.
8. Tha mi ag iarraidh piotsa.
9. Bha an t-acras orm.
10. Tha mi ag iarraidh sùgh liomaid.





## Sùil air ais 3 Anns a' bhanca

- Maids an t-airgead ris na faclan ceart.

Count the money from each piggy bank. Match the correct figure to the amounts in Gaelic.

Mar eisimpleir: 1 = j

1.       
2.      
3.     
4.    
5.     
6.   
7.           
8.       
9.     
10.       

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| a. fichead not agus dà sgillinn dheug          | g. seachd notaichean deug                                |
| b. seachd sgillinn deug                        | h. not agus fichead sgillinn                             |
| c. caogad sgillinn 's a h-ochd.                | i. sia notaichean agus naochad sgillinn 's a naoi        |
| d. dà not agus seachdad sgillinn 's a còig.    | j. ceithir notaichean agus ceathrad sgillinn 's a seachd |
| e. ochdad not agus seasgad sgillinn 's a còig  |  |
| f. còig notaichean deug agus trithead sgillinn |  |



## Sùil air ais 4a Bùth MhicLeòid

- Eist ri Mairead. (Earrann 13)
- Tha i anns a' bhùth.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Listen to Margaret. She's at the shop. Answer the questions.

### Ceistean

- Why is Margaret so busy?
- What is the first item she asks for?
  - How much does the item cost?
- Which three vegetables does she ask for?
  - What does the shop assistant say about one of the items?
  - Why is Margaret pleased about this?
- What does the shop assistant say about the orange juice?
  - How much is it?
  - What does Margaret say about it?
  - Which items cost £2.06?
- What is the total cost of Margaret's shopping



## Sùil air ais 4b

- Coimhead air dealbh Mairead.
- Dè tha i ag ràdh?

Look at the picture of Margaret below. Can you work out what she is saying?



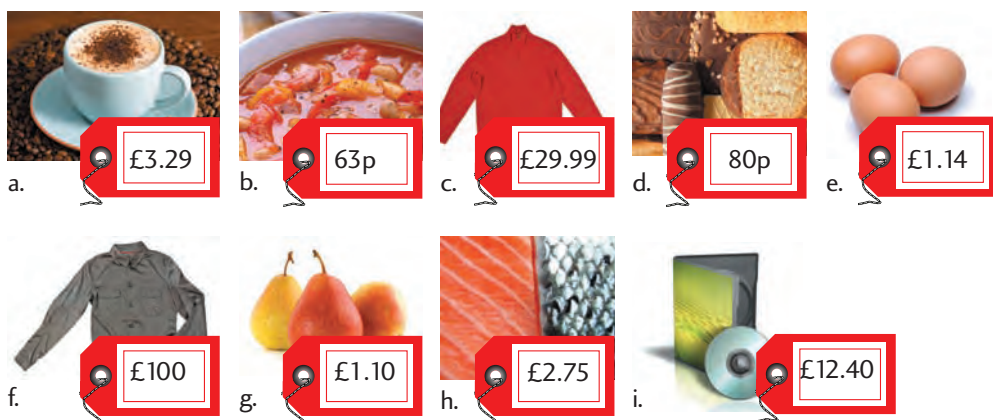
Chan eil sgillinn ruadh agam.



## Sùil air ais 5 Iain anns na bùthan

- Bha Iain anns na bùthan.
- Chan eil sgillinn ruadh aige a-nise.
- Dè cheannaich e?
- Dè na bha gach rud?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Iain has been shopping. He hasn't a penny left. What did he buy? What did the items cost? Copy and complete the table in Gaelic.



	Rudan a cheannaich Iain	A' phrìs
a.		trì notaichean agus fichead sgillinn 's a naoi
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f.		
g.		
h.		
i.		



## Sùil air ais 6 Ceistean agus freagairtean

- Èist ris na ceistean. (Earrann 14)
- Sgrìobh freagairt do gach ceist.
- Leugh na freagairtean còmhla ri do charaid no ris an tidsear.

Listen to the questions. Write an answer for each one. When you have finished, read your answers to your partner or your teacher.

## Sùil air ais 7 Òran

- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 15)
- Seinn còmhla.

### Biadh agus Deoch

(Air fonn: *Brochan Lom*)

Brochan agus bainne agus isbeanan is piotsa,  
Brochan agus bainne agus isbeanan is piotsa,  
Brochan agus bainne agus isbeanan is piotsa,  
Sailead càise, brot, buntàta, cupa tì is briosgaid.

Aran donn is aran geal, sliseagan is reòiteag,  
Aran donn is aran geal, sliseagan is reòiteag,  
Aran donn is aran geal, sliseagan is reòiteag,  
Orainsear is ùbhlán, agus suiteis agus seòclaid.







## Biadh air a' Ghàidhealtachd

- Leugh mu Mhòrag NicDhòmhnaill.
- Bha Mòrag a' fuireach air croit ann a' Heàrrlais faisg air Dùn Bheagain anns an Eilean Sgitheanach nuair a bha i òg.
- Bha trì peathraichean agus ceithir bràithrean aig Mòrag – teaghlach mòr.
- Ach, an robh an t-acras air an teaghlach?
- Cha robh idir!
- Freagair na ceistean.

Morag MacDonald was born in 1935 on a croft in Harlosh, near Dunvegan in Skye. She was the seventh child in a family of eight and although there were a lot of hungry mouths to feed, there was always food on the table. Here are some of Morag's recollections of the war years and just after.

Food was cooked on a range. Cooking took up a big part of the day. As soon as one meal was over, preparation was made for the next. The table was set properly for the meal and the whole family was expected to sit round the table. In the morning, we ate **porridge**. Some of my brothers preferred pease brose. It was similar to porridge, but was reddish-brown in colour. We had two cows so they provided us with all the **milk**, **cream**, and **butter** we needed. My mother would make her own butter and we would all have to take turns at churning. If ever a cow went dry in the village, neighbours were always willing to help out with milk. I loved crowdie, which was like a sour-tasting cream **cheese** made from buttermilk. It was great with oatcakes. During the war when food was rationed, an old lady up the road used to give me her cheese ration because I had the same name as somebody she liked. I was delighted by this deal!

We had **eggs** from our own hens and I don't remember ever having powdered eggs which were so common during the war. We killed a **chicken** for **meat** occasionally but I found this hard as they were almost like pets. Chicken was a treat. It was always boiled first for **soup** and then the meat was eaten. We occasionally killed our own sheep for the pot, but you had to apply for a licence to do it. When a sheep was killed, my mother would make white pudding. We would go down to the shore to clean out the sheep's stomach in a rock pool and this would then be stuffed with oatmeal,



suet, onions, salt and pepper. Beef was bought occasionally from the butcher's van, but again the cut of meat would be cheap and would be slow-cooked. There was almost always a pan of soup on the range and there was no need for stock cubes in those days. Skirlie – a mixture of oatmeal, chicken fat and seasoning – was often given to us with mashed turnip and mashed potatoes. I loved it but some of the family moaned that it was dry and boring. During the war in our house we called skirlie 'utility marag'. It was a bit like white pudding, but it was available anytime and was made from the most basic of ingredients. I never saw my mother make black pudding.

**Bread** wasn't made in the house. Packed bread came from *Bilsland's* bakery in Glasgow on the *Dunara Castle*, the steamer which brought all goods to the village. If the weather was bad,



nothing came and the village could be without bread for days. Scones were made every day – girdle scones, oven scones and treacle scones. Jam was home-made from rhubarb, blackcurrants, raspberries and brambles. My mother was an expert at dumpling and the smell in the house when she was boiling a dumpling was amazing.

**Fish** was plentiful and was caught locally, often by my brothers. We ate mostly haddock. My mother wouldn't have mackerel in the house and said it was a scavenger of the sea. From November onwards, handfuls of tiny cuddies were put on to fry. Any extra fish would be given to neighbours.

Vegetables were grown on the croft, especially potatoes. They were a very important part of our diet and when my brothers asked what was for dinner, they expected to have **potatoes** with every meal. We would also have **carrots**, cabbage and onions.

A mobile shop came round from *Lipton's* in Portree. My mother would buy corned beef and during the war, *Spam*, pink meat in a tin. I was seven or eight when I first tasted *Corn Flakes* in somebody else's house and I'd never tasted anything like them. I insisted that my mother buy them from the van the next time it came round. I'm sure she couldn't afford it, but I was very fond of my food!

I was around the same age when I first tasted ice cream whilst in Mallaig to get my aunt from Glasgow from the train. The ice cream was in a paper case like a fairy **cake** and I was so excited I wanted to take some home to my little brother.

For a snack we would be most likely to have bread and **jam**. I remember once my brother



knocking a big jar of jam off the shelf in the pantry and the jar smashing on the floor. It was like somebody throwing your favourite sweets in the bin – we couldn't believe something so awful could happen. We would also make toast on a long fork in front of the fire. Although the food was plain and simple, there was always a dessert available – usually a milk pudding. We had fruit, but not often and sometimes even a sour cooking **apple** was a treat. A banana was a very exotic fruit to us. Apples and **oranges** were given to us as Christmas presents, so they were something special and not available all year round.

We drank a lot of milk and water from our own well. Tea was always offered to us and very occasionally we got a drink of lemonade, but not often enough! There wasn't much coffee around as it was too expensive. My father loved it and would walk miles for the chance of a cup.

School dinners were not great. From Monday to Thursday we had soup made from fatty meat with a few vegetables. The teacher made the soup on a *Modern Mistress* stove in the classroom while we worked. I really didn't like the soup at all or the smell in the classroom. Friday was better – we had cocoa with bread and home-made jam made by the girls in Domestic Science (Eaconamas Dachaigh) classes.

We didn't have a hugely varied diet but we ate healthily. There were no ready-made meals so everything was cooked from scratch. When you read these days about healthy food and what people should be eating, we were years ahead of our time!





## Obair

- **Obraich còmhla ri caraid.**

Work with a partner.

1 a. There are a lot of foods mentioned in the passage. Look at the list below. These words appear in **bold** in the passage. Write the Gaelic for each one.

- porridge
- milk
- cream
- butter
- cheese
- eggs
- chicken
- meat
- soup
- potatoes
- bread
- jam



b. Find four more words in bold from the passage that don't appear in the list. Write the Gaelic for these words.

2.

- **Obraich ann am buidheann no còmhla ri caraid.**
- **Dèan postair de bhiadh fallain.**
- **Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.**

With a partner/group, make a poster of healthy foods and drinks. What would you include? Why? Write in Gaelic.

3.

- **Obraich ann am buidheann.**
- **Coimhead air Cultar anns gach modal a-rithist.**
- **Tagh cuspair a tha a' còrdadh riut.**
- **Faigh barrachd fios mun chuspair:**
  - air an eadar-lìon
  - ann an leabhraichean/irisean
  - bho dhaoine eile. Mar eisimpleir: do phàrantan, do sheanair no do sheanmhair, tidsearan eile san sgoil.
- **Cuidich do charaidean.**
- **Deasaich òraid air a' chuspair.**
- **Sgrìobh òraid air a' chuspair.**
- **Bruidhinn ris a' chlas mun chuspair a thagh thu.**
- **Bruidhinn ann an Gàidhlig.**
- **Ciamar a chaidh dhuibh?**

Work in a group. Look at the **Cultar** section in each module again. Choose a topic you enjoyed. Find out more about the topic:

- on the internet
- from books/magazines
- from other people – your parents, grandparents, or other teachers in school.

Help your friends find information on the subject. Prepare a short individual talk on the subject – you can use the computer if you want. Write notes for your talk. Give your talk to other members of the class. Speak in Gaelic. How did you get on?



## Taic 6 Ith Biadh Fallain!

- Tha bracaist math dhut.
- Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?
  - ✓ Tha brochan math dhut.
  - ✓ Cha bhi\* thu ag iarraidh rud sam bith eile gu àm dinneir.
  - ✓ Bidh\* thu cho làn ri cnò!
  - ✓ Ith uighean, gràn bracaist, tost donn agus measan!
  - ✓ Òl bainne, uisge, sùgh orainseir no sùgh ubhail!
  - ✓ Na ith gràn bracaist le sìucar ann – bidh thu sgèth agus bidh an t-acras ort.
- Anns an sgoil:
  - ✓ Bidh an obair furasta.
  - ✓ Bidh tu laghach ri daoine.
  - ✓ Cha bhi thu crosta.
  - ✓ Cha bhi an tidsear crosta!

\* bidh will be      \*\* cha bhi will not be

Ith measan agus glasraich a h-uile latha.

Cia mheud?

Còig.

Ubhal, orainsear, càl, currain, brocolaidh...

Sin thu fhèin!

Na cuir salann air do bhiadh!

Na bi gòrach! Ith biadh fallain!

A bheil am pathadh ort? Òl uisge!

A bheil an t-acras ort? Ith biadh math!

## Math dhut!

Biadh fallain:

uighean	iasg	brochan	measan
cnòthan	bainne	gràn-bracaist	pasta
aran donn	càise	sùgh orainseir	feòil
glasraich	(brocolaidh, buntàta, càl agus tomàtothan)		uisge



Bruidhinn



Cultar



Taic

## Modal 6

### 'S urrainn dhomh/I can

Name some drinks

Name some foods

Say that I am hungry

Say that I'm not hungry

Ask if someone is hungry

Say that I am thirsty

Say that I'm not thirsty

Ask if someone is thirsty

Say that I want something

Say that I don't want something

Say that I don't want anything

Ask if someone wants something

Ask what someone wants

Ask what something costs

Say what something costs

Use various prices

bainne, uisge, sùgh orainseir, tì, cofaidh...

feòil, aran, càise, buntàta, sailead, brot...

Tha an t-acras orm.

Chan eil an t-acras orm.

A bheil an t-acras ort?

Tha am pathadh orm.

Chan eil am pathadh orm.

A bheil am pathadh ort?

Tha mi ag iarraidh...

Chan eil mi ag iarraidh...

Chan eil mi ag iarraidh càil/sìon/dad.

A bheil thu ag iarraidh...?

Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?

Dè phris a tha e/i/iad? Dè na tha e/i/iad?

Tha e/i/iad...

deich sgillinn, còig sgillinn deug, dà not,

còig notaichean deug, trithead not 's a sia

### I have learned

About traditional Highland foods

To say how many of something there is

How to improve my brain power with my diet

aran-coirce, brochan, iasg

trì bràithrean deug, ochd sgillinn deug,

fichead briosgaid 's a seachd, dà not dheug

lth biadh fallain!



## Ceum a bharrachd 1 Ag obair ann am bùth

- 'S e neach-bùtha a th' annad.
- Dè tha daoine a' ceannach?
- Dè phrìs a th' air gach rud?
- Dè phrìs uile gu lèir?

You are working in a shop. What are people buying? What does each item cost? What is the total cost to each customer? Write the total for each customer in Gaelic.



### Customer 1:

**orainsearan**

ochdad sgillinn 's a h-aon

**aran**

not agus trithead sgillinn 's a seachd

**seòclaid**

seasgad sgillinn 's a còig

**isbeanan**

not agus deich sgillinn

**fìon dearg**

ceithir notaichean agus fichead sgillinn 's a naoi

**Uile gu lèir:**

### Customer 2:

**currain**

ceathrad sgillinn 's a dhà

**briosgaidean**

naochad sgillinn 's a naoi

**sùgh liomaid**

not agus aon sgillinn deug

**dà bhotal uisge**

dà not agus ceathrad sgillinn

**piotsa**

ceithir notaichean agus seasgad sgillinn

**reòiteag**

trì notaichean agus ochdad sgillinn 's a trì

**Uile gu lèir:**



### Customer 3:

**feòil**

seachd notaichean agus caogad sgillinn 's a h-ochd

**iasg**

trì notaichean agus fichead sgillinn

**uighean**

dà not agus deich sgillinn

**paidh ubhail**

not agus naochad sgillinn 's a sia

**iris**

dà not agus seachdad sgillinn 's a còig

**bainne**

not agus dà sgillinn dheug

**Uile gu lèir:**







## Ceum a bharrachd 2 Anns a' chafaidh



- Leugh an earrann.
- Leugh mu Chiorstaidh Anna agus a teaghlach.
- Tha iad a' gabhail pàirt ann am prògram telebhisein airson BBC Alba.
- An toiseach, tha i ann an cfaidh còmhla ri a caraidean.
- An uair sin, tha i aig an taigh.
- Dè tha Ciorstaidh Anna ag ràdh?
- Freagair na ceistean.

Kirsty Ann and her family and friends are taking part in a Gaelic television programme for BBC Alba. They are speaking to young Gaelic learners all over Scotland. She is being interviewed first of all in a café with her friends and then at home with her family. Answer the questions.

**Neach-telebhisein:**

Hallò, agus fàilte gu **A bheil Gàidhlig agad?** An-diugh, tha sinn ann an Inbhir Nis.

**Ciorstaidh Anna:**

Hai! Is mise Ciorstaidh Anna Mhoireasdan. Tha mi trì-deug agus tha mo chò-là-breith anns a' Ghiblean. Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Inbhir Nis. Is toigh leam Inbhir Nis. 'S e baile mòr, trang a th' ann. Seo mo charaidean Eilidh, Stiùbhart agus Raonaid.

**Uile:**

Hai!

**Neach-frithealaidh:**

Hallò! Dè tha sibh ag iarraidh?

**Ciorstaidh Anna:**

Tha mise ag iarraidh rèiteag agus còc. Tha Raonaid ag iarraidh cèic seòclaid agus sùgh ubhail agus chan eil Stiùbhart ag iarraidh càil.

**Stiùbhart:**

Uill, tha am pathadh orm. Am faigh mi uisge, mas e ur toil e?

**Neach-frithealaidh:**

Ceart gu leòr. Tapadh leibh.

**Neach-telebhisein:**

Dè am biadh as toigh leat, a Chiorstaidh Anna?

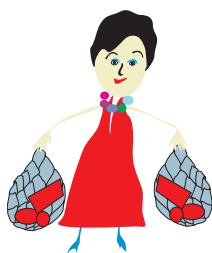
**Ciorstaidh Anna:**

Is toigh leam pìotsa, sliseagan, cearc agus seòclaid. Is toigh leam measan cuideachd ach cha toigh leam glasaich idir – euch! Tha currain grod agus tha brocolaidh uabhasach! Seall! Seo am biadh. Tha an t-acras orm.

### Ceistean

- What is Kirsty Ann's surname?
- When is her birthday?
- How does she describe Inverness?
- What are her friends' names?
- What does each person order in the café?
- What foods does Kirsty Ann like?
- What are her dislikes?





## Aig an taigh

**Neach-telebhisein:**

**Ciorstaidh Anna:**

**Coinneach:**

**Neach-telebhisein:**

**Ciorstaidh Anna:**

**Màthair:**

**Ciorstaidh Anna:**

**Màthair:**

**Ciorstaidh Anna:**

**Màthair:**

**Ciorstaidh Anna:**

**Coinneach:**

**Mairead:**

**Màthair:**

**Neach-telebhisein:**

Feasgar math! Seo sinn aig an taigh a-nise le Ciorstaidh Anna agus an teaghlach. Tha e sia uaireanfeasgar.

Seo an taigh agam. Nam theaghlach, tha mo bhràthair mòr, mo phiuthar bheag, m' athair agus mo mhàthair. Thig a-staigh! Seo mo mhàthair, Anna. 'S e dotair a th' innte. Tha i ag obair anns an ionad-slàinte. Tha m' athair ag obair ann an oifis. Tha e ag obair an-dràsta. 'S e Seumas an t-ainm a th' air. Seo mo bhràthair, Coinneach. Tha e sia-deug agus crosta.

Chan eil mi!

Càit a bheil do phiuthar?

Seo i. 'S e Mairead an t-ainm a th' oirre. Tha i trì bliadhna a dh'aois agus uabhasach snog.

Ceart. Tha an dinnear deiseil. Suidhibh sìos!

Dè th' ann?

Iasg, buntàta, currain agus brocolaidh.

Euch! Chan eil an t-acras orm. Cha toigh leam currain no brocolaidh.

Tha iad math dhut, a Chiorstaidh Anna. Ith biadh fallain! Tha thu ro chaoil.

Ach cha toigh leam iad. Tha mi ag iarraidh cearc ròsta agus sliseagan.

Cha toigh leam iasg. Tha mise ag iarraidh cearc agus sliseagan cuideachd.

Sliseagan! Cearc! Sliseagan! Cearc!

Huh! Uill, cha toigh leam còcaireachd!

Gabhaibh mo leisgeul! Tha an t-acras ormsa... Am faigh mise currain agus brocolaidh?

## Ceistean

### A. Sgrìobh na seantansan a tha ceart.

Copy the correct statements only.

- Tha bràthair beag agus piuthar mhòr aig Ciorstaidh Anna.
- Tha bràthair mòr agus piuthar bheag aig Ciorstaidh Anna.
- Tha màthair Ciorstaidh Anna ag obair ann an oifis.
- 'S e Seumas an t-ainm a tha air athair Ciorstaidh Anna. Tha e ag obair ann an oifis.
- Tha màthair Ciorstaidh Anna ag obair anns an ionad-slàinte.
- Tha athair Ciorstaidh Anna ag obair an-dràsta.
- 'S e Màiri an t-ainm a th' air piuthar Ciorstaidh Anna.
- Tha bràthair Ciorstaidh Anna crosta.

- Bha iasg agus glasraich aig an teaghlach aig àm dinneir.

- Bha cearc agus sliseagan aig an teaghlach aig àm dinneir.

### B. Freagair na ceistean.

Answer the questions.

- How old is Kirsty Ann's brother?
- What is his name?
- What information does she give about her sister?
- Why does Kirsty Ann say she is not hungry?
- What does she and her brother and sister want for dinner?
- How does their mum react to their complaints?
- What does the TV interviewer have to say?

# ceumannan cànain



# Cànan

## Glossary of language terms

<b>Adjective</b>	a describing word ( <b>dearg, beag, mòr, math, furasta, doirbh, àrd, crosta</b> )
<b>Adjective modifier</b>	a word that comes before the adjective to qualify it. ( <b>gu math dearg, ro bheag, glè mhòr, fìor mhath, cho furasta, beagan doirbh, caran àrd, uabhasach crosta</b> )
<b>Article</b>	Like <i>the</i> in English. Gaelic has more than one word for <i>the</i> depending on the gender and spelling of the noun that comes after it. ( <b>an geansaidh, a' bhròg, Am Màrt, An t-Sultain</b> )
<b>Broad vowels</b>	the vowels <i>a, o</i> and <i>u</i> .
<b>Cardinal numbers</b>	simple numbers and quantities ( <b>aon, trì-deug, fichead, còig notaichean deug, fichead sgillinn 's a ceithir, trithead cat 's a sia</b> )
<b>Gender</b>	tells you whether a noun is masculine or feminine ( <b>MacLeòid, NicLeòid, a' phiuthar, am bràthair</b> )
<b>Imperative</b>	the form of the verb that you use when you are telling someone to do something – a command word. ( <b>Suidh! Bruidhinn! Leugh! Sgrìobh! Èist! Bi modhail! Dùin an doras!</b> ). Gaelic has a polite/plural form too ( <b>Suidhibh! Sgrìobhaibh! Èistibh! Bithibh modhail! Dùinibh an doras!</b> )
<b>Lenition</b>	adding the letter <i>h</i> after the first letter of a word ( <b>A Mhàiri, mo bhràthair, do chòta, anns a' Mhàrt, anns a' chafaidh</b> )
<b>Noun</b>	a word which names a thing or a person. ( <b>peann, Calum, Catrìona, бага, seacaid, càise, Diluain</b> )
<b>Plural</b>	more than two of something in Gaelic ( <b>piseagan, eich, coin, cuileanan, briosaidean, brògan, cuspairean</b> )
<b>Polite/plural</b>	Pronouns, prepositional pronouns and commands all have separate forms used when you are speaking to more than one person or when you are speaking to someone older or someone that you don't know well. In the following examples, the first word in each pair is the singular form and the second is the polite/plural form. ( <b>thu/sibh, leat/leibh, ort/oirbh, Dùin an doras/Dùinibh an doras! Suidh/Suidhibh!</b> )
<b>Possessive article</b>	words that show who something belongs to – my, your... ( <b>mo phiuthar, do chù, m' athair, d' uan</b> )
<b>Prepositional pronoun</b>	words that contain a pronoun - I, you, she, he... and a preposition - at, in, with etc ( <b>agam, agad, annam, annad, innte, leam, leat, leibh</b> )
<b>Pronoun</b>	a word that stands in place of a noun - I, you, he, she... ( <b>mi, thu/sibh, e, i</b> )
<b>Singular</b>	referring to only one (or two in Gaelic) persons or things ( <b>cat, cù, piuthar, seacaid, бага, peansail, ugh, briosaidean</b> )
<b>Slender vowels</b>	the vowels <i>e</i> and <i>i</i>
<b>Tense</b>	relating to verbs, showing when something is taking place. Mar eisimpleir: The present tense: <b>Tha mi a' snàmh</b> I am swimming. The past tense: <b>Bha mi a' snàmh</b> I was swimming.

<b>Verb</b>	an action word. A word that says what is being done or what is happening. ( <b>snàmh, èisteachd, leughadh, sgrìobhadh, teacsadh, bruidhinn, dannsadh</b> )
<b>Verbal noun</b>	a noun formed from a verb that would end in <i>-ing</i> in English - singing, dancing, watching, talking ( <b>a' seinn, a' dannsadh, a' coimhead, a' bruidhinn</b> ). Used in Gaelic in verbal phrases.
<b>Vocative case</b>	The case used when addressing someone directly:

Modal	Cànan	Eacarsaich
1.1	Gender – male and female surnames	1
	Vocative case	2
1.2	Different words for <i>you</i> Pronouns ( <b>mi, thu, sibh</b> ) Prepositional pronouns ( <b>ort/oirbh, leat/leibh</b> )	3
2.1	Imperative (commands) – singular and plural/polite forms	4
2.2	Pronouns ( <b>e/i</b> ) Lenition	5 6
2.3	The preposition <i>in</i> ( <b>ann</b> ) + article ( <b>anns an/a'</b> ) Different words for <i>yes</i> and <i>no</i> Broad and slender vowels ( <b>Taic</b> section)	7 8 9
3	Gender – masculine and feminine nouns	10
3	Using adjectives and nouns together (Lenition of adjectives)	11
3-6	Singular and plural of nouns	12
3	Prepositional pronouns ( <b>orm, ort, oirbh, air, oirre</b> )	13
5.1	Prepositional pronouns ( <b>annam, annad, annaibh, ann, innte</b> )	13
3.2	The definite article ( <i>The</i> ) Possessive articles ( <b>mo</b> and <b>do</b> )	14 15
4.1	Preposition <b>ann</b> before definite articles ( <b>an t-, am, an</b> )	16
4.2	Adjective modifiers	17
4.3	Verbal nouns Past tense	18 19
1-6	Accents	20

## Modal 1 Aonad 1

### 1. Surnames: MacDhòmhnaill or NicDhòmhnaill?

The word **mac** means *son* in Gaelic. If you are a girl and your surname begins with Mac, then you use **Nic** instead of Mac in the Gaelic version of your name.

MacDonald: **MacDhòmhnaill** (son of Donald) and **NicDhòmhnaill** (daughter of Donald)

Some names that don't start with *Mac* have male and female forms too.

Campbell: **Caimbeul** (for a boy)      **Chaimbeul** (for a girl)

Surnames beginning with vowels or *l, n, r, sm, sg, sm* and *st* are the same for boys and girls.

Mar eisimpleir:    **Ros**      Ross      **Stiùbhart**      Stewart

### Eacarsaich 1

- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Cuir na h-ainmean anns a' cholbh cheart.

Copy the table and put the names in the correct column.

Gille/Boy	Nighean/Girl	Nighean no gille/Boy or girl
MacDhòmhnaill		

- |              |                   |
|--------------|-------------------|
| 1. Caimbeul  | 10. Stiùbhart     |
| 2. Rothach   | 11. Moireach      |
| 3. Mac-a-phì | 12. Chaimbeul     |
| 4. Ghreumach | 13. Greumach      |
| 5. Robasdan  | 14. MacLeòid      |
| 6. NicAoidh  | 15. NicRath       |
| 7. NicLeòid  | 16. Nic-a-phì     |
| 8. MacRath   | 17. MacAoidh      |
| 9. Mhoireach | 18. NicDhòmhnaill |

## 2. Calling people's names - The Vocative Case

You will have used the vocative case in **Modal 1** and you will most likely hear it every day in class when your teacher calls the register or wants your attention. It is used when calling people by name, while you are talking to them or when you write to someone.

**Ò, sin thu, a Dhòmhnail!** Oh, there you are, Donald!

**Hallò, a Mhàiri!** Hello, Màiri!

**A Chalum, a charaid** Dear Calum

### Eacarsaich 2

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Sgrìobh do fhreagairtean.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Work with a partner. Put the names below in the vocative case by saying hello to each one. Write your answers. An example has been done for you.

- a. Martin      Màrtainn      Hallò, a Mhàrtainn!
- b. Donald
- c. Peggy
- d. James
- e. Angus
- f. Susan
- g. Roderick
- h. Elizabeth

### Modal 1 Aonad 2

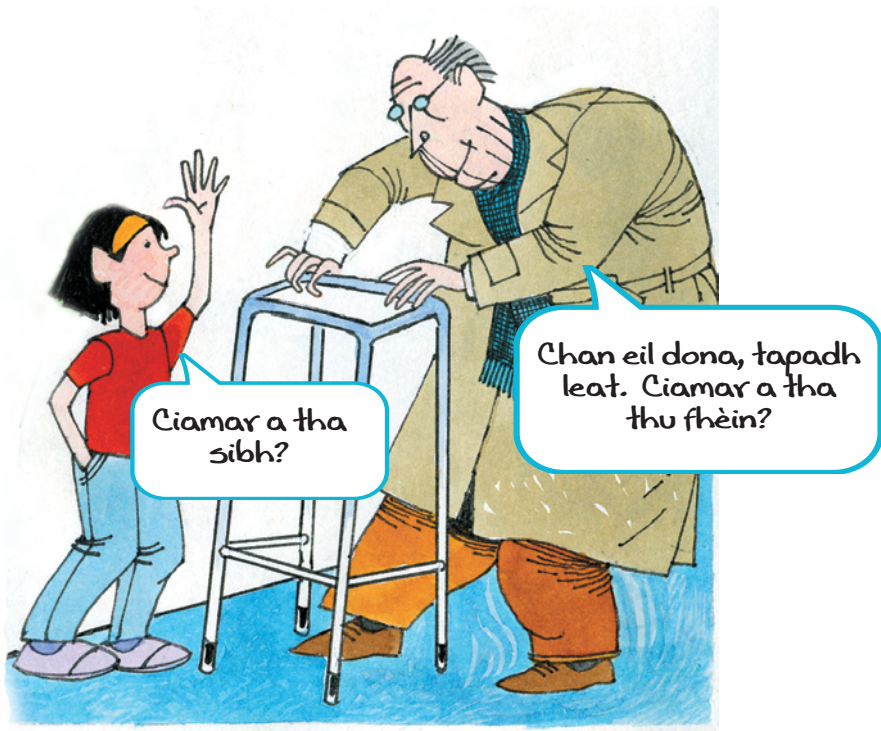
## 3. Different words for *you*

In English, there is only one word for *you* and this is used when you are speaking to any number of people (Are you tired? Were you working yesterday? Thank you. See you later!). Gaelic has many words for *you*. You know some already. When asking someone how he/she is, you use **sibh** when you are speaking to more than one person or being polite: **Ciamar a tha sibh?** **Sibh** is used when you are speaking to someone in a position of respect, and especially someone older than you: a minister, a teacher, a customer, parents, grandparents, a shopkeeper etc. Make sure you use the polite forms when talking to adults.

Why are there different words for you?







Remember there are other words for *you* as well as **thu** and **sibh**. This might sound complicated but you have already learned quite a few of them in easy phrases you know well! Think of **Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?** **Dè as toigh leat?** **Mar sin leibh!**

### Eacarsaich 3a Ciamar a tha thu?

Here are some phrases you already know. They all contain words that mean you/your.

Can you find the words that mean you?

a. Tapadh leat.

b. An e lain an t-ainm a th' oirbh?

c. Ciamar a tha thu?

d. Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?

e. An toigh leibh?

f. A bheil sibh gu math?

### Eacarsaich 3b

- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Which phrases used the singular form and which ones are polite/plural? Write the phrases in the correct columns.

You (singular/informal)	You (polite/plural)

## Modal 2 Aonad 1

### 4. The Imperative (Commands)

Imperatives (commands) are all verbs. They tell you to do something. Imperative is a word that means you must do something. Think about its meaning. *It is imperative that you do your homework* means you absolutely must do it!

Imperatives in Gaelic have two forms – singular and plural/polite. You have come across the singular/plural difference in section 3 above, so you should know a bit about when to use both forms.

Look at the following:

**Suidh!** **Suidhibh!** They both mean *Sit!*

From your knowledge of commands, you can probably tell that **Suidh!** is used for one person and **Suidhibh!** is used for more than one person, or to be more polite. You will probably have heard your teacher say **Suidhibh sìos!** to your class at the beginning of the lesson.

Here are some more examples you will have seen before:

Singular/informal	Plural/polite	Beurla/English
Thig a-steach!	Thigibh a-steach!	Come in!
Èist!	Èistibh!	Listen!
Sgrìobh!	Sgrìobhaibh!	Write!
Bruidhinn!	Bruidhnibh!	Talk!
Leugh!	Leughaidh!	Read!
Dùin an uinneag!	Dùinibh an uinneag!	Close the window!
Bi modhail!	Bithibh modhail!	Behave!
Bi sàmhach!	Bithibh sàmhach!	Be quiet!



## Eacarsaich 4a

Using your knowledge of commands, choose the correct form of the command for the following situations.

1. Your neighbour, Mr MacLeod comes round to visit. You tell him to sit down while you get your dad, saying:  
**Suidh!/Suidhibh!**
2. The teacher is cross because the class is misbehaving. He/she tells everyone to behave by saying:  
**Bi modhail!/Bithibh modhail!**
3. Your friend comes to your house to visit. When he comes in, you tell him to take off his jacket, saying:  
**Cuir dhìot do sheacaid!/Cuiribh dhibh ur seacaid!**
4. You are watching your favourite programme on TV and your little brother keeps talking. You tell him to be quiet, by saying:  
**Bi sàmhach!/Bithibh sàmhach!**
5. The teacher asks the class to write something down. You were the only pupil not listening so she repeats the command for you, by saying:  
**Sgrìobh seo!/Sgrìobhaibh seo!**
6. There is a knock at the classroom door. It is the Head Teacher. Your teacher tells you to let him in. You say:  
**Thig a-steach!/Thigibh a-steach!**
7. You and your friends are running in a cross-country race as a team. Two of the team are trailing behind. You turn and say:  
**Greas ort!/Greasaibh oirbh!**
8. You shout out an answer in class and the teacher reminds you to put up your hand, saying:  
**Cuir suas do làmh!/Cuiribh suas ur làmhan!**

## Eacarsaich 4b

You will notice that the plural/polite forms of all commands end in **-ibh** or **-aibh**. Think about where you have seen this before. What other words have you seen that end like this?

Make a list. Here is one example to get you started:

- oirbh

## Eacarsaich 4c

Why do you think these words end in the same way as the plural/polite form of the imperative? Discuss your answer with your partner before you check with others in the class.



## Modal 2 Aonad 2

### 5. Pronouns

Pronouns are little words used to refer to people when you don't use their names. Pronouns save time. (Where is Anna? Has she gone out? What's wrong with her?) They save you having to repeat someone or something's name, when it is clear what is being talked about. For example, here are some sentences using no pronouns:

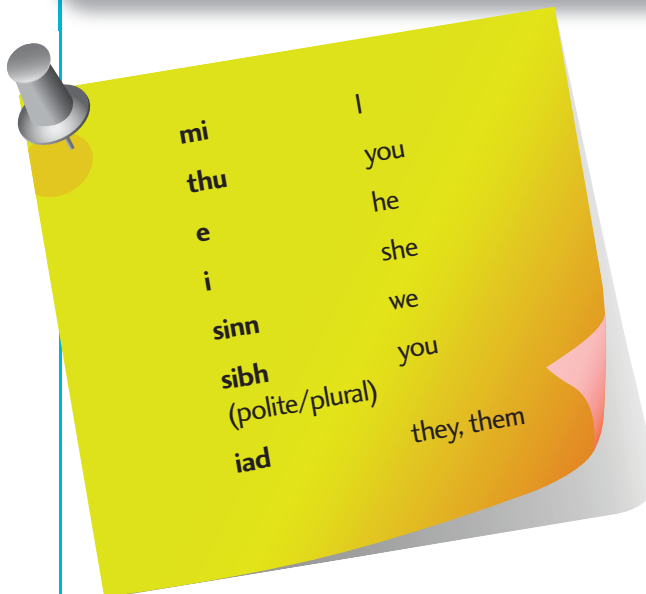
*Mairi is going on holiday to France. Mairi said that Mairi was really looking forward to going to France because Mairi has never been to France and France is really hot just now.*

That sounds very odd, doesn't it? What about this?

*Màiri is going on holiday to France. She said that she was really looking forward to it because she has never been to France and it is really hot just now.*

This works exactly the same way in Gaelic. We need to use pronouns.

The personal pronouns are given below. You will know most of them.



### Eacarsaich 5

- Coimhead air na seantansan.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan a-rithist.

Look at the sentences below. Rewrite the sentences. Instead of the names in bold, use the correct pronoun from the list.

1. Hai, Iain! Ciamar a tha **Iain**?
2. Seo Eilidh. Tha **Eilidh** trì-deug.
3. Dè an aois a tha Seòras? A bheil **Seòras** deich?
4. Is mise **Catrìona** agus tha Catrìona fichead.
5. Madainn mhath, a Mhaighstir Rois! Ciamar a tha **Maighstir Ros**?

## 6. Lenition

When you are counting, you use the word **dhà** for two (aon, **dhà**, trì ... **dhà**-dheug ... trithead 's a **dhà**...) You only use the word **dà** when you are talking about two things. Notice what else happens when you use the word **dà**:

Mar eisimpleir:	<b>fichead</b>	twenty	<b>dà fhichead</b>	two twenties (forty)
	<b>peansail</b>	a pencil	<b>dà pheansail</b>	two pencils
	<b>cù</b>	a dog	<b>dà chù</b>	two dogs

Sometimes you have to add the letter *h* after the first letter in the word that comes after **dà**.

Adding a letter *h* like this is called lenition. This changes the sound of a word.

You have seen lenition already in the vocative case

Mar eisimpleir: **Hallò, a Mhàiri!** **Hai, a Chaluim!** **Feasgar math, a Mhàrtainn!**



## Eacarsaich 6a

- Obraich còmhla ri caraaid.

With a partner, read and sound out the examples below.

Here are the sounds made when *h* is the second letter in a word:

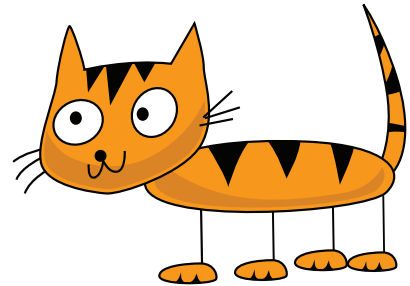
<b>bh</b>	<i>v</i> sound	Mar eisimpleir: <b>dà bhaga</b>
<b>ch</b>	like the <i>ch</i> in loch	Mar eisimpleir: A <b>Chaluim</b> !
<b>dh</b>	soft <i>g</i> or a <i>y</i> sound	Mar eisimpleir: Cuir <b>dh</b> òt do sheacaid!
<b>fh</b>	silent	Mar eisimpleir: <b>dà fhichead</b>
<b>gh</b>	soft <i>g</i> sound	Mar eisimpleir: A <b>Ghòrdain</b> !
<b>mh</b>	<i>v</i> sound	Mar eisimpleir: <b>Glè mhath, a Mhàiri</b> !
<b>ph</b>	<i>f</i> sound	Mar eisimpleir: <b>Hallò, a Phòil</b> !
<b>sh</b>	<i>h</i> sound	Mar eisimpleir: Cuir <b>ort</b> do sheacaid!
<b>th</b>	<i>h</i> sound or silent	Mar eisimpleir: <b>Ciamar a tha thu?</b>

## Eacarsaich 6b

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Leugh na faclan.

With a partner, read the following words aloud. Where lenition has taken place, the sound will be different. Your teacher will help you with the sounds if you get stuck.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| a. cat     | dà chat     |
| b. bàta    | dà bhàta    |
| c. seacaid | dà sheacaid |
| d. doras   | dà dhoras   |
| e. mionaid | dà mhionaid |
| f. clas    | dà chlas    |
| g. peann   | dà pheann   |



Lenition can also take place after the word **air** (on):

Mar eisimpleir: **còig air fhichead** twenty five

**ceum air cheum** step by step

Words beginning with vowels or *l, n, r, sm, sg, sm* or *st* cannot be lenited – they don't change. Check through **Faclan is Abairtean** at the end of **Modal 1**. Notice that the names beginning with the letters above have no vocative case. They cannot be lenited.

Lenition takes place for a number of different reasons in Gaelic. You will find more and more examples of it as you work through the course.

## Eacarsaich 6c

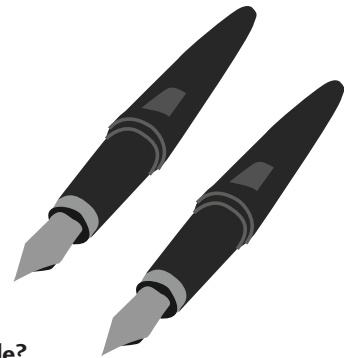
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig.

Write the sentences in Gaelic.

1. Hello, Mary!
2. Hi, James!
3. Put on your coat!
4. Here are two pens!
5. Wait two minutes!

- An urrainn dhut smaoineachadh air eisimpleirean eile?

Can you think of some more examples?





## Modal 2 Aonad 3

### 7. I live in...

You will have noticed that Gaelic has more than one word for *in*. When you say you live in a place, you usually use:

**Tha mi a' fuireach ann an...**, **Tha mi a' fuireach ann am...**, **Tha mi a' fuireach anns a'...**, or **Tha mi a' fuireach anns na...**

Which one do you use? That all depends on the place you are talking about.

**Tha mi a' fuireach...** I live...

**ann an** Glaschu

in Glasgow

for most place names

**ann am** Peairt

in Perth

for places beginning with *b, f, m, p*

If the place name has a little word before it (**an t-**, **na**, **an**, **a'** or **am**) you should use **anns** instead of **ann**. The little word or phrase means *the* in Gaelic. Notice that *the* hardly ever appears in the English version of the place name.

**An t-Òban**

**anns an** Òban

in Oban

**An Gearasdan**

**anns a'** Ghearasdan

in Fort William

**Na Hearadh**

**anns na** Hearadh

in Harris

### Eacarsaich 7

- Leugh na h-ainmean àite.
- Cuir na h-ainmean àite anns a' cholbh cheart.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Put these place names in the correct column.

**Baile Dhubhthaich**

**Am Ploc**

**Obar Dheathain**

**Na h-Eileanan Siar**

**Uibhist**

**Gallaibh**

(Western Isles)

**An t-Eilean Sgitheanach**

**Alba**

**Malaig**

**Glaschu**

**Sruighlea**

**An t-Òban**

**Barraigh**

**Cille Mheàrnaig**

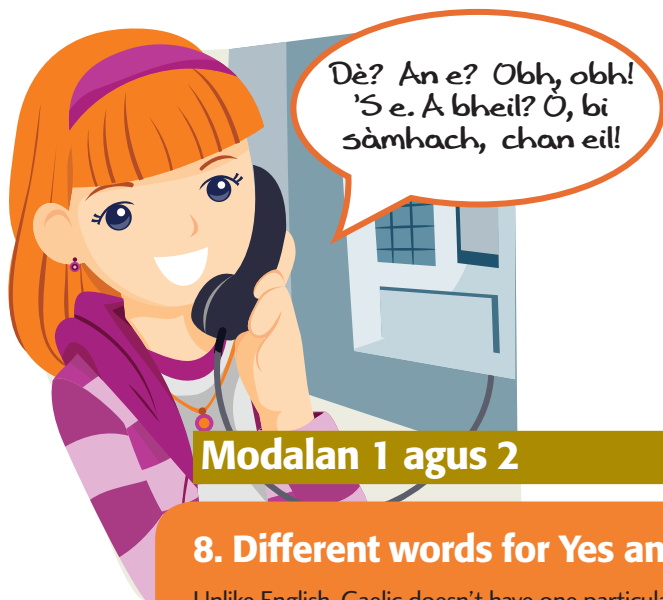
**Tiriodh**

**Na Hearadh**

**Peairt**

**Muile**

Tha mi a' fuireach ann an...	Tha mi a' fuireach ann am...	Tha mi a' fuireach anns...

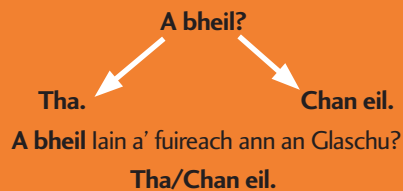
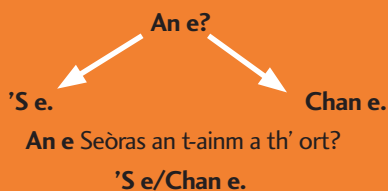


## Modalan 1 agus 2

### 8. Different words for Yes and No

Unlike English, Gaelic doesn't have one particular word for *yes* or *no*. Instead it has many different pairs of words that are used like *yes* and *no*. Choosing which one to use depends on the question you have been asked. Confused? Don't be. They usually follow a very simple pattern.

You have already used two different sets of *yes/no* answers. Can you see how the answers are related to the questions?

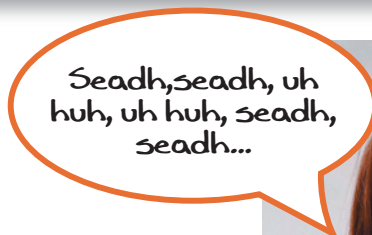


Here is a quick and easy drill you can adapt and use for each set of *yes/no* answers every time you learn new ones:

Whenever a question begins with **A bheil?**, be ready with the answer **Tha** or **Chan eil**.

Whenever a question begins with **An e?** be ready with **'S e** or **Chan e**.

Because Gaelic doesn't have only one *yes* and *no*, you have to listen carefully to what people say in order to give the right answer. You can't just switch off as you might sometimes want to do!



## Eacarsaich 8 A bheil Barraigh brèagha?

- Freagair na ceistean.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Write the correct *yes* or *no* answer in Gaelic to the following questions.

Mar eisimpleir: **An e Diluain a th' ann?** (Answer *no*) → **Chan e.**

- A bheil thu deich? (Answer *yes*)
- An e Seumas an t-ainm a th' oirbh? (Answer *no*)
- A bheil Barraigh brèagha? (Answer *no*)
- A bheil Eilidh a' fuireach ann am Peairt? (Answer *no*)
- An e seo Màiri? (Answer *yes*)
- A bheil Inbhir Ùige ann an ceann a tuath na h-Alba? (Answer *yes*)
- An e seo Aonghas? (Answer *no*)
- A bheil Glaschu beag agus sàmhach? (Answer *no*)
- An e sin Ealasaid? (Answer *yes*)

You will come across more *yes/no* answer pairs throughout **Ceumannan**. Practise asking your partner some questions where the answers are the ones given below:

**Tha/Chan eil.**    **'S e/Chan e.**

## Modal 2

### 9. Broad and slender vowels

You have already heard about broad and slender vowels and the spelling rule

**Broad** to **broad** and slender to slender, in the **Taic** section of **Modal 2**. Go back and read through the **Taic** section now if you think you have forgotten this. You will be able to get a little more practice with the spelling rule in the following exercises.

### Eacarsaich 9a

There are five vowels in the Gaelic alphabet, just as there are in English. Which ones are broad and which ones are slender? Try sounding them out. Make two lists:



## Eacarsaich 9b

- Feumaidh tu peansailean dathte.
- Sgrìobh na faclan.

You will need three different coloured pens or pencils for this task. Write the following words in big, clear letters.

Mar eisimpleir: **Litreachadh**

You will see that there are one or more consonants in the word, with vowels on both sides. Use one colour to highlight the consonants so that they stand out.

Mar eisimpleir: **Litreachadh**

Look closely at your highlighted letters. You will see that there is a vowel between your highlighted consonants. In the example, you will see that the vowels on either side of the highlighted consonants match each other. They are both broad or both slender. This shows that your word follows the spelling rule.

Now, highlight the slender vowels in the word with one colour and the broad vowels with another colour.

Mar eisimpleir: **Litreachadh**

Now, using your coloured pencils, do the same with the words below. Do they all follow the spelling rule?

- |            |                |            |             |
|------------|----------------|------------|-------------|
| a. Mairead | b. Sgitheanach | c. Glaschu | d. madainn  |
| e. ciamar  | f. caogad      | g. fichead | h. Gàidhlig |



## Eacarsaich 9c

Look at the **Faclan agus Abairtean** pages. Pick out a few words. Test the spelling rule on them.

## Eacarsaich 9d

Again, using your **Faclan agus Abairtean** pages, choose three words (the longer the better). Give them to your partner and ask him/her to check they follow the spelling rule.

## Eacarsaich 9e

You should find that most words follow the spelling rule – but there are exceptions. Sometimes people's names or place names don't follow the rule. In your **Faclan is Abairtean** pages there is a girl's name that breaks the spelling rule. Who can find it first?

## Modal 3 Aonadan 1 agus 2

### 10. Masculine and Feminine Nouns

In Gaelic, all nouns (things) are either masculine or feminine – even a pencil or a window! How do we know when something is masculine or feminine? It is not always easy to tell but there are some ways of telling before you have to look in the dictionary.

#### 1. Male/female

You would expect a male person or animal to be male:

**an t-athair, am bràthair, am mac**

You would expect the a female person or animal to be female:

**an nighean, a' chailleach, a' chearc**

But there are exceptions: **boireannach** (a woman) is a masculine noun: **am boireannach**

#### 2. The definite article

You can also look at the definite article (*the*), when it appears with the noun.

For more on this see Section 14 on The Definite Article.

#### 3. The following adjective

Another way of telling whether a noun is masculine or feminine is to look at the adjective coming after it. More on this in Section 11 – Using nouns and adjectives together.

#### 4. If you're still not sure, you're always best to check in the dictionary.

### Eacarsaich 10

#### • Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Are the nouns below masculine or feminine? Use your **Faclan is Abairtean** pages to find out.

Write your answers in a table like this:

mìotag	còta	peann	seacaid	taidh	baga
leabhar	lèine	sgoil	peansail	botal	bròg

Masculine	Feminine



## 11. Using Nouns and Adjectives together

In Gaelic, when you use an adjective to describe a noun, the adjective usually comes after the noun.

Mar eisimpleir: **Madainn mhath!** Good morning! **Feasgar math!** Good afternoon!

If the noun is feminine, the sound and spelling of the adjective can change.

**math:** **Madainn mhath!**      **mòr:** **sgoil mhòr**      **beag:** **aiseag bheag**

You would never say **Madainn math**, would you?

Masculine nouns (m): **Calum beag** little Calum

**geansaidh mòr** a big jumper

Feminine nouns (f): **Anna bheag** little Anna

**lèine mhòr** a big shirt

This is another example of lenition – more in Section 6 and **Modal 2 Aonad 2**.

Colours are adjectives too and so, the same rules apply.

Mar eisimpleir: **geansaidh dearg** a red jumper      **lèine dhearg** a red shirt

Therefore, we can tell that the word **geansaidh** is masculine and **lèine** is feminine.





## Eacarsaich 11a

- A bheil iad fireannta no boireannta?
- Lìon an clàr.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Look at the following. Use the spelling of the adjectives to give you a clue as to whether the nouns are masculine or feminine. Copy the table. Put each phrase in the correct section.

- |                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Calum beag     | 6. Catrìona mhòr   |
| 2. cù dubh        | 7. peansail dearg  |
| 3. piseag gheal   | 8. còta buidhe     |
| 4. peann gorm     | 9. seacaid ghlas   |
| 5. briogais dhonn | 10. tidsear crosta |

	Fireannta/Masculine	Boireannta/Feminine
1.	Calum beag	

The adjective **uaine** cannot be changed so it doesn't give you a clue as to the gender of the noun it describes. If the adjective doesn't give you a clue, then you must look up the noun in the dictionary to find its gender (whether it is masculine or feminine).

Mar eisimpleir: **briogais uaine**

Some dictionaries will use m/f as their codes for masculine and feminine, but others will use f/b (**fireannta** is **boireannta**): Gaelic for masculine and feminine.

Make sure you know which ones your dictionary uses. Your **Faclan is Abairtean** pages in **Ceumannan** use the code below:

masculine (m)

feminine (f)



But HOW can I tell if a word is masculine or feminine?

## Eacarsaich 11b

- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Write the following in Gaelic. Make sure you know which nouns are masculine and which are feminine.

1. a big pencil
2. a purple dress
3. a little jacket

4. a green pen
5. a lovely town

## 12. Singular and plural of nouns

Plural usually means more than one of something. In Gaelic, the plural doesn't start until after two. In English, you usually just add an s on to the end of a noun to make the plural (jumpers, cats, oranges, pencils). In Gaelic, plurals are made in different ways. In **Modal 3** you learned the Gaelic for clothes and for some common classroom objects. Most of these plurals are formed in a similar way – by adding either **-an** or **-ean** onto the end of the word.

Mar eisimpleir:      **bròg**                      **brògan**  
                                  **seacaid**                      **seacaidean**

### Eacarsaich 12a

- Coimhead air na faclan.
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Cuir na faclan ceart còmhla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Match the singular and plural nouns below.

Copy the table. An example has been done for you.

Singular	Plural
geansaidh	geansaidhean

taidhean	rubairean	geansaidhean	stocainn	miotagan
adan	rùilear	seacaid	bròg	peansailean
brògan	rubair	taidh	miotag	peansail
stocainnean	seacaidean	rùilearan	geansaidh	ad

### Two of something

In Section 6, you saw the effect the word **dà** has on nouns coming after it.

Remember, in Gaelic you don't use the plural until you have three of something. If you have two of something, you use the singular word and lenition, if possible.

Mar eisimpleir:

<b>cat</b>	a cat	<b>dà chat</b>	two cats
<b>geansaidh</b>	a jumper	<b>dà gheansaidh</b>	two jumpers
<b>lèine</b>	a shirt	<b>dà lèine</b>	two shirts



Tha dà gheansaidh  
agam – geansaidh  
dearg agus  
geansaidh buidhe.



## Eacarsaich 12b

- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Form the plural of these nouns by adding either **-an** or **-ean**. Remember your spelling rule (broad to broad, slender to slender) when you are choosing an ending.

Broad: *a, o, u* plural ending **-an** Slender: *e, i* plural ending **-ean**

Some of the words below come from **Modalan 4 gu 6**. You may not know all these words yet, but you can still follow the rule to make them plural. Check their meanings in your **Faclan is Abairtean** pages.

Mar eisimpleir: **uinneag** a window ➔ **uinneagan** windows

- |                |               |              |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. mìos        | 5. beachd     | 9. partaidh  |
| 2. piseag      | 6. planair    | 10. cèilidh  |
| 3. cuilean     | 7. àireamhair | 11. consairt |
| 4. gearra-mhuc | 8. prògram    | 12. fèis     |

## Eacarsaich 12c

- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

The nouns below come from **Modal 6**. Form the plural of each noun. You will use some of the new plurals in the next exercise.

Mar eisimpleir: **deoch** ➔ **deochan**

- |              |              |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. cearc     | 6. tomàto    | 11. cafaidh |
| 2. ubhal     | 7. orainsear | 12. uinnean |
| 3. seòclaid  | 8. reòiteag  | 13. peur    |
| 4. briosgaid | 9. paidh     | 14. prìs    |
| 5. cèic      | 10. isbean   | 15. bùth    |

## Eacarsaich 12d

- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Eadar-theangaich gu Beurla.

The following exercise contains phrases from throughout **Ceumannan 1**. Each sentence has a blank for you to insert a suitable plural from **Eacarsaich 12c**. Translate into English. There may be more than one answer. Make sure you have completed **Modal 6** before you complete this exercise.

1. Tha deich \_\_\_\_\_ aig mo mhàthair. Tha na h-uighean math.
2. Tha na \_\_\_\_\_ math ann an Glaschu.
3. An toigh leat \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Euch! Is beag orm \_\_\_\_\_.
5. A bheil \_\_\_\_\_ agaibh?
6. Tha an t-acras orm. Càit a bheil na \_\_\_\_\_ anns a' Ghearasdan?
7. Chan eil \_\_\_\_\_ a' còrdadh rium idir.
8. Nam bheachd fhìn, tha \_\_\_\_\_ uabhasach blasta.
9. A bheil sibh ag iarraidh cupa tè is cèic? Tha \_\_\_\_\_ nam bhaga.
10. Tha \_\_\_\_\_ glè mhath anns a' bhùth an-diugh.

## Modal 3 Aonad 1

### 13. Prepositional Pronouns: orm, ort, air, oirre, oirbh

You used the words **orm**, **ort**, **air**, **oirre** and **oirbh** in **Modal 3 Aonad 1** when you talked about people's clothes. These words are called prepositional pronouns. You have already used them.

A prepositional pronoun is a word made up of one preposition – little words like: *on, at, in, with, to ...* and a pronoun. We dealt with personal pronouns before in Section 5.

Look at the information box.

The prepositional pronouns you used when talking about the clothes you are wearing are made up by adding the preposition **air** (on) to the different pronouns. Words like these are real time-savers. Instead of having to write two words, you only have to write one. So if you want to say you have a coat on, instead of

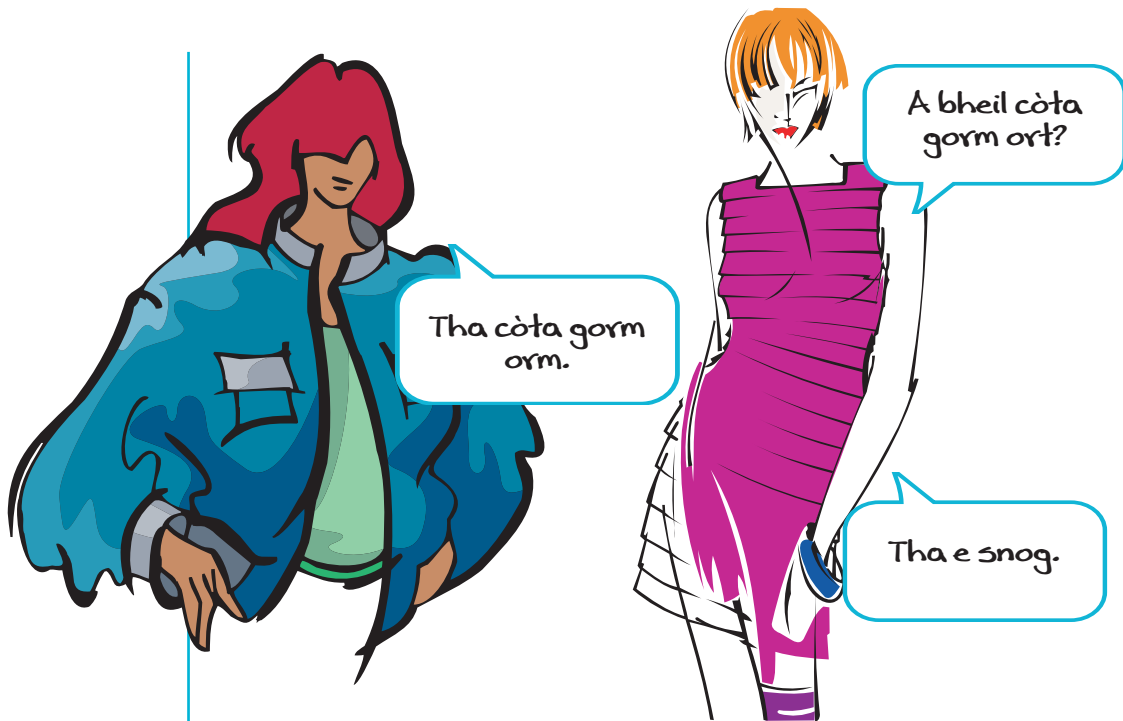
**Tha càta air mi** you would say **Tha càta orm.**

You will come across other prepositional pronouns throughout **Ceumannan**. You will soon start to spot them yourself.

#### Personal Pronouns

<b>mi</b>	I/me
<b>thu</b>	you
<b>e</b>	he
<b>i</b>	she
<b>sinn</b>	we
<b>sibh</b> (polite/plural)	you
<b>iad</b>	they/them

Preposition	+	Pronoun	=	Prepositional pronoun	Example
<b>air</b> (on)	+	<b>mi</b> (me)	=	<b>orm</b> (on me)	<b>Tha càta orm.</b> (I have a coat on.)
<b>air</b> (on)	+	<b>thu</b> (you)	=	<b>ort</b> (on you)	<b>A bheil càta ort?</b> (Do you have a coat on?)
<b>air</b> (on)	+	<b>e</b> (he)	=	<b>air</b> (on him)	<b>Tha càta air.</b> (He has a coat on.)
<b>air</b> (on)	+	<b>i</b> (she)	=	<b>oirre</b> (on her)	<b>Tha càta oirre.</b> (She has a coat on.)
<b>air</b> (on)	+	<b>sinn</b> (we)	=	<b>oirnn</b> (on us)	<b>Tha càtaichean oirnn.</b> (We have coats on.)
<b>air</b> (on)	+	<b>sibh</b> (you – plural/polite)	=	<b>oirbh</b> (on you)	<b>A bheil càta oirbh?</b> (Do you have a coat on?)
<b>air</b> (on)	+	<b>iad</b> (they)	=	<b>orra</b> (on them)	<b>Tha càtaichean orra.</b> (They have coats on.)



### Eacarsaich 13a

- Coimhead air a' chlàr.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Look at the table. Write the following in English.

1. A bheil còta gorm ort?
2. Chan eil ad orm.
3. Tha geansaidh pinc oirre.
4. A bheil miotagan oirbh?
5. Tha briogais dhubh air.

### Eacarsaich 13b

- Coimhead air a' chlàr a-rithist
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Look at the table again. Write in Gaelic.

1. She has a yellow dress on.
2. I don't have shoes on.
3. Do you have a tie on? (to your friend)
4. He has a jacket on.
5. You don't have boots on. (to an older person)

## Eacarsaich 13c

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.

Work with a partner. Can you think of any other phrases you know that contain either of the prepositional pronouns **orm** or **ort**? Talk about your ideas with others in the class.

Make sure you have completed **Modal 5 Aonad 1** before you do the next exercise.

The prepositional pronouns you used when talking about the jobs people do are made by adding the preposition **ann** (on) to different pronouns.

Preposition	+	Pronoun	=	Prepositional pronoun	Example
<b>ann</b> (in)	+	<b>mi</b> (me)	=	<b>annam</b> (in me)	<b>'S e nurs a th' annam.</b> (I am a nurse.)
<b>ann</b> (in)	+	<b>thu</b> (you)	=	<b>annad</b> (in you)	<b>An e nurs a th' annad?</b> (Are you a nurse?)
<b>ann</b> (in)	+	<b>e</b> (he)	=	<b>ann</b> (in him)	<b>Chan e nurs a th' ann.</b> (He is not a nurse.)
<b>ann</b> (in)	+	<b>i</b> (she)	=	<b>inntè</b> (in her)	<b>'S e nurs a th' inntè.</b> (She is a nurse.)
<b>ann</b> (in)	+	<b>sinn</b> (we)	=	<b>annainn</b> (in us)	<b>'S e nursaichean a th' annainn.</b> (We are nurses.)
<b>ann</b> (in)	+	<b>sibh</b> (you – plural/polite)	=	<b>annaibh</b> (in you)	<b>An e nurs a th' annaibh?</b> (Are you a nurse?)
<b>ann</b> (in)	+	<b>iad</b> (they)	=	<b>annta</b> (in them)	<b>An e nursaichean a th' annta?</b> (Are they nurses?)

## Eacarsaich 13d

- Coimhead air a' chlàr a-rithist.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann am Beurla.

Using the table, write the following sentences in English.

1. 'S e ministear a th' inntè.
2. 'S e rùnaire a th' ann.
3. An e dotair a th' annaibh?
4. Chan e croitear a th' annam.
5. An e tidsear a th' annad?
6. 'S e nursaichean a th' annainn.

## Eacarsaich 13e

- Coimhead air a' chlàr a-rithist.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig.

Using the table, write the following sentences in Gaelic.

1. I am a fisherman.
2. He is a teacher.
3. She isn't a mechanic
4. I'm not a shop-assistant.
5. Are you a cook? (polite/plural)
6. Is he a policeman?



## 14. The Definite Article - The

Look over the work in **Modal 3 Aonad 2** again.

Below are three words for *the* and rules for masculine nouns:

<b>Am</b>	for masculine nouns starting with <i>b, f, m, p</i>	→	<b>am baile</b>	the town
<b>An t-</b>	for masculine nouns starting with vowels	→	<b>an t-eilean</b>	the island
<b>An</b>	for masculine nouns starting with any other letter	→	<b>an leabhar</b>	the book

Below are three words for *the* and rules for feminine nouns:

<b>A'</b>	for feminine nouns starting with <i>b, c, g, m, p</i>	→	<b>a' bhròg</b>	the shoe
<b>An</b>	for feminine nouns starting with <i>f</i>	→	<b>an fhreagairt</b>	the answer
<b>An</b>	for feminine nouns starting with other letters	→	<b>an sgoil</b>	the school
<b>An t-</b>	for feminine nouns starting with <i>sl, sn, sr, s+vowel</i>	→	<b>an t-seacaid</b>	the jacket



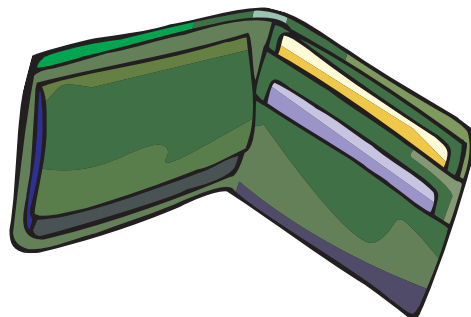
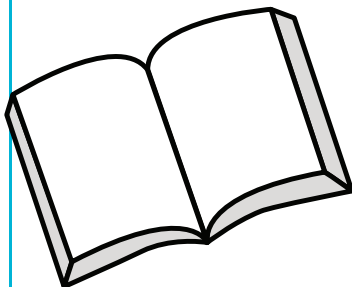
### Eacarsaich 14

- Coimhead air na faclan.

All the nouns below have been given the wrong word for *the*. Use the rules to correct them.



- |                  |                  |                   |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. An àireamhair | 5. An t-peansail | 9. Am seacaid     |
| 2. Am sporan     | 6. Am leabhar    | 10. An fòn-làimhe |
| 3. An eilean     | 7. Am aodach     |                   |
| 4. An peann      | 8. An t-baile    |                   |



## Modal 3 Aonad 2

### 15. Possessive Articles

Make sure that you have completed the work in **Modal 3 Aonad 2** on this topic before you do the following exercise. Here is a quick reminder:

A possessive article is a word that shows who someone or something belongs to. You use them to talk about possessions. Possessive articles you have used so far include:

**mo** my and **do** your

**m'** and **d'** are used instead of **mo** and **do** before nouns beginning with a vowel.

Mar eisimpleir: **mo pheansail** my pencil **m' àireamhair** my calculator

**do pheansail** your pencil **d' àireamhair** your calculator

### Eacarsaich 15

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Dè tha ceàrr?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Work with a partner. What is wrong with the phrases below? Check the possessive article and the following noun.

1. m' pheann
2. mo ad
3. do briogais
4. mo rhubair
5. do àireamhair
6. do còta
7. m' bhaga
8. d' seacaid
9. mo botal uisge
10. do aodach-spòrs



## Modal 4 Aonad 1

### 16. Preposition ann + definite article

You know the Gaelic for all the months of the year. In English, there is no definite article (the) before the months. You don't say *the* January, *the* February... You come across different Gaelic words for *the* in the months.

Mar eisimpleir:      **Am**                      **An**                      and                      **An t-**  
**Am Faoilleach**      **An Gearran**                      **An t-Sultain**

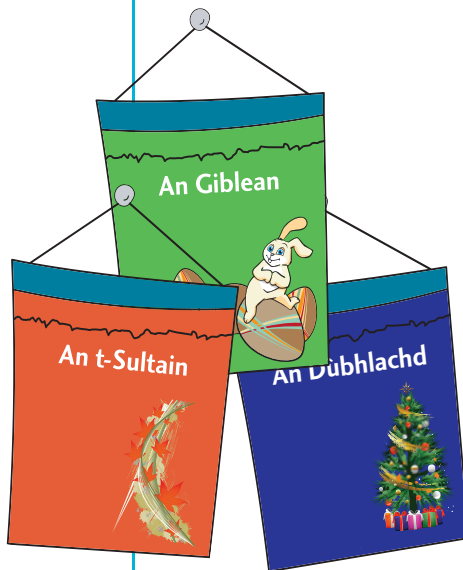
In previous units, you saw place names with *the* in front of them:

**Am Ploc**                      **An Gearasdan**                      **An t-Òban**

and how they changed when you said you lived in those places:

**anns a' Phloc**                      **anns a' Ghearasdan**                      **anns an Òban**

When you want to say that something is happening in a particular month, you use the word **anns**. The spelling and sound of the month can change after the word **anns**. Look at the table below.



Month	Mìos	anns...
January	<b>Am Faoilleach</b>	<b>anns an Fhaoilleach</b>
February	<b>An Gearran</b>	<b>anns a' Ghearran</b>
March	<b>Am Màrt</b>	<b>anns a' Mhàrt</b>
April	<b>An Giblean</b>	<b>anns a' Ghiblean</b>
May	<b>An Cèitean</b>	<b>anns a' Chèitean</b>
June	<b>An t-Ògmhios</b>	<b>anns an Ògmhios</b>
July	<b>An t-Iuchar</b>	<b>anns an Iuchar</b>
August	<b>An Lùnastal</b>	<b>anns an Lùnastal</b>
September	<b>An t-Sultain</b>	<b>anns an t-Sultain</b>
October	<b>An Dàmhair</b>	<b>anns an Dàmhair</b>
November	<b>An t-Samhain</b>	<b>anns an t-Samhain</b>
December	<b>An Dùbhlachd</b>	<b>anns an Dùbhlachd</b>

### Eacarsaich 16

Put **anns** (in the) before each of the following nouns. Follow the patterns in the table above to help you.

Mar eisimpleir:

**Am Faoilleach**      ➔      **anns an Fhaoilleach**      in January

- |               |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| 1. an gèam    | 5. an t-ionad-slàinte |
| 2. am meadhan | 6. An Dàmhair         |
| 3. an clas    | 7. am бага            |
| 4. An t-Òban  |                       |

## Modal 4 Aonad 2

### 17. Adjective Modifiers

Make sure you have covered the work on adjective modifiers before you complete this exercise. An adjective modifier is a word that gives more information about an adjective, or emphasises it. (\*Remember these cause lenition.)

An adjective modifier usually comes directly before the adjective.

Adjective modifier	Beurla/English	Eisimpleir/Example	Beurla/English
uabhasach	terribly, really	uabhasach furasta	terribly easy
gu math	quite	gu math mòr	quite big
cho	so	cho tioram	so boring
caran	rather	caran èibhinn	rather funny
beagan	a bit	beagan doirbh	a bit difficult
glè*	very	glè fheumail	very useful
fìor*	really	fìor mhath	really good
ro*	too	ro bheag	too small

### Eacarsaich 17

- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig.

Mar eisimpleir: **Chan eil an còta ro bheag.**  
**Tha Matamataig glè fheumail.**

The coat isn't too small.  
 Maths is very useful.

- John is rather quiet.
- Calum is very cross.
- She's a bit silly.
- Glasgow is quite nice.
- He's terribly big.
- I am too late.
- Are you really busy?
- Barra is so beautiful.



## Modal 4 Aonad 3

### 18. Verbal Nouns

Make sure you have covered the work on verbs in **Modal 4 Aonad 3** before you complete this exercise. Remember that verbs are doing words.

Mar eisimpleir:

<b>Tha mi a' sgrìobhadh seo.</b>	I am writing this.
<b>A bheil sibh a' dannsadh?</b>	Are you dancing?
<b>Tha mi ag obair.</b>	I am working.
<b>Tha mi ag èisteachd ri ceòl.</b>	I am listening.

Remember to use **ag** before verbs beginning with a vowel: **ag èisteachd**.

### Eacarsaich 18

- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

1. I am playing shinty tomorrow.
2. Are you doing anything today?
3. Colin is cooking tonight.
4. Aberdeen is winning.
5. Are you getting up early on Tuesday?
6. I am reading a book, but it's not too good.
7. There is a concert in the school, but I am not singing.
8. She is going to a party at seven o'clock.
9. Catherine and James are dancing.
10. When are you going to bed?

### 19. Past tense

Make sure you have covered the work in **Modal 4 Aonad 3** before you complete this exercise.

Remember:	Màiri: <b>Tha dannsa ann Dihaoine. A bheil sibh a' dol ann?</b>
	Calum: <b>Tha.</b>
	Pòl: <b>Chan eil.</b>

You have used this a lot in **Ceumannan**. It's called the present tense.

Do you remember how to form the past tense of the verb *to be*?

Màiri: <b>Bha dannsa ann Dihaoine. An robh sibh ann?</b>
Calum: <b>Bha.</b>
Pòl: <b>Cha robh.</b>

## Eacarsaich 19a

- Tagh na seantansan a tha sgrìobhte anns an tràth chaithte.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla iad.

Choose only the sentences in the past tense. Write them in English.

1. Chan eil cèilidh ann a-nochd.
2. Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?
3. Cha robh mi ag obair Diciadain.
4. Ciamar a bha an consairt Disathairne?
5. Bha Cruinn-eòlas cho math an-diugh.
6. A bheil Seòras a' tighinn dhachaigh a-màireach?
7. Cuin a tha an sgoil a' dùnadh?
8. Bha mi a' teacsadh Iain an-dè.  
Cha robh e gu math.
9. Càit an robh thu Disathairne?
10. An robh co-là-breith agad?  
Dè an aois a bha thu?
11. An robh thu ag obair ann an Alanais?
12. Tha Màiri-Anna a' dol gu partaidh.
13. Càit a bheil Raonaid a' fuireach?
14. Cuin a bha thu ann an Glaschu? An robh thu a' fuireach ann an taigh-òsta?



## Modalan 1 – 6

### 20. Sràcan/Accents

An accent is the little mark you see above vowels in some Gaelic words.

Mar eisimpleir: àireamhair èist sgrìobh bròg rùilear

The Gaelic word for an accent is **sràc**.

**Sràcan** matter a lot because they not only show us how to pronounce a word, they can also change the meaning of a word. If you see an accent above a vowel, you should make that vowel sound

**I-o-n-g-e-r** when you say the word.

Mar eisimpleir: **car** (quick, short a sound)

but **càr** (sounds like caar)

Forgetting to put accents on words can sometimes cause confusion, as well as a giggle or two!



What are accents  
and do they  
matter?





## Eacarsaich 20a

- Coimhead ann am faclair.
- Dè tha na faclan seo a' ciallachadh?

Look up the following words, with and without accents. What do they mean?

1. sabaid/Sàbaid
2. bata/bàta
3. car/càr

## Eacarsaich 20b

- Coimhead air na faclan.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.
- Dè tha na faclan a' ciallachadh?

Look at the words below. They all need accents. Put the accents in the correct places. Write the words in Gaelic. Write the English meaning beside each one.

- |         |             |               |
|---------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. brog | 5. brathair | 9. Am Mart    |
| 2. cu   | 6. mathair  | 10. tri       |
| 3. geam | 7. leine    | 11. leine     |
| 4. fon  | 8. siucar   | 12. An t-Oban |

## Eacarsaich 20c

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Go through the vocabulary you have learned so far. Choose ten words – some with accents and some without. Write them with no accents and give them to your partner. See if he/she can sound out the words and put the accents in the right places. Your partner should do the same for you. Once you have both finished you should correct and discuss each other's work. Write a comment on your partner's work. Ask your teacher or another pair to listen to you.

# faclaìr mòr

## Gàidhlig gu Beurla



# Gàidhlig gu Beurla

\* *polite/plural* (f) feminine

(m) masculine

A bheil ... a' còrdadh ribh?\*

A bheil ... a' còrdadh riut?

A bheil ... agad?

A bheil ... agaibh?\*

A bheil ... ann?

A bheil am pathadh oirbh?\*

A bheil am pathadh ort?

A bheil an t-acras oirbh?\*

A bheil an t-acras ort?

A bheil briogais ghlas ort?

A bheil càil/dad math ann

Disathairne?

A bheil e ceart?

A bheil i ceàrr?

A bheil peata agad?

A bheil peata agaibh?\*

A bheil thu a' dèanamh sìon/càil/  
dad/sgath?

A bheil sibh a' fuireach...?\*

A bheil thu a' fuireach...?

A bheil sibh ag iarraidh deoch?\*

A bheil thu ag iarraidh deoch?

A bheil thu fhèin a' dol ann?

a ghràidh

a h-uile Diluain

a-nise

ad, an ad (f)

aig a' phàirc

air

Àird nam Murchan, ann an

Àird nam Murchan

àireamh, an t-àireamh (f),

àireamhan

àireamhair, an t-àireamhair (m)

airgead, an t-airgead (m)

Alanais, ann an Alanais

Albha, ann an Albha

a-màireach

Am Blàran Odhar, anns a' Bhàran  
Odhar

àm cluiche/àm pleidhe

àm dinneir

An caomh leat...?

An caomh leibh...?\*

an-còmhnaidh

an-dè

an dèidh

an dèidh sin

an-diugh

Do you enjoy...?

Do you enjoy...?

Do you have a...?

Do you have a...?

Is there a... on?

Are you thirsty?

Are you thirsty?

Are you hungry?

Are you hungry?

Do you have grey trousers on?

Is there anything good on  
Saturday?

Is he right?

Is she wrong?

Do you have a pet?

Do you have a pet?

Are you doing anything?

Do you live...?

Do you live...?

Do you want a drink?

Do you want a drink?

Are you going?

dear

every Monday

now

hat, the hat

at the park

on, on him

Ardnamurchan, in  
Ardnamurchan

number, the number, numbers

calculator, the calculator

money, the money

Alness, in Alness

Alva, in Alva

tomorrow

Bettyhill, in Bettyhill

interval

dinner time

Do you like...? (Lewis)

Do you like...? (Lewis)

always

yesterday

past/after

after that

today

An e ... a th' ann an-diugh?

An e ... an t-ainm a th' ort?

An e ... a th' ann?

An e seo...?

An e sin...?

An e ... a th' annad?

An e ... a th' annaibh?\*

anmoch

Anna

Anndra

ann am

ann an

ann an cafaidh

ann an eaglais

ann an garaids

ann an ionad-slàinte

ann an oifis

ann an ospadal

ann an sgoil

ann an stèisean a' phoileis

ann an taigh-bìdh

ann an talla a' bhaile

annan, an t-annan (m)

anns a'...

anns a' bhaga

anns a' bhun-sgoil

anns a' bhùth

anns a' chafaidh

anns a' chlas

anns a' mhadainn

anns an

anns an àrd-sgoil

anns an eaglais

anns an sgoil

anns an taigh-chluiche

anns an taigh-dhealbh

anns an taigh-òsta

anns an talla

anns na

anns na bùthan

anns na saor-làithean

a-nochd

An robh thu...?

An toigh leat...?

An toigh leibh...?\*

an uair sin

aodach, an t-aodach (m)

aodach-spòrs,

an t-aodach-spòrs (m)

aon

aon-deug

Is it ... today?

Is your name...?

Is it a...?

Is this...?

Is that...?

Are you a...?

Are you a...?

late

Anne

Andrew

in

in

in a café

in a church

in a garage

in a health-centre

in an office

in a hospital

in a school

in the police station

in a restaurant

in the village hall

main course, the main course

in the...

in the bag

in the primary school

in the shop

in the café

in class

am/in the morning

in the

in the high school

in the church

in (the) school

in the theatre

in the cinema

in the hotel

in the hall

in the

in the shops

in the holidays

tonight

Were you...?

Do you like...?

Do you like...?

then

clothes, the clothes

sports kit, the sports kit

one

eleven

Aonghas  
Aonghas Mòr  
aon uair deug  
aran, an t-aran (m)  
aran donn  
aran geal  
a-raoir  
Arcaibh, ann an Arcaibh  
àrd  
àrd-sgoil, an àrd-sgoil (f)  
Àrd-sgoil Ulapuil  
a-rithist  
athair, an t-athair (m)

Angus  
Big Angus  
eleven o'clock  
bread, the bread  
brown bread  
white bread  
last night  
Orkney, in Orkney  
tall  
high school, the high school  
Ullapool High School  
again  
father, the father

baga, am бага (m)  
baile, am baile (m)  
baile beag  
Baile Dhubhthaich, ann am  
Baile Dhubhthaich  
baile mòr  
bailtean  
bailtean mòra  
bainne, am bainne (m)  
ball-coise, am ball-coise (m)  
Barabal  
barrachd fiosrachaidh  
Barraigh, ann am Barraigh  
beachd, am beachd (m)  
beachdan an tidseir  
beag  
beagan  
beag-shaill  
Beinn na Fadhlà, ann am  
Beinn na Fadhlà  
Beitidh  
Beurla, a' Bheurla (f)  
Bha an t-sìde grod.  
Bha mi...  
Bha tòrr spòrs ann.  
biadh, am biadh (m)  
Bi modhail!  
Bi sàmhach!  
Bithibh modhail!\*Bithibh sàmhach!\*blasta  
bliadhna, a' bhliadhna (f)  
... bliadhna a dh'aois  
botal uisge, am botal uisge (m)

bag, the bag  
town/village, the town/village  
small village/town

Tain, in Tain  
big town/city  
towns/villages  
cities  
milk, the milk  
football, the football  
Barbara  
more information  
Barra, in Barra  
opinion, the opinion  
teacher's comments  
small  
a little  
low fat

Benbecula, in Benbecula  
Betty  
English, English language  
The weather was horrible.  
I was...

It was loads of fun  
food, the food  
Behave!  
Be quiet!  
Behave!  
Be quiet!  
tasty  
year, the year  
... years old  
bottle of water, the bottle of water

boots, the boots  
breakfast, the breakfast  
brother, the brother, brothers  
little brother  
big brother  
lovely/beautiful

brìogais, a' bhriogais (f)  
briosgaid, a' bhriosgaid (f),  
briosgaidean  
brochan, am brochan (m)  
brocolaidh, am brocolaidh (m)  
bròg, a' bhròg (f), brògan  
brògan-spòrs, na brògan-spòrs  
brot, am brot (m)  
brot tomàto  
Bruidhinn Gàidhlig!  
a' bruidhinn mu pheataichean  
a' bruidhinn ri mo charaidean  
Bruidhnibh Gàidhlig!\*Bu toigh leam...  
buidhe  
bun-sgoil, a' bhun-sgoil (f)

buntàta, am buntàta (m)

bùth nam peataichean

cafaidh, an cafaidh (m), cafaidhean  
Cailean  
Caimbeul  
càirdeil  
Cairistiona  
Càirinis, ann an Càirinis  
cairteal, an cairteal (m)  
càise, an càise (m)  
Càit a bheil...?

Càit a bheil an dannsa?  
Càit a bheil lain a' fuireach?  
Càit a bheil sibh a' fuireach?\*Càit a bheil sibh fhèin a' fuireach?\*Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach?  
Càit a bheil thu ag obair?  
Càit a bheil thu fhèin a' fuireach?  
Càit an robh thu?

Càite?  
càl, an càl (m)  
Calum

caogad  
caogad 's a còig  
caol  
caran  
Carson?

Carson as toigh leat...?  
Carson as toigh leibh...?\*Carson nach toigh leat...?  
Carson nach toigh leibh...?\*

cas, a' chas (f), casan  
casan beaga  
casan fada  
casan geala  
cat, an cat (m), cait  
Catrìona  
ceann a deas

trousers, the trousers

biscuit, the biscuit, biscuits  
porridge, the porridge  
broccoli, the broccoli  
shoe, the shoe, shoes  
trainers, the trainers  
soup, the soup  
tomato soup  
Talk Gaelic!  
talking about pets  
talking to my friends  
Talk Gaelic!  
I would like...

yellow  
primary school, the primary school  
potato/potatoes, the potato/potatoes  
pet shop

café, the café, cafés  
Colin  
Campbell  
friendly  
Christina  
Carinish, in Cairnish  
quarter, the quarter  
cheese, the cheese  
Where is...?

Where is the dance?  
Where does lain live?  
Where do you live?  
Where do you live?  
Where do you live?  
Where do you work?  
Where do you live?  
Where were you?

Where?  
cabbage, the cabbage  
Malcolm  
fifty  
fifty five  
thin  
a bit  
Why?

Why do you like...?  
Why do you like...?  
Why don't you like...?  
Why don't you like...?  
foot, the foot, feet  
little legs  
long legs  
white legs/feet  
cat, the cat, cats  
Catherine  
south (end)



ceann a tuath	north (end)	Chan eil fhios agam.	I don't know.
cearc, a' chearc (f)	chicken, the chicken	Chan eil iad...	They're not...
cearc ròsta	roast chicken	Chan eil lain a' fuireach...	lain doesn't live...
ceàrr	wrong	Chan eil mi a' dol ann.	I'm not going.
ceart	correct/right	Chan eil mi a' fuireach...	I don't live...
ceart gu leòr	OK	Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn.	I don't understand.
ceathrad	forty	Chan eil mi ag iarraidh...	I don't want...
ceathrad 's a ceithir	forty four	Chan eil mi ag iarraidh sìon/càil/	
cèic, a' chèic (f), cèicean	cake, the cake, cakes	dad/sgath.	I don't want anything.
cèic seòclaid	chocolate cake	Chan eil mi gu math.	I'm not well.
cèilidh, an cèilidh (m)	cèilidh, the cèilidh	Chan eil mi math air...	I'm not good at it...
ceist, a' cheist (f), ceistean	question, the question, questions	Chan eil mòran.	Not much.
An Cèitean, anns a' Chèitean	May, in May	Chan eil mòran a' dol.	There's not much happening.
ceithir	four	Chan eil peata agam.	I don't have a pet.
ceithir-deug	fourteen	Chan eil peata aig lain.	lain doesn't have a pet.
ceithir peathraichean	four sisters	Chan eil seo dona.	This isn't bad.
ceithir uairean	four o'clock	Chan eil sgillinn ruadh agam!	I haven't got a penny!
Ceitidh	Katie	Chan fhaod.	No. (You may not.)
ceòl, an ceòl (m)	music, the music	Chì mi.	I'll see.
ceud	one hundred	cho	so
Cha chaomh.	No. I don't like. (Lewis)	cho caol ri bior	as thin as a needle (as thin as a rake)
Cha chaomh leam...	I don't like... (Lewis)	cho coltach ri dà sgadan	as alike as two herring (like two peas in a pod)
Cha d' fhiach e!	It's useless.	cho donn ri cnò	as brown as a nut
Chaimbeul	Campbell (female)	cho dubh ri gual	as black as coal
Cha robh.	No. (... was/were not.)	cho geal ri gruth	as white as crowdie
Cha robh mi...	I was not...	cho gorm ri feur	as green as the grass
Cha robh mi a' dèanamh sìon/càil/dad/sgath.	I wasn't doing anything.	cho reamhar ri ròn	as fat as a seal
Cha robh mi gu math.	I wasn't well.	cho tinn ri cù	as sick as a dog
Cha tig an aois leatha fhèin.	Age doesn't come alone.	cho trang ri seillean	as busy as a bee
Cha toigh/Cha toigh l'.	No. (I don't like)	cho mòr ri beinn	as big as a mountain
Cha toigh leam...	I don't like ...	Cia mhead?	How many?
Cha toigh leam an tidsear.	I don't like the teacher.	Cia mhead ... a th' ann?	How many are there?
Chan e ... a th' ann.	It's not a...	Cia mhead peata a th' agad?	How many pets do you have?
Chan e ... a th' ann an-diugh.	It's not ... today	Cia mhead peata a th' agaibh?*	How many pets do you have?
Chan e do ghnothach a th' ann!	It's none of your business!	Ciamar?	How?
Chan e sin...	That is not...	Ciamar a bha...?	How was/were...?
Chan eil.	No. It isn't.	Ciamar a tha...?	How is/are...?
Chan eil ... a' còrdadh rium.	I don't enjoy...	Ciamar a tha sibh?*	How are you?
Chan eil airgead gu leòr agam.	I don't have enough money.	Ciamar a tha sibh fhèin?*	How are you?
Chan eil ... agam.	I don't have a...	Ciamar a tha thu?	How are you?
Chan eil am pathadh air.	He is not thirsty.	Ciamar a tha thu fhèin?	How are you?
Chan eil am pathadh oirre.	She is not thirsty.	Cille Bhrìghde an Ear, ann an	
Chan eil am pathadh orm.	I'm not thirsty.	Cille Bhrìghde an Ear	East Kilbride, in East Kilbride
Chan eil an t-acras orm.	I'm not hungry.	Cille Mheàrnaig, ann an Cille	
Chan eil càil/dad/sgath/sìon a' dol.	There's nothing happening.	Mheàrnaig	Kilmarnock, in Kilmarnock
Chan eil cuimhn' agam.	I can't remember.	Cinn a' Ghiùthsaidh, ann an	
Chan eil dad a' dol Diciadain.	There's nothing happening on Wednesday.	Cinn a' Ghiùthsaidh	Kingussie, in Kingussie.
Chan eil dona.	Not bad.	clàr-ama, an clàr-ama (m)	timetable, the timetable
Chan eil e...	He's not/It's not...	clàr-bìdh, an clàr-bìdh (m)	menu, the menu
Chan eil e ceàrr.	He's not wrong.	cluasan fada	long ears
Chan eil e snog.	He's not/It's not nice.	cluasan mòra	big ears
Chan eil e/i...	It isn't...	club-dràma, an club-dràma (m)	drama club, the drama club
Chan eil i ceart.	She isn't right.	club-òigridh, an club-òigridh (m)	youth club, the youth club

a' cluich	playing
a' cluich ball-coise	playing football
a' cluich gheamannan coimpiutair	playing computer games
a' cluich iomain	playing shinty
a' cluich rugbaidh	playing rugby
co-dhiù	anyway
co-là-breith, an co-là-breith (m)	birthday, the birthday
Cò ris a tha ... coltach?	What is ... like?
Cò ris a tha e/i coltach?	What is he/she like?
Cò tha nad theaghlach?	Who is in your family?
còc, an còc (m)	coke, the coke
còcaire, an còcaire (m)	cook/chef, the cook/chef
còcaireachd (f)	cooking
a' còcaireachd	cooking
cofaidh, an cofaidh (m)	coffee, the coffee
còig	five
còig-deug	fifteen
còig uairean	five o'clock
a' coimhead ... air an TBh	watching ... on TV
a' coimhead TBh	watching TV
Coimpiutaireachd (f)	Computing
coineanach, an coineanach (m), coineanaich	rabbit, the rabbit, rabbits
coiridh, an coiridh (m)	curry, the curry
còisir Ghàidhlig, a' chòisir	
Ghàidhlig (f)	Gaelic choir, the Gaelic choir
coltach ri...	like...
coltach riom	like me
coltas, an coltas (m)	appearance, the appearance
Coma leat!	Never mind!
còmhla ri mo charaidean	with my friends
consairt, an consairt (m)	concert, the concert
Cor math.	Good. (as an answer to "Dè do chor?")
còta, an còta (m), còtaichean	coat, the coat, coats
Creideamh (m)	Religious Education
Crìsdean	Christopher
croitear, an croitear (m), croitearan	crofter, the crofter, crofters
Cruinn-eòlas (m)	Geography
cù, an cù (m), coin	dog, the dog, dogs
cuideachd	also, too
Cuidich mi!	Help me!
cuileag, a' chuileag (f)	fly, the fly
cuilean, an cuilean (m), cuileanan	puppy, the puppy, puppies
Cuin?	When?
Cuin a bha...?	When was/were...?
Cuin a tha...?	When is/are...?
Cuin a tha do cho-là-breith ann?	When is your birthday?
Cuin a tha e ann?	When is it on?
Cuir!	Put!
Cuir air an solas!	Put/turn on the light!
Cuir air an TBh!	Put/turn on the TV!
Cuir dheth an rèidio!	Put/turn on the radio!
Cuir dhìot do sheacaid!	Take off your jacket!
Cuir ort do sheacaid!	Put on your jacket!
Cuir suas do làmh!	Put up your hand!

Cuiribh!*	Put!
Cuir do leabhraichean air falbh!	Put your books away!
Cuiribh ur leabhraichean air falbh!*	Put away your books!
Cuiribh dhibh ur seacaidean!*	Take off your jackets!
Cuiribh oirbh ur seacaidean!*	Put on your jackets!
Cuiribh suas ur làmhan!*	Put up your hand!
cupa, an cupa (m)	cup, the cup
cupa tì	cup of tea
a' cur	putting
cur-seachadan, na cur-seachadan	pastimes, the pastimes
Cur-seachadan agus Tachartasan	Hobbies and Events
curran, an curran (m), currain	carrot, the carrot, carrots
cuspair, an cuspair (m), cuspairean	subject, the subject, subjects
cuspairean-sgoile, na cuspairean-sgoile	school subjects, the school subjects
<b>D</b>	
dà	two (things)
dà bhràthair	two brothers
dà uair	two o'clock
dà uair dheug	twelve o'clock
Daibhidh	David
An Dàmhair, anns an Dàmhair	October, in October
dannsa, an dannsa (m)	dance, the dance
dannsadh (m)	dancing
dannsadh-ceum	step-dancing
daor	expensive
dath, an dath (m), dathan	colour, the colour, colours
Dè an aois a tha e?	What age is he?
Dè an aois a tha i?	What age is she?
Dè an aois a tha sibh?*	What age are you?
Dè an aois a tha sibh fhèin?*	What age are <i>you</i> ?
Dè an aois a tha thu?	What age are you?
Dè an aois a tha thu fhèin?	What age are <i>you</i> ?
Dè an dath a th' air?	What colour is it?
Dè an latha a th' ann a-màireach?	What day is it tomorrow?
Dè an latha a th' ann an-diugh?	What day is it today?
Dè an obair a th' agad?	What job do you have?
Dè an t-ainm a th' oirbh?*	What's your name?
Dè an t-ainm a th' oirbh fhèin?*	What's <i>your</i> name?
Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?	What's your name?
Dè an t-ainm a th' ort fhèin?	What's <i>your</i> name?
Dè an t-aodach a th' ort?	What clothes are you wearing?
Dè an uair a tha e?	What time is it?
Dè bha dol?	What was happening?
Dè bha thu a' dèanamh?	What were you doing?
Dè bha thu fhèin a' dèanamh?	What were <i>you</i> doing?
Dè bha thu ris?	What were you up to?
Dè do bheachd air...?	What's your opinion of...?
Dè do chor?	How are you?
Dè fhuair thu?	What did you get?
Dè na cur-seachadan as toigh leat?	What pastimes do you like?
Dè na cur-seachadan as toigh leibh?*	What pastimes do you like?
Dè na cuspairean as toigh leat?	What subjects do you like?
Dè na cuspairean as toigh leibh?*	What subjects do you like?



Dè na peataichean a th' agad?	What pets do you have?	Dòmhnall	Donald
Dè na peataichean a th' agaibh?*	What pets do you have?	dona	bad
Dè na tha ...?	How much is ...?	donn	brown
Dè nach toigh leat?	What do you not like?	doras, an doras (m)	door, the door
Dè nach toigh leibh?*	What do you not like?	dotair, an dotair (m)	doctor, the doctor
Dè nì mi a-nise?	What will I do now?	dràibhear, an dràibhear (m)	driver, the driver
Dè phrìs a tha ...?	What price is ...?	dràma, an dràma (f)	drama, the drama
Dè th' ann?	What is it?	drathais, an drathais (f)	pants, the pants
Dè tha anns a' bhaga?	What is in the bag?	dreasa, an dreasa (f), dreasaichean	dress, the dress, dresses
Dè tha dol?	What's happening?	duais, an duais (f), duaisean	prize, the prize, the prizes
Dè tha dol Dihaoine?	What's happening on Friday?	dubh	black
Dè tha nad bhaga?	What's in your bag?	dubh chàineadh	fierce criticism
Dè tha seo?	What's this?	An Dùbhlachd, anns an Dùbhlachd	December, in December
Dè tha sibh a' dèanamh?*	What are you doing?	Dùin!	Shut/close!
Dè tha thu a' dèanamh?	What are you doing?	Dùin an doras!	Shut the door!
Dè tha sin?	What's that?	Dùinibh!*	Shut/close!
Dè tha sibh ag iarraidh?*	What do you want?	Dùisg!	Wake up!
Dè tha thu ag iarraidh?	What do you want?	Dùisgibh!*	Wake up!
dealbh, an dealbh (m), dealbhan	picture, the picture, pictures	Dùn Dèagh, ann an Dùn Dèagh	Dundee, in Dundee
dealbh-chluich, an		Dùn Èideann, ann an Dùn Èideann	Edinburgh, in Edinburgh
dealbh-chluich (m)	play, the play	Dùn Omhain, ann an Dùn Omhainn	Dunoon, in Dunoon
Dèan dealbh!	Draw a picture!	a' dùnadh	shutting/closing
Dèanaibh dealbh!*	Draw a picture!	dùrachd, an dùrachd (f),	
Dèan seo!	Do this!	na dùrachdan	request/wish, the request/wish, requests/wishes
a' dèanamh	doing/making/drawing		
a' dèanamh dealbh	drawing a picture	e	he, him
a' dèanamh dràma	doing drama	each, an t-each (m), eich	horse, the horse, horses
a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh	doing homework	Eachdraidh (f)	History
dearg	red	Eaconamas Dachaigh (m)	Home Economics
dearg amadan	total idiot	eaglais, an eaglais (f)	church, the church
deich	ten	Ealain (f)	Art
deich uairean	ten o'clock	Ealasaid	Elizabeth
deit, an deit (f)	date, the date	èibhinn	funny
deoch, an deoch (f), deochan	drink, the drink, drinks	eile	other
dhà	two	eilean, an t-eilean (m), eileanan	island, the island, islands
dhà-dheug	twelve	An t-Eilean Sgitheanach, anns an	
Diardaoin	Thursday	Eilean Sgitheanach	The Isle of Skye, in the Isle of Skye
diathad, an diathad (m)	lunch, the lunch		
Diciadain	Wednesday	Eilidh	Helen
Didòmhnaich	Sunday	Èist!	Listen!
Dihaoine	Friday	Èistibh!*	Listen!
Dìleas	Faithful	Èòlas Pearsanta agus Sòisealta (m)	Personal and Social Education
Diluain	Monday	Euch!	Yuck!
Dimàirt	Tuesday	eun, an t-eun (m), eòin	bird, the bird, birds
dinnear, an dinnear (f)	dinner, the dinner		
diosgo, an diosgo (m)	disco, the disco	fada ro dhoirbh	far too difficult
dìreach...	just...	Faigh fios!	Find out!
Disathairne	Saturday	a' faighinn	getting/receiving
do/d'	your	Fàilte!	Welcome!
do theaghlach	your family	faisg air	near to
doirbh	difficult	fallain	healthy
a' dol	going	Faodaidh.	Yes. (You may.)
a' dol dhachaigh	going home	Faodaidh sibh falbh.*	You may go.
a' dol dhan leabaidh	going to bed	Faodaidh tu falbh.	You may go.
a' dol dhan sgoil	going to school	Am Faoilleach, anns an Fhaoilleach	January, in January

feis, an fhèis (f), feisean  
feasgar, am feasgar (m)

Feasgar math!  
feòil, an fheòil (f)  
Feuch a-rithist!  
Feuch nas cruaidhe an ath thuras!  
feumail  
Fhuair mi...  
fichead  
fichead 's a dhà  
fichead 's a h-aon  
film, am film (m)  
Fionnghal  
Fionnlagh  
fìor  
fìor mhath  
fios, am fios (m)  
fiosrachadh gu...  
Flòraidh  
fòn-làimhe, am fòn-làimhe (m)

Fosgail an uinneag!  
a' fosgladh  
Fosglaidh an uinneag!\*

Fraingis (f)  
freagairt, an fhreagairt (f),  
freagairtean  
Fuirich mionaid!  
Fuirichibh mionaid!\*

furasta

Gabh mo leiseul!  
Gabhaidh mo leiseul!\*

a' gabhail  
a' gabhail bracaist/dinnear/tì  
Gàidhlig, a' Ghàidhlig (f)  
Gallaibh, ann an Gallaibh  
geal  
gèam, an gèam (m), geamannan  
gèam ball-coise, an gèam  
ball-coise (m)

gèam hocaidd, an gèam  
hocaidd (m)  
gèam rugbaidh, an gèam  
rugbaidh (m)  
gèam coimpiutair, an gèam  
coimpiutair (m)

geamannan coimpiutair  
geansaidh, an geansaidh (m),  
geansaidhean  
An Gearasdan, anns a' Ghearasdan  
Gearmailtis (f)  
gearra-mhuc, a' ghearra-mhuc (f),

festival, the festival, festivals  
pm/afternoon/evening, the  
afternoon/evening  
Good afternoon/evening!  
meat, the meat  
Try again!  
Try harder next time!  
useful  
I got...  
twenty  
twenty two  
twenty one  
film, the film  
Fiona  
Finlay  
truly/really  
really good  
information, the information  
information to...  
Flora  
mobile phone, the mobile  
phone  
Open the window!  
opening  
Open the window!  
French

answer, the answer, answers  
Wait a minute!  
Wait a minute!  
easy

Excuse me!  
Excuse me!  
having/taking  
having breakfast/dinner/tea  
Gaelic  
Caithness, in Caithness  
white  
game, the game, games

football game, the football  
game

hockey game, the hockey game

rugby game, the rugby game

computer game, the computer  
game  
computer games

jumper, the jumper, jumpers  
Fort William, in Fort William  
German

gearra-mhucan

An Gearran, anns a' Chearran  
Geàrrloch, ann an Geàrrloch  
Ghreumach  
An Giblean, anns a' Ghiblean  
gille mòr  
glas  
Glaschu, ann an Glaschu  
glasraich, a' ghlasraich (f)  
glè  
glè mhath  
Goillspidh, ann an Goillspidh  
gòrach  
gorm  
grànda  
Greas ort!  
Greasaibh oirbh!\*

greim bìdh  
Creumach  
grod  
grod rium  
gu  
gu bhith  
gu dearbh  
gu math

Hai!  
Hallò!  
na Hearadh, anns na Hearadh  
hocaidd

Iain  
iasg, an t-iasg (m), èisg  
iasgach, an t-iasgach (m)  
iasgair, an t-iasgair (m)  
idir  
Ìle, ann an Ìle  
im, an t-im (m)  
Inbhir Nis, ann an Inbhir Nis  
Inbhir Pheofharain, ann an Inbhir  
Pheofharain  
Inbhir Ùige, ann an Inbhir Ùige  
inntinneach  
iomain, an iomain (f)  
ionad-spòrs, an t-ionad-spòrs (m)  
iris, an iris (f), irisean  
Is beag orm...  
Is caomh.  
Is caomh leam...  
Is lugha orm...  
Is mise...  
Is toigh.  
Is toigh leam...  
Is toigh le Rusty seòclaid.  
Is toigh leam seo.

guinea-pig, the guinea-pig,  
guinea-pigs  
February, in February  
Gairloch, in Gairloch  
Graham (female)  
April, in April  
big boy  
grey  
Glasgow, in Glasgow  
vegetables, the vegetables  
very  
very good  
Golspie, in Golspie  
silly  
blue  
ugly  
Hurry up!  
Hurry up!  
a snack  
Graham  
horrible  
horrible to me  
to  
almost, nearly  
indeed  
quite

Hil!  
Hello!  
Harris, in Harris  
hockey

John  
fish, the fish, fish (plural)  
fishing, the fishing  
fisherman, the fisherman  
at all  
Islay, in Islay  
butter, the butter  
Inverness, in Inverness

Dingwall, in Dingwall  
Wick, in Wick  
interesting  
shinty, the shinty  
sports centre, the sports centre  
magazine, the magazine  
I hate...  
Yes. I like. (Lewis)  
I like... (Lewis)  
I detest...  
I am...  
Yes. I like.  
I like...  
Rusty likes chocolate.  
I like this.

Is toigh leam an tidsear.  
isbeanan, na h-isbeanan  
Ist!  
Istibh!\*

Là na Sàbaid  
laghach  
laghach rium  
làithean na seachdain  
latha, an latha (m), làithean  
leabhar, an leabhar (m),  
leabhraichean  
leabhar-sgrìobhaidh, an  
leabhar-sgrìobhaidh (m)  
leabhraichean-sgrìobhaidh  
leas-athair, an leas-athair (m)  
leas-bhràthair, an leas-bhràthair (m)  
leas-mhàthair, an leas-mhàthair (f)  
leas-phiuthar, an leas-phiuthar (f)  
lèine, an lèine (f)  
lèine-T, an lèine-T (f)  
leisg  
Leòdhas, ann an Leòdhas  
leth-cheud  
leth-uair  
Leugh!  
Leughaibh!\*

leughadh (m)  
a' leughadh  
a' leughadh leabhar  
leum (m)  
a' leum  
liath  
Lìonacleit, ann an Lìonacleit  
litir, an litir (f)  
luch, an luch (f), luchainn  
An Lùnastal, anns an Lùnastal

I like the teacher.  
sausages, the sausages  
Be quiet!  
Be quiet!  
Eat!  
Eat!

Sabbath Day  
nice/good-natured  
nice to me  
the days of the week  
day, the day, days  
  
book, the book, books  
  
jotter, the jotter  
jotters  
stepfather, the stepfather  
stepbrother, the stepbrother  
stepmother, the stepmother  
stepsister, the stepsister  
shirt, the shirt  
T-shirt, the T-shirt  
lazy  
Lewis, in Lewis  
fifty  
half an hour  
Read!  
Read!  
reading  
reading  
reading a book  
jumping  
jumping  
light blue/grey  
Lionacleit, in Lionacleit  
letter, the letter  
mouse, the mouse, mice  
August, in August

my father  
then  
MacPhee  
MacIntosh  
MacKay  
macaroni cheese  
MacDonald  
Out of here!  
Johnson  
MacLean  
Gillies  
MacLeod  
MacNeill  
MacFarlane  
MacRae

madainn, a' mhadainn (f)  
Madainn mhath!  
Maighstir Ros  
Mairead  
Màiri  
Malaig, ann am Malaig  
mar as trice  
Mar sin leat!  
Mar sin leibh!\*

marcachd (f)  
Marsaili  
Am Màrt, anns a' Mhàrt  
Màrtainn  
mas e do thoil e  
mas e ur toil e\*  
Matamataig (m)  
math  
math dha-n-riabh  
math dhut!  
Math fhèin!  
màthair, a' mhàthair (f)  
meacanaig, am meacanaig (m)  
meadhan a' bhaile  
meadhan-latha  
meadhan-oidhche  
meadhanach math  
Meal do naidheachd!  
Mealaibh ur naidheachd!\*

measan, na measan  
Mhoireach  
Mhoireasdan  
mi fhèin  
mi fhìn  
mì-mhodhail  
mì-sgiobalta  
mìlsean, na mìlseanan  
ministear, am ministear (m)  
mionaid, a' mhionaid (f),  
mionaidean  
mìos, a' mhìos (f), mìosan  
miotag, a' mhiotag (f), miotagan  
mo/m'  
mo bheachd  
mo bhràthair  
mo mhàthair  
mo phiuthar  
mo sheanair  
mo sheanmhair  
mo theaghlach  
Moireach  
Moireasdan  
mòr  
Mòrag  
mòran  
Mòran taing!  
mu

morning  
Good morning!  
Mr Ross  
Margaret  
Mary  
Mallaig, in Mallaig  
usually  
Goodbye!  
Goodbye  
horse riding  
Marjory  
March, in March  
Martin  
please  
please  
Maths  
good  
excellent  
good for you  
Really good/excellent!  
mother, the mother  
mechanic, the mechanic  
town centre  
midday  
midnight  
middling/OK  
Congratulations!  
Congratulations!  
fruit, the fruits  
Murray (female)  
Morrison (female)  
I/me/myself  
I/me/myself  
badly behaved  
untidy  
dessert, the desserts  
minister, the minister  
  
minute, the minute, minutes  
month, the month, months  
glove, the glove, gloves  
my  
my opinion  
my brother  
my mother  
my sister  
my grandfather  
my grandmother  
my family  
Murray  
Morrison  
big  
Marion  
many/much  
Many thanks!  
about

Muile, ann am Muile  
Murchadh

Na...!  
na бага  
na bhaga  
na h-Alba  
Nach buidhe dhut!  
nad bhaga  
nam bhaga  
nam bheachd  
nam bheachd fhìn

nam sporan  
nam theaghlach  
naochad  
naochad 's a naoi  
naoi  
naoi-deug  
naoi uairean  
nas mò  
neach-frithealaidh, an  
neach-frithealaidh (m)

neach-bùtha, an neach-bùtha (m)

neoni  
Nic-a-phì  
Nic an Toisich  
NicAoidh  
NicIlllosa  
NicDhòmhnaill  
Niclain  
NicIllEathain  
NicLeòid  
NicNeill  
NicPhàrlain  
NicRath  
no  
not  
notaichean  
Nuadh-eòlas (m)  
nurs, an nurs (f)

obair, an obair (f)  
obair ghrinn  
obair mhath  
obair-dachaigh, an  
obair-dachaigh (f)  
An t-Òban, anns an Òban  
Obh, obh!  
Obar Dheathain, ann an  
Obar Dheathain  
Obar Pheallaidh, ann an  
Obar Pheallaidh  
ochd  
ochd uairean

Mull, in Mull  
Murdo

Don't...!  
in her bag  
in his bag  
of Scotland  
Aren't you lucky!  
in your bag  
in my bag  
in my opinion  
in my own opinion  
in my purse  
in my family  
ninety  
ninety nine  
nine  
nineteen  
nine o' clock  
either

waiter/waitress, the waiter/  
waitress

shop assistant, the shop  
assistant  
zero

MacPhee (female)  
MacIntosh (female)  
MacKay (female)  
Gillies (female)  
MacDonald (female)  
Johnson (female)  
Maclean (female)  
MacLeod (female)  
MacNeill (female)  
MacFarlane (female)  
MacRae (female)  
or

pound (money)  
pounds (money)  
Modern Studies  
nurse, the nurse

job, the job  
neat work  
good work

homework, the homework  
Oban, in Oban  
Oh dear!

Aberdeen, in Aberdeen

Aberfeldy, in Aberfeldy  
eight  
eight o'clock

ochd-deug  
ochdad  
ochdad 's a h-ochd  
An t-Ògmhios, anns an Ògmhios  
oir  
oirbh\*  
oirre  
orains  
orainsear, an t-orainsear (m),  
orainsearan  
òran, an t-òran (m), òrain  
orm  
ort  
ospadal, an t-ospadal (m)

Padraig  
paidh, am paidh (m)  
paidh ubhail  
pàirc, a' phàirc (f)  
partaidh, am partaidh (m),  
partaidhean  
partaidh co-là-breith  
partaidh Nollaig  
Peairt, ann am Peairt  
peann, am peann (m), pinn  
peansail, am peersail (m),  
peansailean  
peantadh (m)  
a' peantadh  
peata, am peata (m), peataichean  
Peigi  
peur, am peur (m), peuran  
pinc  
piobaireachd, a' phìobaireachd (f)  
piobar, am piobar (m)  
piotsa, am piotsa (m)  
piseag, a' phiseag (f), piseagan  
piuthar, a' phiuthar (f),  
peathraichean  
piuthar bheag  
piuthar mhòr  
planair, am planair (m), planairean  
Am Ploc, anns a' Phloc  
poca-peansail, am  
poca-peansail (m)  
poileas, am poileas (m)  
Pòl  
Port Rìgh, ann am Port Rìgh  
preasant, am preasant (m),  
preasantan  
prìs, a' phrìs (f), prìsean  
prìs mhath  
prògram, am prògram (m),  
prògraman  
purpaidh

eighteen  
eighty  
eighty eight  
June, in June  
because  
on you  
on her  
orange  
  
orange, the orange, oranges  
song, the song, songs  
on me  
on you  
hospital

Patrick/Peter  
pie, the pie  
apple pie  
park, the park  
  
party, the party, parties  
birthday party  
Christmas party  
Perth, in Perth  
pen, the pen, pens

pencil, the pencil, pencils  
painting  
painting  
pet, the pet, pets  
Peggy  
pear, the pear, pears  
pink  
piping, the piping  
pepper, the pepper  
pizza, the pizza  
kitten, the kitten, kittens

sister, the sister, sisters  
little sister  
big sister  
planner, the planner, planners  
Plockton, in Plockton

pencil case, the pencil case  
police officer  
Paul  
Portree, in Portree

present, the present, presents  
price, the price, prices  
good price

programme, the programme,  
programmes  
purple

Raonaid  
rathad, an rathad (m)  
Rathad na Sgoile  
reamhar  
reòiteag, an reòiteag (f)  
ro  
ro ghoirid  
Robasdan  
Ros  
Rothach  
ruadh  
Ruairidh  
rubair, an rubair (m), rubairean  
rud, an rud (m), rudan  
Rugadh mi ann an Uibhist.  
Rugadh mi anns an Dùbhlachd.  
rugbaidh, an rugbaidh (m)  
rùilear, an rùilear (m), rùilearan  
ruith (f)  
a' ruith  
rùnaire, an rùnaire

'S dòcha  
'S e ... a th' ann.  
'S e ... a th' ann an-diugh.  
'S e ... a th' annam.  
'S e ... a th' innte.  
'S e ... an t-ainm a th' air.  
'S e ... an t-ainm a th' air mo mhàthair.  
'S e ... an t-ainm a th' oirre.  
'S e ... an t-ainm a th' orm.  
'S e Diluain iuchair na seachdain.  
'S e do bheatha!  
'S e seo...  
'S e sin...  
'S e ur beatha!  
'S fhada bhon uair sin!  
'S math a rinn sibh!\*'S math a rinn thu!  
'S math sin!  
Saidheans (m)  
sailead, an sailead (m)  
sailead càise  
salann, an salann (m)  
sàmhach  
An t-Samhain, anns an t-Samhain  
saor  
(saor) an-asgaidh  
seacaid, an t-seacaid (f), seacaidean  
seachd  
seachd-deug  
seachd searbh sg' th  
seachd uairean  
seachdad

Rachel  
road  
School Road  
plump  
ice cream  
too  
too short  
Robertson  
Ross  
Munro  
reddish brown  
Roderick  
rubber, the rubber, rubbers  
thing, the thing, things  
I was born in Uist.  
I was born in December.  
rugby  
ruler, the ruler, rulers  
running  
running  
secretary, the secretary

maybe  
He's a...  
It is ... today.  
I'm a...  
She's a...  
His name is...  
My mum's name is...  
Her name is...  
My name is...  
Monday is the key to the week.  
You're welcome!  
This is...  
That is...  
You're welcome!  
Long time, no see!  
Well done!  
Well done!  
That's smashing/great!  
Science  
salad, the salad  
cheese salad  
salt, the salt  
quiet  
November, in November  
cheap  
free  
jacket, the jacket, jackets  
seven  
seventeen  
absolutely fed up  
seven o'clock  
seventy

seachdad 's a seachd  
Seadh.  
Seall!  
Seallaibh!\*Sealtainn, ann an Sealtainn  
a' sealltainn  
a' sealltainn film  
seanair, an seanair (m)  
seanmhair, an t-seanmhair (f)  
Seas!  
Seasaibh!\*a' seasamh  
seasgad  
seasgad 's a sia  
Seinn!  
seinn (f)  
a' seinn  
a' seinn na pìoba  
Seinnibh!\*seirbheis, an t-seirbheis (f),  
seirbheisean  
seo  
seòclaid, an t-seòclaid (f),  
seòclaidean

seòclaid theth, an t-seòclaid theth  
Seonag  
Seònaid  
Seòras  
Seumas  
sgarfa, an sgarfa (m), sgarfaichean  
sgillinn  
sgìoba, an sgìoba (f), sgiobaidhean  
sgìorta, an sgìorta (f), sgiortaichean  
sg' th  
sgoil, an sgoil (f), sgoiltean  
sgoilear, an sgoilear (m), sgoilearan  
sgoinneil  
Sgrìobh!  
a' sgrìobhadh  
a' sgrìobhadh na deit  
Sgrìobhadh snog!  
Sgrìobhaibh!\*Sguir!  
Sguir dheth sa mhionaid!  
Sguiribh!\*sia  
sia uairean  
sia-deug  
silidh, an silidh (m)  
sin  
Sin thu/sibh!\*Sìne  
siùcar, an siùcar (m)  
Siùsaidh

seventy seven  
Uh-huh  
Look!  
Look!  
Shetland, in Shetland  
showing/looking  
showing a film  
grandfather, the grandfather  
grandmother, the grandmother  
Stand!  
Stand!  
standing  
sixty  
sixty six  
Sing!  
singing  
singing  
playing the pipes  
Sing!  
service, the service, services  
here  
chocolate, the chocolate, chocolates  
hot chocolate, the hot chocolate  
Joan  
Janet  
George  
James  
scarf, the scarf, scarves  
penny/pence  
team, the team, teams  
skirt, the skirt, skirts  
tired  
school, the school, schools  
pupil, the pupil, the pupils  
fantastic  
Write!  
writing  
writing the date  
Nice writing!  
Write!  
Stop!  
Stop it now!  
Stop!  
six  
six o'clock  
sixteen  
jam, the jam  
there  
There you are!  
Jean or Jane  
sugar, the sugar  
Susan/Susie

sliseagan, na sliseagan	chips, the chips
snàmh (m)	swimming
a' snàmh	swimming
snog	nice
spaideil	smart
sporan, an sporan (m)	purse/wallet, the purse/wallet
Spòrs (f)	PE
spòrs (f)	sport
Sruighlea, ann an Sruighlea	Stirling, in Stirling
staoig, an staoig (f)	steak, the steak
Steòrnabhagh, ann an	
Steòrnabhagh	Stornoway, in Stornoway
Stiùbhart	Stewart
sùgh, an sùgh (m)	juice, the juice
sùgh liomaid	lemonade
sùgh orainseir	orange juice
sùgh ubhail	apple juice
Suidh!	Sit!
Suidh ri taobh...	Sit beside...
Suidh sìos!	Sit down!
a' suidhe	sitting
Suidhibh!*	Sit!
suiteis, na suiteis	sweets, the sweets
An t-Sultain, anns an t-Sultain	September, in September
stocainn, an stocainn (f),	
stocainnean	sock, the sock, socks

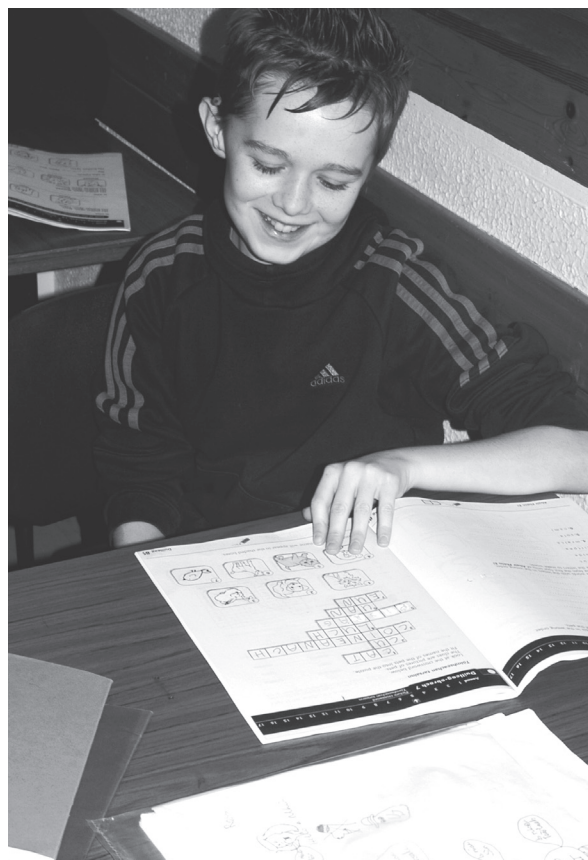
taidh, an taidh (f), taidhean	tie, the tie, ties
taigh, an taigh (m), taighean	house, the house, houses
taigh-bìdh, an taigh-bìdh (m)	restaurant, the restaurant
taigh-cluiche, an taigh-cluiche (m)	theatre, the theatre
taigh-dhealbh, an taigh-dhealbh (m)	cinema, the cinema
taigh-òsta, an taigh-òsta (m),	
taighean-òsta	hotel, the hotel, hotels
talla, an talla (m)	hall, the hall
taobh sear	east (side)
taobh siar	west (side)
tapadh leat	thank you
tapadh leibh*	thank you
teacsadh (m)	texting
a' teacsadh mo charaidean	texting my friends
teaghlach, an teaghlach (m),	
teaghlach	family, the family, families
Teicneòlas (m)	Technology
Tha.	Yes. I am.
Tha ... a' còrdadh rium.	I enjoy ...
Tha ad gheal air Eilidh.	Helen is wearing a white hat.
Tha ... agam.	I have a...
Tha am pathadh air.	He is thirsty.
Tha am pathadh oirre.	She is thirsty.
Tha am pathadh orm.	I am thirsty.
Tha an t-acras orm.	I am hungry.
Tha an tidsear crosta.	The teacher is cross.
Tha an tidsear snog.	The teacher is nice.
Tha ... ann.	There is a ... on.

Tha cat aig Màiri.	Mary has a cat.
Tha còta uaine air.	He is wearing a green coat.
Tha còta uaine oirre.	She is wearing a green coat.
Tha cù aig mo bhràthair.	My brother has a dog.
Tha cus obair-dachaigh ann.	There's too much homework.
Tha e...	He is/It is...
Tha e cairteal an dèidh...	It's quarter past...
Tha e còig mionaidean gu...	It's ten minutes to...
Tha e còig mionaidean fichead gu...	It's twenty five to...
Tha e deich mionaidean an dèidh...	It's ten past...
Tha e deich notaichean.	It's £10.
Tha e fichead mionaidean gu...	It's twenty to...
Tha e gu bhith dà uair.	It's almost two o'clock.
Tha e leth-uair an dèidh...	It's half past...
Tha e mu cheithir uairean.	It's about four o'clock.
Tha earball fada air.	He has a long tail.
Tha earball fada oirre.	She has a long tail.
Tha geansaidh buidhe oirre.	She is wearing a yellow jumper.
Tha gràin agam air...	I hate...
Tha gu dòigheil.	Fine.
Tha gu math.	Fine.
Tha i...	She is ...
Tha iad...	They are...
Tha Iain a' fuireach...	Iain lives ...
Tha lèine ghorm orm.	I am wearing a blue shirt.
Tha mi ...	I am ...
Tha mi a' dol ann.	I'm going to it.
Tha mi a' dol gu ...	I'm going to a ...
Tha mi a' fuireach ...	I live ...
Tha mi ag iarraidh ...	I want ...
Tha mi ag obair ann am bùth.	I work in a shop.
Tha mi deiseil.	I'm finished.
Tha mi duilich.	I'm sorry.
Tha mi gun obair.	I'm unemployed.
Tha mi math air...	I am good at...
Tha peata agam.	I have a pet.
Tha mi seachd searbh sg' th dheth.	I'm absolutely fed up of it.
Tha mi sg' th dheth.	I'm fed up of him/it.
Tha mi sg' th dhi.	I'm fed up of her/it.
Tha mo cho-là-breith anns an Dùbhlachd.	My birthday is in December.
Tha mo mhàthair ag ràdh gu bheil sinn...	My mum says that we are...
Tha na sgoilearan eile càirdeil.	The other pupils are friendly.
Tha seacaid dhearg air Iain.	Iain is wearing a red jacket.
Tha seo doirbh.	This is difficult.
Tha seo sgoinneil!	This is fantastic!
Tha thu spaideil!	You look smart!
Thalla a-mach!	Get out!
Thallaibh a-mach!*	Get out!
Thig a-steach!	Come in!
Thigibh a-steach!*	Come in!
Thoir a-mach do leabhraichean!	Take out your books!
Thoiribh a-mach ur leabhraichean!*	Take out your books!
tì, an tì (f)	tea, the tea



tidsear, an tidsear (m), tidsearan	teacher, the teacher, teachers
a' tighinn	coming
a' tighinn dhachaigh	coming home
tiogaid, an tiogaid (f), tiogaidean	ticket, the ticket, tickets
Tioraidh!	Cheerio!
Tioraidh an-dràsta!	Cheerio for now!
tioram	dry/boring
Tiriodh, ann an Tiriodh	Tiree, in Tiree
a' toirt seachad beachd	giving an opinion
toiseach, an toiseach (m)	starts/starter, the start/the starter
Tobar Mhoire, ann an Tobar Mhoire	Tobermory, in Tobermory
Tòmas	Thomas
tomàto, an tomàto (m), tomàtothan	tomato, the tomato, tomatoes
tòrr	lots/loads of
tòrr charaidean	lots of friends
tost, an tost (m)	toast, the toast
trang	busy
tràth	early
tràth a h-aon	period one
trì	three
trì bràithrean	three brothers
trì-deug	thirteen
trì uairean	three o'clock
trithead	thirty
trithead 's a trì	thirty three
Trobhad!	Come here!
Trobhadaibh!*	Come here!
turas, an turas (m)	journey, the journey
turas fada	a long journey

uabhasach	terrible/terribly/really
uachdar, an t-uachdar (m)	cream, the cream
uaine	green
uair	one o'clock
uair, an uair (f), uairean	time/hour, the time/hour, hours
uaireannan	sometimes
uan, an t-uan (m), uain	lamb, the lamb, lambs
ubhal, an t-ubhal (m) ùbhlán	apple, the apple, apples
ugh, an t-ugh (m), uighean	egg, the egg, eggs
Uibhist, ann an Uibhist	Uist, in Uist
Uibhist a Tuath	North Uist
Uibhist a Deas	South Uist
uill	well
Uilleam	William
uinneag, an uinneag (f), uinneagan	window, the window, windows
uinnean, an t-uinnean (m),	
uinneanan	onion, the onion, onions
uisge, an t-uisge (m)	water, the water
Ulapul, ann an Ulapul	Ullapool, in Ullapool



# fac-làir mòr

Beurla gu Gàidhlig



# Beurla gu Gàidhlig

\* *polite/plural*

\*\**female*

Aberdeen  
Aberfeldy  
about  
afternoon, the afternoon  
after that  
again  
Age doesn't come alone!  
Alan  
Alec  
Alexander  
almost, nearly  
Alness  
also, too  
Alva  
always  
am/in the morning  
Andrew  
Angus  
Anne  
answer, the answer, answers  
  
anyway  
appearance/description  
apple, the apple, apples  
apple juice, the apple juice  
apple pie, the apple pie  
  
April, in April  
Ardnamurchan  
Are you a...?  
Are you doing anything?  
  
Are you going?  
Are you hungry?  
Are you thirsty?  
Aren't you lucky!  
Art  
as  
as big as a mountain  
as black as coal  
as brown as a nut  
as busy as a bee  
as fat as a seal  
as green as the grass  
as alike as two herring (like two  
peas in a pod)  
as sick as a dog  
as thin as a needle (as thin as a  
rake)  
as well/also  
as white as crowdie

Obar Dheathain  
Obar Pheallaidh  
mu  
feasgar, am feasgar (m)  
an dèidh sin  
a-rithist  
Cha tig an aois leatha fhèin!  
Ailean  
Ailig  
Alasdair  
gu bhith  
Alanaid  
cuideachd  
Albha  
an-còmhnaidh  
anns a' mhadainn  
Anndra  
Aonghas  
Anna  
freagairt, an fhreagairt (f),  
freagairtean  
co-dhiù  
coltas  
ubhal, an t-ubhal, ùbhlán  
sùgh ubhail, an sùgh ubhail (m)  
paidh ubhail, am paidh ubhail  
(m)  
An Giblean, anns a' Ghiblean  
Àird nam Murchan  
An e ... a th' annad/annaibh\*?  
A bheil thu a' dèanamh sìon/  
càil/dad/sgath?  
A bheil thu a' dol ann?  
A bheil an t-acras ort/oirbh\*?  
A bheil am pathadh ort/oirbh\*?  
Nach buidhe dhut!  
Ealain (f)  
cho  
cho mòr ri beinn  
cho dubh ri gual  
cho donn ri cnò  
cho trang ri seillean  
cho reamhar ri ròn  
cho gorm ri feur  
  
cho coltach ri dà sgadan  
cho tinn ri cù  
  
cho caol ri bior  
cuideachd  
cho geal ri gruth

at all  
at night  
at the park  
at the sports centre  
at the weekend  
at  
August, in August  
  
back  
back to school  
bad  
bad-tempered  
badly-behaved  
bag, the bag  
bank, the bank  
Barbara  
Barra  
Be quiet!  
Be quiet!  
because  
Behave!  
Benbecula  
Betty  
Bettyhill  
big  
Big Angus  
big brother  
big ears  
big sister  
bird, the bird, birds  
birthday, the birthday  
birthday party  
biscuit, the biscuit, biscuits  
  
(a) bit  
black  
blue  
boat, the boat  
book, the book, books  
  
boots  
bottle of water, the bottle of water  
bread, the bread  
breakfast, the breakfast  
broccoli, the broccoli  
brother, the brother, brothers  
  
brown  
brown bread  
busy  
but  
butter, the butter

idir  
air an oidhche  
aig a' phàirc  
aig an ionad-spòrs  
air an deireadh sheachdain  
aig  
An Lùnastal, anns an Lùnastal  
  
air ais  
air ais dhan sgoil  
dona  
crosta  
mì-mhodhail  
baga, am бага (m)  
banca, am banca (m)  
Barabal  
Barraigh  
Bi sàmhach!/Bithibh sàmhach!\*  
Ist!/Istibh!\*  
airson/oir  
Bi modhail!/Bithibh modhail!\*  
Beinn na Fadhla  
Beitidh  
Am Blàran Odhar  
mòr  
Aonghas Mòr  
bràthair mòr  
cluasan mòra  
piuthar mhòr  
eun, an t-eun (m) eòin  
co-là-breith, an co-là-breith (m)  
partaidh co-là-breith  
briosgaid, a' bhrìosgaid (f),  
briosgaidean  
caran  
dubh  
gorm  
bàta, am bàta (m)  
leabhar, an leabhar (m),  
leabhraichean  
bòtannan  
botal uisge, am botal uisge (m)  
aran, an t-aran (m)  
bracaist, a' bhracaist (f)  
brocolaidh, am brocolaidh (m)  
bràthair, am bràthair (m),  
bràithrean  
donn  
aran donn  
trang  
ach  
im, an t-im (m)

cabbage, the cabbage  
café, the café, cafés

#### Caithness

cake, the cake, cakes  
calculator, the calculator  
Campbell

Can I get...?

carrot, the carrot, carrots

cat, the cat, cats

Catherine

ceilidh, the ceilidh, ceilidhs

cheap

Cheerio!

Cheerio for now!

cheese, the cheese

cheese salad

chef, the chef

chicken, the chicken

chips

chocolate, the chocolate

chocolate cake

Christina

Christmas

Christmas party

Christopher

church

cinema

city, the city, cities

Close!

closing

clothes, the clothes

coat, the coat

coffee, the coffee

coke, the coke

Colin

colour, the colour, colours

Come here!

Come in!

coming

coming home

computer game, the computer  
game,

computer games

Computing

concert, the concert

Congratulations!

cook, the cook

cooking

cooking

càl, an càl (m)

cafaidh, an cafaidh (m),

cafaidhean

Gallaibh

cèic, a' chèic (f), cèicean

àireamhair, an t-àireamhair (m)

Caimbeul/Chaimbeul\*\*

Am faigh mi...?

curran, an curran (m), currain

cat, an cat (m), cait

Catrìona

cèilidh, an cèilidh (m), cèilidhean

saor

Tìoraigh!

Tìoraigh an-dràsta!

càise, an càise (m)

sailead caise

còcaire, an còcaire (m)

cearc, a' chearc (f)

sliseagan

seòclaid, an t-seòclaid (f)

cèic seòclaid

Cairistìona

An Nollaig

partaidh Nollaig

Crìsdean

eaglais, an eaglais (f)

taigh-dhealbh, an taigh-dhealbh  
(m)

baile mòr, am baile mòr (m),

bailtean mòra

Dùin!/Dùinibh!\*

a' dùnadh

aodach, an t-aodach (m)

còta, an còta (m)

cofaidh, an cofaidh (m)

còc, an còc (m)

Cailean

dath, an dath (m), dathan

Trobhad/Trobhadaibh!\*

Thig a-steach/Thigibh

a-steach!\*

a' tighinn

a' tighinn dhachaigh

gèam coimpiutair, an gèam  
coimpiutair (m),

geamannan coimpiutair

Coimpiutaireachd (f)

consairt, an consairt (m)

Meal do naidheachd/Mealaihb  
ur naidheachd!\*

còcaire, an còcaire (m)

còcaireachd (f)

a' còcaireachd

correct

cream, the cream

crofter, the crofter

cross

cup, the cup

cup of tea

curry, the curry

Dance!

dance

dancing

date, the date

David

day, the day, days

dear (speaking to someone)

dear (expensive)

December, in December

desserts, the desserts

difficult

dinner, the dinner

dinner time

Dingwall

disco, the disco

Do you enjoy...?

Do you have a...?

Do you have a pet?

Do you have on grey trousers?

Do you like...?

Do you like...?

Do you live...?

Do you want a drink?

doctor, the doctor, doctors

dog, the dog, dogs

doing

doing drama

doing homework

Donald

Don't...!

door, the door

drama, the drama

drama club, the drama club

Draw a picture!

drawing a picture

dress, the dress, dresses

Drink!

drink, the drink, drinks

drinking

driver, the driver

dry/boring

Dundee

Dunoon

ceart

uachdar, an t-uachdar (m)

croitear, an croitear (m)

crosta

cupa, an cupa (m)

cupa tì

coiridh, an coiridh (m)

Danns/Dannsaibh!\*

dannsa, an dannsa (f)

a' dannsadh

deit, an deit (f)

Daibhidh

latha, an latha (m), làithean

a ghràidh

daor

An Dùbhlachd, anns an

Dùbhlachd

mìlsean, na mìlsean

doirbh

dinnear, an dinnear (f)

àm dinneir

Inbhir Pheofharain

diosgo, an diosgo (m)

A bheil ... a' còrdadh riut/  
rihb?\*

A bheil ... agad/agaibh?\*

A bheil peata agad/agaibh?\*

A bheil briogais ghlas ort?

An caomh leat/leibh?\* (Lewis)

An toigh leat/leibh...?\*

A bheil thu/sibh a' fuireach...?\*

A bheil thu/sibh ag iarraidh  
deoch?\*

dotair, an dotair (m), dotairean

cù, an cù (m), coinn

a' dèanamh

a' dèanamh dràma

a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh

Dòmhnall

Na...!

doras, an doras (m)

dràma, an dràma (m)

club-dràma, an club-dràma (m)

Dèan dealbh/Dèanaibh

dealbh!\*

a' dèanamh dealbh

dreasa, an dreasa (f),

dreasaichean

Òl/Òlaibh!\*

deoch, an deoch (f), deochan

ag òl

dràibhear, an dràibhear (m)

tìoram

Dùn Dèagh

Dùn Omhain



early  
east  
east (side)  
East Kilbride  
easy  
Eat!  
eating  
Edinburgh  
egg, the egg, eggs  
eight  
eight o'clock  
eighteen  
eighty  
eighty eight  
either  
eleven  
eleven o'clock  
Elizabeth  
English  
every Monday  
excellent  
Excuse me!  
  
expensive

Faithful  
family, the family  
fantastic  
far too difficult  
fat  
father, the father  
February, in February  
festival, the festival, festivals  
film, the film, films  
fifteen  
fifty  
Find out!  
Fine!  
Fine!  
Finlay  
Fiona  
fish, the fish, fish (plural)  
fisherman, the fisherman  
fishing  
fishing  
five  
five o'clock  
five to...  
Flòraidh  
fly, the fly  
food, the food  
football, the football  
football game  
for  
for my birthday  
Fort William

tràth  
ear, an ear  
taobh sear  
Cille Bhrìghde an Ear  
furasta  
lth/lthibh!\*

ag ithe  
Dùn Èideann  
ugh, an t-ugh (m), uighean  
ochd  
ochd uairean  
ochd-deug  
ochdad  
ochdad 's a h-ochd  
nas mò  
aon-deug  
aon uair deug  
Ealasaid  
Beurla (f)  
a h-uile Diluain  
math dha-rìribh  
Gabh mo leisgeul/Gabhaibh  
mo leisgeul!\*

daor

Dìleas  
teaghlach, an teaghlach (m)  
sgoinneil  
fada ro dhoirbh  
reamhar  
athair, an t-athair (m)  
An Gearran, anns a' Ghearran  
feis, an fhèis (f), fèisean  
film, am film (m), filmichean  
còig-deug  
caogad  
Faigh fios!  
Tha gu dòigheil.  
Tha gu math.  
Fionnlagh  
Fionnghal  
iasg, an t-iasg (m), èisg  
iasgair, an t-iasgair (m)  
iasgach (m)  
ag iasgach  
còig  
còig uairean  
còig mionaidean gu...  
Flora  
cuileag, a' chuileag (f)  
biadh, am biadh (m)  
ball, am ball (m)  
gèam ball-coise  
airson  
airson mo cho-là-breith  
An Gearasdan

forty  
forty four  
four  
four o'clock  
four sisters  
fourteen  
free  
French  
Friday  
friend, the friend, friends  
friendly  
fruit  
funny

Gaelic  
Gaelic choir  
Gairloch  
game, the game, games  
garage, the garage  
Geography  
George  
German  
getting up

getting up early  
getting up late  
getting/receiving  
Gillies  
giving an opinion  
Glasgow  
glove, the glove, gloves  
Go away!  
going  
going home  
going to bed  
going to school  
Golspie  
good  
Good. (as an answer to  
"Dè do chor?")  
Good afternoon!  
good for you  
Good morning!  
good price  
good work  
Goodbye!  
Graham  
grandfather, the grandfather  
grandmother, the grandmother  
green  
grey  
grey hair  
guinea-pig, the guinea-pig,  
guinea-pigs

ceathrad  
ceathrad 's a ceithir  
ceithir  
ceithir uairean  
ceithir peathraichean  
ceithir-deug  
(saor) an-asgaidh  
Fraingis (f)  
Dihaoine  
caraid, an caraid (m), caraidean  
càirdeil  
measan  
èibhinn

Gàidhlig (f)  
còisir Ghàidhlig (f)  
Gèarrloch  
gèam, an gèam (m), geamannan  
garaids, a' gharaid (f)  
Cruinn-eòlas (m)  
Seòras  
Gearmailtis (f)  
ag èirigh  
ag èirigh tràth  
ag èirigh anmoch  
a' faighinn  
MacIlllòsa/NicIlllòsa\*\*  
a' toirt seachad beachd  
Glaschu  
miotag, a' mhiotag (f), miotagan  
Thalla/Thallaibh!\*

a' dol  
a' dol dhachaigh  
a' dol dhan leabaidh  
a' dol dhan sgoil  
Goillspidh  
math

Cor math!  
Feasgar math!  
math dhut  
Madainn mhath!  
pri's mhath  
obair mhath  
Mar sin leat/Mar sin leibh!\*

Greumach/Ghreumach\*\*  
seanair, an seanair (m)  
seanmhair, an t-seanmhair (f)  
uaine  
glas  
liath

gearra-mhuc, a' ghearra-mhuc  
(f), gearra-mhucan

half  
half past...  
hall  
ham  
Harris  
hat, the hat, hats  
having  
having breakfast/dinner/tea  
he  
He/it is...  
He is a...  
He has a long tail.  
He is not thirsty.  
He is right.  
He is thirsty.  
He is wearing...  
He is wrong.  
health-centre, the health-centre  
  
healthy  
Helen is wearing...  
Helen  
Hello!  
Help me!  
Her name is...  
Here.  
Hi!  
high school, the high school  
His name is...  
History  
hobby, the hobby, hobbies  
  
hockey  
hockey game  
Home Economics  
homework, the homework  
  
horrible  
horse, the horse, horses  
horse riding  
hospital, the hospital  
hot chocolate  
hotel, the hotel, hotels  
  
hour, the hour, hours  
house, the house, houses  
How are you?  
How are you?  
How are you?  
How many?  
How many are there?  
How many pets do you have?  
  
How much is...?  
How was...?  
Hurry up!

leth (m)  
leth-uair an dèidh  
talla, an talla (m)  
hama(m)  
Na Hearadh  
ad, an ad (f), adan  
a' gabhail  
a' gabhail bracaist/dinnear/tì  
e  
Tha e...  
'S e ... a th' ann  
Tha earball fada air.  
Chan eil am pathadh air.  
Tha e ceart.  
Tha am pathadh air.  
Tha ... air.  
Tha e ceàrr.  
ionad-slàinte, an t-ionad-slàinte  
(m)  
fallain  
Tha ... air Eilidh.  
Eilidh  
Hallò!  
Cuidich mi!  
'S e... an t-ainm a th' oirre.  
Seo.  
Hail!  
àrd-sgoil, an àrd-sgoil (f)  
'S e... an t-ainm a th' air.  
Eachdraidh (f)  
cur-seachad, an cur-seachad  
(m), cur-seachadan  
hocaidh (m)  
gèam hocaidh  
Eaconamas Dachaigh (m)  
obair-dachaigh, an  
obair-dachaigh (f)  
grod  
each, an t-each (m), eich  
marcachd (f)  
ospadal, an t-ospadal (m)  
seòclaid theth  
taigh-òsta, an taigh-òsta (m),  
taighean-òsta  
uair, an uair (f), uairean  
taigh, an taigh (m), taighean  
Ciamar a tha thu/sibh?\*Dè do chor?  
Ciamar a tha thu/sibh fhèin?\*Cia mheud?  
Cia mheud ... a th' ann?  
Cia mheud peata a th' agad/  
agaibh?\*Dè na tha...?  
Ciamar a bha...?  
Greas ort/Greasaibh oirbh!\*

I/me/myself  
I am/My name is...  
I am...  
I am a...  
I am absolutely fed up of it.  
  
I am broke!  
I am busy.  
I am fed up of it.  
I am fine.  
I am finished/ready.  
I am going to a...  
I am going to it.  
I am good at ...  
I am hungry.  
I am not...  
I am not good at...  
I am not going.  
I am not hungry  
I am not sure.  
I am not thirsty.  
I am not well.  
I'm sorry.  
I am thirsty.  
I am unemployed.  
I am wearing a blue shirt.  
I can't remember.  
I detest...  
I do like. (answer Yes)  
I do like. (answer Yes)  
I don't enjoy...  
I don't have a...  
I don't have enough money.  
I don't know.  
I don't like. (answer No)  
I don't like. (answer No)  
I don't like...  
I don't like...  
I don't like the teacher.  
I don't live...  
I don't understand.  
I don't want...  
I don't want anything.  
I enjoy...  
I got...  
I hate...  
  
I have a...  
I like...  
I like...  
I like the teacher.  
I live in...  
I want...  
I was...  
I was born in Uist.  
I wasn't...

mi fhèin/fhìn  
Is mise...  
Tha mi...  
'S e ... a th' annam.  
Tha mi seachd searbh sgìth  
dheth.  
Chan eil sgillinn ruadh agam!  
Tha mi trang.  
Tha mi sgìth dheth/dhi.  
Tha mi gu math.  
Tha mi deiseil.  
Tha mi a' dol gu...  
Tha mi a' dol ann.  
Tha mi math air...  
Tha an t-acras orm.  
Chan eil mi...  
Chan eil mi math air...  
Chan eil mi a' dol ann.  
Chan eil an t-acras orm.  
Chan eil mi cinnteach.  
Chan eil am pathadh orm.  
Chan eil mi gu math.  
Tha mi duilich.  
Tha am pathadh orm.  
Tha mi gun obair.  
Tha lèine ghorm orm.  
Chan eil cuimhn' agam.  
Is lugha orm...  
Is toigh/Is toigh l'.  
Is caomh. (Lewis)  
Chan eil ... a' còrdadh rium.  
Chan eil ... agam.  
Chan eil airgead gu leòr agam.  
Chan eil fhios agam.  
Cha toigh/Cha toigh l'.  
Cha chaomh. (Lewis)  
Cha toigh leam...  
Cha chaomh leam...(Lewis)  
Cha toigh leam an tidsear.  
Chan eil mi a' fuireach...  
Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn.  
Chan eil mi ag iarraidh...  
Chan eil mi ag iarraidh càil.  
Tha ... a' còrdadh rium.  
Fhuair mi...  
Is beag orm/Tha gràin agam  
air...  
Tha ... agam.  
Is toigh leam...  
Is caomh leam... (Lewis)  
Is toigh leam an tidsear.  
Tha mi a' fuireach ann...  
Tha mi ag iarraidh...  
Bha mi...  
Rugadh mi ann an Uibhist.  
Cha robh mi...



I wasn't doing anything.	Cha robh mi a' dèanamh sìon/ càil/dad/sgath.
I wasn't well.	Cha robh mi gu math.
I will see.	Chì mi.
I work in a shop.	Tha mi ag obair ann am bùth.
I would like...	Bu toigh leam...
Iain doesn't have a pet.	Chan eil peata aig Iain.
ice cream, the ice cream, ice creams	reòiteag, an reòiteag (f), reòiteagan
in...	ann am/ann an...
in a café	ann an cafaidh
in a church	ann an eaglais
in a garage	ann an garaids
in a health centre	ann an ionad-slàinte
in a restaurant	ann an taigh-bìdh
in class	anns a' chlas
in her bag	na бага
in his bag	na bhaga
in my bag	nam bhaga
in my family	nam theaghlach
in my opinion	nam bheachd
in my purse	nam sporan
in the...	anns an/a'...
in the bag, there is...	anns a' bhaga, tha...
in the bank	anns a' bhanca
in the cinema	anns an taigh-dhealbh
in the country	air an dùthaich
in the hall	anns an talla
in the high school	anns an àrd-sgoil
in the holidays	anns na saor-làithean
in the hotel	anns an taigh-òsta
in the park	anns a' phàirc
in the police station	ann an stèisean a' phoileis
in the primary school	anns a' bhun-sgoil
in (the) school	anns an sgoil
in the shop	anns a' bhùth
in the shops	anns na bùthan
in the theatre	anns an taigh-chluiche
in the village hall	ann an talla a' bhaile
in your bag	nad bhaga
indeed	gu dearbh
information	fiosrachadh
interesting	inntinneach
interval	àm cluiche/àm pleidhe
Inverness	Inbhir Nis
Is he right?	A bheil e ceart?
Is it a...?	An e ... a th' ann?
Is it ... today?	An e ... a th' ann an-diugh?
Is she wrong?	A bheil i ceàrr?
Is there a ... on?	A bheil ... ann?
Is there anything good on Saturday?	A bheil dad/càil math ann Disathairne?
Is this...?	An e seo...?
Is that...?	An e sin...?
Is your name...?	An e ... an t-ainm a th' ort?

island, the island, islands  
Islay  
Isle of Skye  
It is...  
It is a...  
It is none of your business!  
It is not...  
It is not a...  
It is ten pounds.  
It is ... today.  
It was loads of fun.

jacket, the jacket, jackets

jam, the jam  
James  
Jane  
Janet  
January, in January

Jean  
Joan  
job, the job  
John  
Johnson  
jotter, the jotter, jotters

juice  
July, in July  
jumping  
jumping  
jumper, the jumper, jumpers

June, in June

just...

Katie  
Kilmarnock  
Kingussie  
kitten, the kitten, kittens

lamb, the lamb, lambs  
last night  
late

lazy  
lemonade, the lemonade

letter, the letter, letters

Lewis  
light blue  
like (similar)...  
like me  
Listen!

listening to music  
little, small

eilean, an t-eilean (m), eileanan  
Ìle  
An t-Eilean Sgitheanach  
Tha e...  
'S e ... a th' ann.  
Chan e do ghnathach a th' ann!  
Chan eil e...  
Chan e ... a th' ann.  
Tha e deich notaichean.  
'S e ... a th' ann an-diugh.  
Bha tòrr spòrs ann.

seacaid, an t-seacaid (f),  
seacaidean  
silidh, an silidh (m)  
Seumas  
Sìne  
Seònaid  
Am Faoilleach, anns an  
Fhaoilleach  
Sìne  
Seonag  
obair, an obair (f)  
Iain  
Maclain/Niclain\*\*  
leabhar-sgrìobhaidh, an leabhar-  
sgrìobhaidh (m),  
leabhraichean-sgrìobhaidh  
sùgh, an sùgh (m)  
An t-luchar, anns an luchar  
leum (m)  
a' leum  
geansaidh, an geansaidh (m),  
geansaidhean  
An t-Ògmhios, anns an  
Ògmhios  
dìreach...

Ceitidh  
Cille Mheàrnaig  
Cinn a' Ghiùthsaidh  
piseag, a' phiseag (f), piseagan

uan, an t-uan (m), uain  
a-raoir  
anmoch  
leisg  
sùgh liomaid, an sùgh liomaid  
(m)  
litir, an litir (f), litrichean  
Leòdhas  
liath  
coltach ri...  
coltach rium  
Èist/Èistibh!\*

ag èisteachd ri ceòl  
beag

(a) little  
 little brother  
 little legs  
 little sister  
 long  
 long ears  
 long journey  
 long legs  
 Long time no see!  
 Look!  
 lost  
 lots of  
 lots of friends  
 lovely  
 low fat  
 lunch, the lunch

macaroni cheese, the macaroni  
 cheese

MacDonald

MacFarlane

MacIntosh

MacKay

Maclean

MacLeod

MacNeill

MacPhee

MacRae

magazine, the magazine, magazines

main course, the main course

Malcolm

Mallaig

many

Many thanks!

March, in March

Margaret

Marion

Marjory

Martin

Mary

Mary has a cat.

Maths

May I go?

May I go to the toilet?

May I go too?

May I have a pencil?

May, in May

Maybe.

meat, the meat

mechanic, the mechanic

menu, the menu

midday

beagan  
 bràthair beag  
 casan beaga  
 piuthar bheag  
 fada  
 cluasan fada  
 turas fada  
 casan fada  
 'S fhada bhon uair sin!  
 Seall/Seallaibh!\*  
 air chall  
 tòrr  
 tòrr charaidean  
 brèagha  
 beag-shaill  
 diathad, an diathad (f)

macarònaidh-càise, am  
 macarònaidh-càise (m)

MacDhòmhnaill/  
 NicDhòmhnaill\*\*

MacPhàrlain/NicPhàrlain\*\*

Mac an Toisich/Nic an Toisich\*\*

MacAoidh/NicAoidh\*\*

MacIllEathain/NicIllEathain\*\*

MacLeòid/NicLeòid\*\*

MacNèill/NicNèill\*\*

Mac-a-phì/Nic-a-phì\*\*

MacRath/NicRath\*\*

iris, an iris (f), irisean

annlan, an t-annlan (m)

Calum

Malaig

mòran

Mòran taing!

Am Màrt, anns a' Mhàrt

Mairead

Mòrag

Marsaili

Màrtainn

Màiri

Tha cat aig Màiri.

Matamataig (m)

Am faod mi falbh?

Am faod mi a dhol dhan

taigh-bheag?

Am faod mi a dhol ann

cuideachd?

Am faod mi peansail fhaighinn?

An Cèitean, anns a' Chèitean

'S dòcha.

feòil, an fheòil (f)

meacanaig, am meacanaig (m)

clàr-bìdh, an clàr-bìdh (m)

meadhan-latha

middling  
 midnight  
 milk, the milk  
 minister, the minister  
 minute, the minute, minutes

mobile phone, the mobile phone,  
 mobile phones

Modern Studies

Monday

Monday is the key to the week.

Monday 10th January

money, the money

month, the month, months

more information

Morrison

mother, the mother

mouse, the mouse, mice

Mr Ross

Mull

Munro

Murdo

Murray

music, the music

My birthday is in December.

my brother

My brother has a dog.

my family

my father

my grandfather

my grandmother

my mother

My mum's name is...

My name is...

my opinion

my sister

my

near to

neat work

Never mind!

nice

nice to me

nice writing

nine

nine o'clock

nineteen

ninety

ninety nine

No. (I don't like.)

No. (You may not.)

north

north (end)

North Uist

meadhanach math  
 meadhan-oidhche  
 bainne, am bainne (m)  
 ministear, am ministear (m)  
 mionaid, a' mhionaid (f),  
 mionaidean  
 fòn-làimhe am fòn-làimhe (m),  
 fònaichean-làimhe  
 Nuadh-eòlas (m)

Diluain

'S e Diluain iuchair na seachdain.

Diluain, 10 am Faoilleach

airgead, an t-airgead (m)

mìos, a' mhìos (f), mìosan

barrachd fiosrachaidh

Moireasdan/Mhoireasdan\*\*

màthair, a' mhàthair (f)

luch, an luch (f), luchainn

Maighstir Ros

Muile

Rothach

Murchadh

Moireach/Mhoireach\*\*

ceòl, an ceòl (m)

Tha mo cho-là-breith anns an

Dùbhlachd.

mo bhràthair

Tha cù aig mo bhràthair.

mo theaghlach

m' athair

mo sheanair

mo sheanmhair

mo mhàthair

'S e ... an t-ainm a th' air mo

mhàthair.

'S e ... an t-ainm a th' orm.

mo bheachd

mo phiuthar

mo/m'

faisg air

obair ghrinn

Coma leat!

laghach/snog

laghach rium

sgriobhadh snog

naoi

naoi uairean

naoi-deug

naochad

naochad 's a naoi

Cha toigh/Cha toigh l'.

Chan fhaod.

tuath

ceann a tuath

Uibhist a Tuath

Not bad  
Not much.  
November, in November

now  
nurse, the nurse, nurses

oatcake, the oatcake  
Oban  
October, in October  
office, the office, offices  
Oh!  
Oh dear!  
OK  
on a boat  
on the croft  
on the road  
one  
one hundred  
one o'clock  
onion, the onion, onions

Open the window!

opening  
on  
or  
orange, the orange, oranges

orange juice, the orange juice

Orkney  
other  
Ouch!  
Out of here!

Patrick  
painting  
painting  
pants, the pants  
park, the park  
party, the party, parties

past/after  
pastimes/hobbies  
Paul

PE  
PE is great!  
pear, the pear, pears  
pen, the pen, pens  
pencil, the pencil, pencils

pencil case, the pencil case

pence/penny  
pepper, the pepper  
period one

Chan eil dona.  
Chan eil mòran.  
An t-Samhain, anns an t-Samhain  
a-nise  
nurs, an nurs (f), nursaichean

aran-coirce, an t-aran-coirce (m)  
An t-Òban  
An Dàmhair, anns an Dàmhair  
oifis, an oifis (f), oifisean  
Ò!  
Obh, obh!  
ceart gu leòr  
air bàta  
air a' chroit  
air an rathad  
aon  
ceud  
uair  
uinnnean, an t-uinnnean (m), uinneanan  
Fosgail an uinneag!/Fosglaibh an uinneag!\*

a' fosgladh  
air  
no  
orainsear, an t-orainsear (m), orainsearan  
sùgh orainseir, an sùgh orainseir (m)  
Arcaibh  
eile  
Aobh!  
Mach à seo!

Pàdraig  
peantadh (m)  
a' peantadh  
drathais, an drathais (f)  
pàirc, a' phàirc (f)  
partaidh, am partaidh (m), partaidhean  
an dèidh  
cur-seachadan  
Pòl  
Spòrs (f)  
Tha Spòrs sgoinneil!  
peur, am peur (m), peuran  
peann, am peann (m), pinn  
peansail, am plansail (m), plansailean  
poca-peansail, am poca-peansail (m)  
sgillinn (f)  
piobar, am piobar (m)  
tràth a h-aon

Personal and Social Education  
Perth  
pet, the pet, pets

pet shop  
picture, the picture, pictures  
pink  
piping  
piping  
pizza  
place names  
Plockton  
planner, the planner, planners  
play, the play, plays

playing  
playing computer games

playing football  
playing rugby  
playing shinty  
playing the pipes  
please  
plump  
pm/afternoon/evening  
police officer, the police officer  
porridge, the porridge  
Portree

potato/potatoes, the potato/the potatoes  
pound, pounds  
present, the present, presents

price, the price, prices  
primary school, the primary school  
puppy, the puppy, puppies

purple  
purse/wallet, the purse/wallet  
Put away...!

Put off...!  
Put on...!  
Put on your jacket!

Put up your hand(s)!

putting  
quarter, the quarter  
quarter past...  
question, the question  
quiet  
quite

Eòlas Pearsanta is Soisealta (m)  
Peairt  
peata, am peata (m), peataichean  
bùth nam peataichean  
dealbh, an dealbh (m), dealbhan  
pinc  
piobaicheachd (f)  
a' seinn na pioba  
piotsa, am piotsa (m)  
ainmean àite  
Am Ploc  
planair, am planair (m), planairean  
dealbh-chluich, an dealbh-chluich (m), dealbhan-cluiche  
a' cluich  
a' cluich gheamannan  
coimpiutair  
a' cluich ball-coise  
a' cluich rugbaidh  
a' cluich iomain  
a' seinn na pioba  
mas e do thoil e/mas e ur toil e\*  
reamhar  
feasgar (m)  
poileas, am poileas (m)  
brochan, am brochan (m)  
Port Rìgh

buntàta, am buntàta (m)  
not, notaichean  
preasant, am preasant (m), preasantan  
prìs, a' phrìs (f), prìsean  
bun-sgoil, a' bhun-sgoil (f)  
cuilean, an cuilean (m), cuileanan  
purpaidh  
sporan, an sporan (f)  
Cuir air falbh/Cuiribh air falbh...!\*

Cuir dheth/Cuiribh dheth...!\*

Cuir air/Cuiribh air...!\*

Cuir ort do sheacaid!/Cuiribh oirbh ur seacaidean!\*

Cuir suas do làmh/Cuiribh suas ur làmh!\*

a' cur

cairteal, an cairteal (m)  
cairteal an dèidh...  
ceist, a' cheist (f)  
sàmhach  
gu math

Rabbit, the rabbit, rabbits

Rachel

Read!

reading

reading

reading a book

really good

red

red (hair)

reddish-brown

Religious Education

restaurant, the restaurant,

restaurants

request, the request, requests

reward, the reward, rewards

road, the road

roast chicken

Roderick

Robertson

Ross

rotten

rubber, the rubber, rubbers

rugby, the rugby

rugby game

ruler, the ruler, rulers

running

running

salad, the salad

salt, the salt

Saturday

Saturday 23rd October

sausages, the sausages

scarf, the scarf, scarves

school, the school, schools

School Road

school subjects

Science

Scotland

secretary, the secretary

September, in September

service, the service

seven

seven o'clock

seventeen

seventy

seventy seven

she

She is...

She is a...

She is wearing...

Shetland

coineanach, an coineanach (m),

coineanaich

Raonaid

Leugh/Leughaidh!\*

leughadh (m)

a' leughadh

a' leughadh leabhar

for mhath/math fhèin

dearg

ruadh

ruadh

Creideamh (m)

taigh-bìdh, an taigh-bìdh (m),

taighean-bìdh

dùrachd, an dùrachd (f),

dùrachdan

duais, an duais (f), duaisean

rathad, an rathad (m)

cearc ròsta

Ruairidh

Robasdan

Ros

grod

rubair, an rubair (m), rubairean

rugbaidh, an rugbaidh (m)

gèam rugbaidh (m)

rùilear, an rùilear (m), rùilearan

ruith (f)

a' ruith

sailead, an sailead (m)

salann, an salann (m)

Disathairne

Disathairne 23 an Dàmhair

isbeanan, na h-isbeanan

sgarfa, an sgarfa (m),

sgarfaichean

sgoil, an sgòil (f), sgòltean

Rathad na Sgoile

cuspairean-sgoile

Saidheans (m)

Alba

rùnaire, an rùnaire (m)

An t-Sultain, anns an t-Sultain

seirbheis, an t-seirbheis (f)

seachd

seachd uairean

seachd-deug

seachdad

seachdad 's a seachd

i

Tha i...

'S e ... a th' innte.

Tha ... oirre.

Sealtainn

shinty, the shinty

shirt, the shirt

shoe, the shoe, shoes

shop, the shop, shops

shop assistant, the shop assistant

showing

showing a film

Shut the door!

silly

singing

singing

sister, the sister, sisters

six

six o'clock

sixteen

sixty

sixty six

skirt, the skirt, skirts

small

snack, the snack

snake, the snake, snakes

so

sock, the sock, socks

sometimes

song, the song, songs

soup, the soup

south

south (end)

South Uist

sport

sports centre, the sports centre

sports kit, the sports kit

Stand!

standing

start, the start

station, the station

steak, the steak

stepbrother, the stepbrother

stepfather, the stepfather

stepmother, the stepmother

stepsister, the stepsister

Stewart

Stirling

Stop it!

Stop it now!

Stornoway

iomain, an iomain (f)

lèine, an lèine (f)

bròg, a' bhròg (f), brògan

bùth, a' bhùth (f), bùthan

neach-bùtha, an

neach-bùtha (m)

a' sealltainn

a' sealltainn film

Dùin an doras/Dùinibh an doras!\*

gòrach

seinn (f)

a' seinn

piuthar, a' phiuthar (f),

peathraichean

sia

sia uairean

sia-deug

seasgad

seasgad 's a sia

sgiorra, an sgiorra (f),

sgiorraichean

beag

grèim bìdh

nathair, an nathair (f),

nathraichean

cho

stocainn, an stocainn (f),

stocainnean

uaireannan

òran, an t-òran (m), òrain

brot, am brot (m)

deas

ceann a deas

Uibhist a Deas

spòrs

ionad-spòrs, an t-ionad-spòrs (m)

aodach-spòrs, an

t-aodach-spòrs (m)

Seas/Seasaidh!\*

a' seasamh

toiseach, an toiseach (m)

stèisean, an stèisean (m)

staoig, an staoig (f)

leas-bhràthair (m),

an leas-bhràthair

leas-athair (m), an leas-athair

leas-mhàthair (f),

an leas-mhàthair

leas-phiuthar (f),

an leas-phiuthar

Stiùbhart

Sruighlea

Sguir dheth/Sguiribh dheth!\*

Sguir/Sguiribh dheth sa

mhionaid!\*

Steòrnabhagh

subject, the subject, subjects

sugar, the sugar

Sunday

Sunday - Sabbath Day

supper, the supper

Susan/Susie

sweets

swimming

swimming

T-shirt, T-shirt

Tain

Take off your jacket(s)!

Take out your books!

taking

Talk Gaelic!

talking about pets

talking to my friends

talking to my friends

tall

tasty

tea, the tea

teacher, the teacher, teachers

teacher's comments

team, the team

Technology

ten

ten o'clock

terrible/terribly

texting my friends

texting my friends

thank you

That is...

That is fantastic!

That is not...

That's smashing!

The best food/drink in the world!

theatre, the theatre

then (after that)

then

There is a ... on.

There is not much happening.

There is nothing happening.

There's too much homework.

There you are!

They are...

They aren't...

thin

thing, the thing, things

thirteen

cuppair, an cuspair (m),

cuspairean

siùcar, an siùcar (m)

Didòmhnaich

Là na Sàbaid

suipear, an t-suipear (f)

Siùsaidh

suíteis

snàmh (m)

a' snàmh

lèine-T, an lèine-T (f)

Baile Dhubhthaich

Cuir dhìot do sheacaid/Cuiribh  
dhibh ur seacaidean!\*

Thoir a-mach do leabhraichean/  
Thoiribh a-mach ur  
leabhraichean!\*

a' gabhail

Bruidhinn Gàidhlig/Bruidh nibh  
Gàidhlig!\*

a' bruidhinn mu pheataichean

bruidhinn ri mo charaidean

a' bruidhinn ri mo charaidean

àrd

blasta

tì, an tì (f)

tidsear, an tidsear (m), tidsearan

beachdan an tidseir

sgìoba, an sgìoba (f)

Teicneòlas (m)

deich

deich uairean

uabhasach

teacsadh (m) mo charaidean

a' teacsadh mo charaidean

tapadh leat/tapadh leibh\*

'S e sin...

Tha sin sgoineil!

Chan e sin...

'S math sin!

Am biadh/an deoch as fhearr air  
an t-saoghal!

taigh-cluiche, an taigh-cluiche  
(m)

an uair sin

ma-tà, ma-thà

Tha ... ann.

Chan eil mòran a' dol.

Chan eil sìon/càil/dad/sgath  
a' dol.

Tha cus obair-dachaigh ann.

Sin thu/sibh!\*

Tha iad...

Chan eil iad...

caol

rud, an rud (m), rudan

trì-deug

thirty

thirty three

This is...

This is difficult.

This is not...

This isn't bad.

Thomas

three

three brothers

three o'clock

Thursday

ticket, the ticket, tickets

tie, the ties

time, the time

timetable, the timetable

Tiree

to

toast, the toast

Tobermory

today

tomato, the tomato, tomatoes

tomato soup

tomorrow

tonight

too

too big

too short

too small

total idiot

town, the town, towns

town centre

trainers

trousers, the trousers

truly/really

Try again!

Try harder next time!

Tuesday

TV, the TV

TV programme, the TV programme

TV programmes

twelve

twelve o'clock

twenty

twenty to...

twenty one

twenty five past

two

two (things)

two brothers

two o'clock

trithead

trithead 's a trì

'S e seo...

Tha seo doirbh.

Chan e seo...

Chan eil seo dona.

Tòmas

trì

trì bràithrean

trì uairean

Diardaoin

tiogaid, an tiogaid (f),

tiogaidean

taidh, an taidh (f), taidhean

uair, an uair (f)

clàr-ama, an clàr-àma (m)

Tiriodh

gu

tost, an tost (m)

Tobar Mhoire

an-diugh

tomàto, an tomàto (m),

tomàtothan

brot tomàto

a-màireach

a-nochd

ro

ro mhòr

ro ghoirid

ro bheag

dearg amadan

baile, am baile (m), bailtean

meadhan a' bhaile

brògan-spòrs

brìogais, a' bhriogais (f)

fìor

Feuch a-rithist/Feuchaibh

a-rithist!\*

Feuch nas cruaidhe an ath  
thuras!

Dimàirt

telebhisean, an telebhisean (m)

prògram TBh, am prògram TBh  
(m)

prògraman TBh

dhà-dheug

dà uair dheug

fichead

fichead mionaidean gu...

fichead 's a h-aon

còig mionaidean fichead an

dèidh...

dhà

dà

dà bhràthair

dà uair

ugly  
uh-huh  
Uist  
Ullapool  
Ullapool High School  
untidy  
useful  
usually

vegetables, the vegetables  
very  
very good  
village, the village, villages

Wait a minute!

waiter/waitress, the waiter/  
waitress

Wake up!  
want/wanting  
watching ... on TV  
watching TV  
water, the water  
weather, the weather  
Wednesday  
Wednesday 2nd September  
Welcome!  
well  
well (fine)  
Well done!  
Were you...?  
Were you doing anything?

west  
west (side)  
What a bargain!  
What a day!  
What age are you?  
What age are you?

What age is he?  
What age is she?  
What are you doing?  
What clothes are you wearing?  
What colour is it?  
What day is it today?  
What day is it tomorrow?

What do you like?  
What do you not like?  
What did you get?  
What do you want?  
What fun!  
What is in the bag?  
What is ... like?

grànda  
seadh  
Uibhist  
Ulapul  
Àrd-sgoil Ulapuil  
mì-sgiobalta  
feumail  
mar as trice

glasraich, a' ghlasraich (f)  
glè  
glè mhath  
baile, am baile (m), bailtean

Fuirich mionaid/Fuirichibh  
mionaid!\*

neach-frìthealaidh, an  
neach-frìthealaidh (m)  
Dùisg/Dùisgibh!\*

ag iarraidh  
a' coimhead ... air an TBh  
a' coimhead TBh  
uisge, an t-uisge (m)  
sìde, an t-sìde (f)  
Diciadain  
Diciadain 2 an t-Sultain  
Fàilte!  
uill

gu math  
'S math a rinn thu/sibh!\*

An robh thu/sibh...?\*

An robh thu/sibh a' dèanamh  
sìon/càil/dad/sgath?\*

iar, an iar  
taobh siar  
Abair bargan!  
Abair latha!  
Dè an aois a tha thu/sibh?\*

Dè an aois a tha thu/sibh  
fhèin?\*

Dè an aois a tha e?  
Dè an aois a tha i?  
Dè tha thu/sibh a' dèanamh?\*

Dè an t-aodach a th' ort?  
Dè an dath a th' air?  
Dè an latha a th' ann an-diugh?  
Dè an latha a th' ann  
a-màireach?

De as toigh leat/leibh?\*

Dè nach toigh leat/leibh?\*

Dè fhuair thu?  
Dè tha thu/sibh ag iarraidh?\*

Abair spòrs!  
Dè tha anns a' bhaga?  
Cò ris a tha ... coltach?

What is it?  
What is it like?  
What job do you have?  
What pastimes do you like?

What pets do you have

What price is...?  
What subjects do you like?

What time is it?  
What is happening?  
What is happening on Friday?  
What is in your bag?  
What is on?  
What's this?  
What's that?  
What was happening?  
What were you doing?  
What were you doing?  
What were you up to?  
What will I do now?  
What's your name?  
What's your name?

What's your opinion of...?  
When?  
When is it on?  
When is your birthday?

When is/are...?  
Where?  
Where are you?  
Where do you live?

Where do you live?

Where do you work?  
Where does Iain live?  
Where is the dance?  
Where were you?

white  
white bread  
white legs/feet  
Who?  
Who is this?  
Who is in your family  
Why do you like...?  
Why don't you like...?

Why?  
Wick  
window, the window  
windows  
wine, the wine  
William  
with my friends

Dè th' ann?  
Cò ris a tha e coltach?  
Dè an obair a th' agad/agaibh?\*

Dè na cur-seachadan as toigh  
leat/leibh?\*

Dè na peataichean a th' agad/  
agaibh?\*

Dè phrìs a tha...?  
Dè na cuspairean as toigh  
leat/leibh?\*

Dè an uair a tha e?  
Dè tha dol?  
Dè tha dol Dihaoine?

Dè tha nad bhaga?

Dè tha dol?

Dè tha seo?

Dè tha sin?

Dè bha dol?

Dè bha thu/sibh a' dèanamh?\*

Dè bha thu fhèin a' dèanamh?

Dè bha thu ris?

Dè ri mi a-nise?

Dè an t-ainm a th' ort/oirbh?\*

Dè an t-ainm a th' ort/oirbh  
fhèin?\*

Dè do bheachd air...?

Cuin?

Cuin a tha e ann?

Cuin a tha do cho-là-breith  
ann?

Cuin a tha...?

Càite?

Càit a bheil thu?

Càit a bheil thu/sibh  
a' fuireach?\*

Càit a bheil thu/sibh fhèin  
a' fuireach?\*

Càit a bheil thu ag obair?

Càit a bheil Iain a' fuireach?

Càit a bheil an dannsa?

Càit an robh thu?

geal

aran geal

casan geala

Cò?

Cò tha seo?

Cò tha nad theaghlach?

Carson as toigh leat/leibh...?\*

Carson nach toigh leat/  
leibh...?\*

Carson?

Inbhir Ùige

uinneag, an uinneag (f)

uinneagan

fìon, am fìon (m)

Uilleam

còmhla ri mo charaidean



working

Write!

writing the date

writing

writing

wrong

year, the year

years old

yellow

yesterday

You are welcome!

You look smart!

You may go!

your

your family

youth club, the youth club

ag obair

Sgrìobh/Sgrìobhaibh!\*

a' sgrìobhadh na deit

a' sgrìobhadh

sgrìobhadh (m)

ceàrr

bliadhna, a' bhliadhna (f)

bliadhna a dh'aois

buidhe

an-dè

'S e do bheatha/'S e ur beatha!\*

Tha thu spaideil!

Faodaidh tu/sibh falbh.\*

do/d'

do theaghlach

club-òigridh, an club-òigridh

(m)

euch!

neoni

yuck!

zero

